Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234

Alexander Birbrair *Editor*

Tumor Microenvironment

Non-Hematopoietic Cells

Springer

Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology

Volume 1234

Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology provides a platform for scientific contributions in the main disciplines of the biomedicine and the life sciences. This series publishes thematic volumes on contemporary research in the areas of microbiology, immunology, neurosciences, biochemistry, biomedical engineering, genetics, physiology, and cancer research. Covering emerging topics and techniques in basic and clinical science, it brings together clinicians and researchers from various fields.

Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology has been publishing exceptional works in the field for over 40 years, and is indexed in SCOPUS, Medline (PubMed), Journal Citation Reports/Science Edition, Science Citation Index Expanded (SciSearch, Web of Science), EMBASE, BIOSIS, Reaxys, EMBiology, the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS), and Pathway Studio.

2018 Impact Factor: 2.126.

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/5584

Alexander Birbrair
Editor

Tumor Microenvironment

Non-Hematopoietic Cells

Springer

Editor
Alexander Birbrair
Department of Radiology
Columbia University Medical Center
New York, NY, USA

Department of Pathology
Federal University of Minas Gerais
Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais, Brazil

ISSN 0065-2598 ISSN 2214-8019 (electronic)
Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology
ISBN 978-3-030-37183-8 ISBN 978-3-030-37184-5 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Preface

This book's initial title was "Tumor Microenvironment". However, due to the current great interest in this topic, we were able to assemble more chapters than would fit in one book, covering tumor microenvironment biology from different perspectives. Therefore, the book was subdivided into several volumes.

This book, *Tumor Microenvironment: Non-hematopoietic Cells*, presents contributions by expert researchers and clinicians in the multidisciplinary areas of medical and biological research. The chapters provide timely detailed overviews of recent advances in the field. This book describes the major contributions of different non-hematopoietic components in the tumor microenvironment during cancer development. Further insights into these mechanisms will have important implications for our understanding of cancer initiation, development, and progression. The authors focus on the modern methodologies and the leading-edge concepts in the field of cancer biology. In recent years, remarkable progress has been made in the identification and characterization of different components of the tumor microenvironment in several tissues using state-of-the-art techniques. These advantages facilitated identification of key targets and definition of the molecular basis of cancer progression within different organs. Thus, the present book is an attempt to describe the most recent developments in the area of tumor biology which is one of the emergent hot topics in the field of molecular and cellular biology today. Here, we present a selected collection of detailed chapters on what we know so far about the non-hematopoietic components in the tumor microenvironment in various tissues. Eight chapters written by experts in the field summarize the present knowledge about distinct non-hematopoietic components during tumor development.

Nikitha K. Pallegar and Sherri L. Christian from Memorial University of Newfoundland discuss the role of adipocytes in the tumor microenvironment. Fabio Corsi and colleagues from the Università degli studi di Milano describe fibroblasts in the tumor microenvironment. Lan Coffman and colleagues from the University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine compile our understanding of mesenchymal stem cells in the tumor microenvironment. Hidenori Shiraha and colleagues from Okayama University Faculty of Medicine update us with what we know about hepatic stellate cells in liver tumor. Divya Thomas and Prakash Radhakrishnan from the University of Nebraska Medical Center focus on the pancreatic stellate cells, as key orchestrators of the pancreatic tumor microenvironment. Jolanta Niewiarowska and colleagues from

Medical University of Lodz summarize current knowledge on endothelial cells in the tumor microenvironment. Sophia Ran and Lisa Volk-Draper from Southern Illinois University School of Medicine address the importance of lymphatic endothelial cell progenitors in the tumor microenvironment. Finally, Takuichiro Hide and Yoshihiro Komohara from Kitasato University School of Medicine give an overview of oligodendrocyte progenitors in the tumor microenvironment.

It is hoped that the articles published in this book will become a source of reference and inspiration for future research ideas. I would like to express my deep gratitude to Veranika Ushakova, my wife, and Mr. Murugesan Tamilsevan, from Springer, who helped at every step of the execution of this project.

Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais, Brazil Alexander Birbrair

Contents

Contributors

Huda Atiya Division of Hematology/Oncology, Department of Medicine, Hillman Cancer Center, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, USA

Sherri L. Christian Department of Biochemistry, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's, NL, Canada

Wojciech Michal Ciszewski Department of Molecular Cell Mechanisms, Medical University of Lodz, Lodz, Poland

Lan Coffman Division of Hematology/Oncology, Division of Gynecologic Oncology, Department of Medicine, Hillman Cancer Center, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, USA

Fabio Corsi Istituti Clinici Scientifici Maugeri IRCCS, Pavia, Italy

Department of Biomedical and Clinical Sciences "Luigi Sacco", Università degli studi di Milano, Milano, Italy

Leonard Frisbie Division of Hematology/Oncology, Department of Medicine, Hillman Cancer Center, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, USA

Takuichiro Hide Department of Neurosurgery, Kitasato University School of Medicine, Kanagawa, Japan

Masaya Iwamuro Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Okayama University Faculty of Medicine, Okayama, Japan

Yoshihiro Komohara Department of Cell Pathology, Graduate School of Life Sciences, Kumamoto University, Kumamoto, Japan

Jolanta Niewiarowska Department of Molecular Cell Mechanisms, Medical University of Lodz, Lodz, Poland

Hiroyuki Okada Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Okayama University Faculty of Medicine, Okayama, Japan

Nikitha K. Pallegar Department of Biochemistry, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's, NL, Canada

Catherine Pressimone University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Pittsburgh, PA, USA

Prakash Radhakrishnan Eppley Institute for Research in Cancer and Allied Diseases, Fred & Pamela Buffett Cancer Center, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

Department of Pathology and Microbiology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

Department of Genetics, Cell Biology and Anatomy, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

Sophia Ran Department of Medical Microbiology, Immunology, and Cell Biology, Southern Illinois University School of Medicine, Springfield, IL, USA

Simmons Cancer Institute, Springfield, IL, USA

Izabela Sacewicz-Hofman Department of Molecular Cell Mechanisms, Medical University of Lodz, Lodz, Poland

Hidenori Shiraha Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Okayama University Faculty of Medicine, Okayama, Japan

Katarzyna Sobierajska Department of Molecular Cell Mechanisms, Medical University of Lodz, Lodz, Poland

Luca Sorrentino Department of Biomedical and Clinical Sciences "Luigi Sacco", Università degli studi di Milano, Milano, Italy

Divya Thomas Eppley Institute for Research in Cancer and Allied Diseases, Fred & Pamela Buffett Cancer Center, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

Marta Truffi Istituti Clinici Scientifici Maugeri IRCCS, Pavia, Italy

Department of Biomedical and Clinical Sciences "Luigi Sacco", Università degli studi di Milano, Milano, Italy

Lisa Volk-Draper Department of Medical Microbiology, Immunology, and Cell Biology, Southern Illinois University School of Medicine, Springfield, IL, USA

Adipocytes in the Tumour Microenvironment

1

Nikitha K. Pallegar and Sherri L. Christian

Abstract

Adipose tissue contribution to body mass ranges from 6% in male athletes to over 25% in obese men and over 30% in obese women. Crosstalk between adipocytes and cancer cells that exist in close proximity can lead to changes in the function and phenotype of both cell types. These interactions actively alter the tumour microenvironment (TME). Obesity is one of the major risk factors for multiple types of cancer, including breast cancer. In obesity, the increase in both size and number of adipocytes leads to instability of the TME, as well as increased hypoxia within the TME, which further enhances tumour invasion and metastasis. In this chapter, we will discuss the diverse aspects of adipocytes and adipocyte-derived factors that affect the TME as well as tumour progression and metastasis. In addition, we discuss how obesity affects the TME. We focus primarily on breast cancer but discuss what is known in other cancer types when relevant. We finish by discussing the studies needed to further understand these complex interactions.

Keywords

Tumour microenvironment · Adipocytes · Obesity · Paracrine/autocrine signaling · Adipokines · Lipid metabolites · Breast cancer · Metastasis · Epithelial to mesenchymal transition · Mesenchymal-to-epithelial transition · Extracellular matrix (ECM) · Hypoxia · Chronic inflammation · ECM remodeling

1.1 The Tumour Microenvironment

Genetic or epigenetic instability in cancer cells leads to activation of signaling networks that, together with neighbouring cells and extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins, promotes the generation of a tumour microenvironment (TME) that specifically supports tumour growth. The TME is comprised of ECM proteins and several stromal cell types such as endothelial cells, fibroblasts, immune cells, pre-adipocytes, adipocytes, and inflammatory cells that play a crucial role in tumour growth and development [1] (Fig. 1.1). Abnormal conditions, like those seen in obesity, can contribute to breast cancer (BC) progression by changing the TME [2].

Cancer metastases account for 90% of all human cancer-related deaths, including in BC [3]. The metastatic cascade is a very complex and

N. K. Pallegar · S. L. Christian (✉)
Department of Biochemistry, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's, NL, Canada
e-mail: nikitha.kendyala@mun.ca; sherri.christian@mun.ca

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5_1

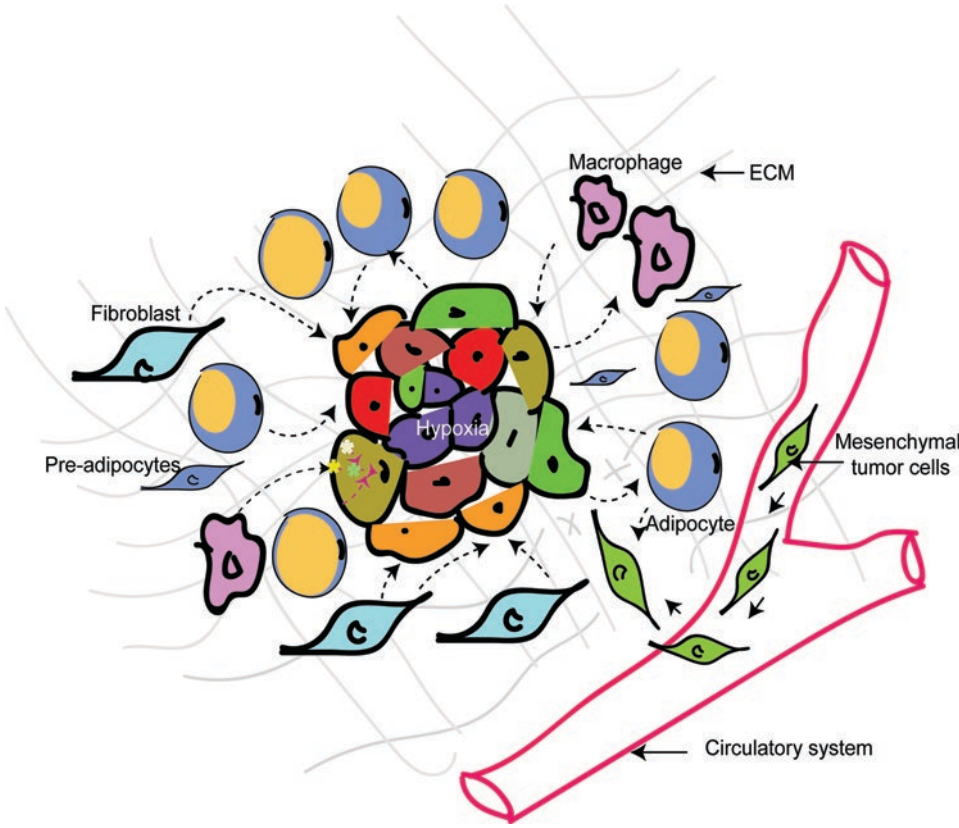


Fig. 1.1 Schematic illustration of the tumour microenvironment showing the interaction between tumour cells, non-cancerous stromal cells, and the surrounding ECM. The tumour consists of a heterogeneous population of cells with varied mutational burden between cells. Coloured asterisks (∗) indicate the complexity of cross-talk between different signaling pathways when cells have multiple mutations. The lipid-engorged adipocytes are shown interacting with cancer cells, and promoting the denaturation of the ECM at the site of colonization. Dashed lines with arrows indicate paracrines interaction between cells. Different colours of cells within the tumour indicate the tumour heterogeneity that occurs due to acquisition of diverse mutations within each cell or cell population

poorly understood process. It includes a series of steps that starts with tumour progression, tumour invasion, matrix remodeling, and intravasation, followed by extravasation, and ending with colonization of the tumour cells at distant sites (Fig. 1.2). During metastasis, cancer cells undergo dissemination from the primary tumour and can achieve migration via an epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT), followed by a colonization of tumour at secondary site via mesenchymal-to-epithelial transition (MET). All of these events alter the TME at both primary and secondary tumour sites.

1.1.1 EMT

Transformation of tumour cells, accompanied by the generation of a pro-inflammatory tumour-associated stroma, induces invasion via EMT. Initiation of EMT is regulated by intrinsic factors such as activation of signaling pathways, transcription factors, microRNAs, or epigenetic modulation that are in turn influenced by extrinsic factors including tumour-stroma interactions [4]. Stromal cells such as adipocytes can induce the expression of mesenchymal markers and promote invasiveness of BC cells, suggesting a pro-

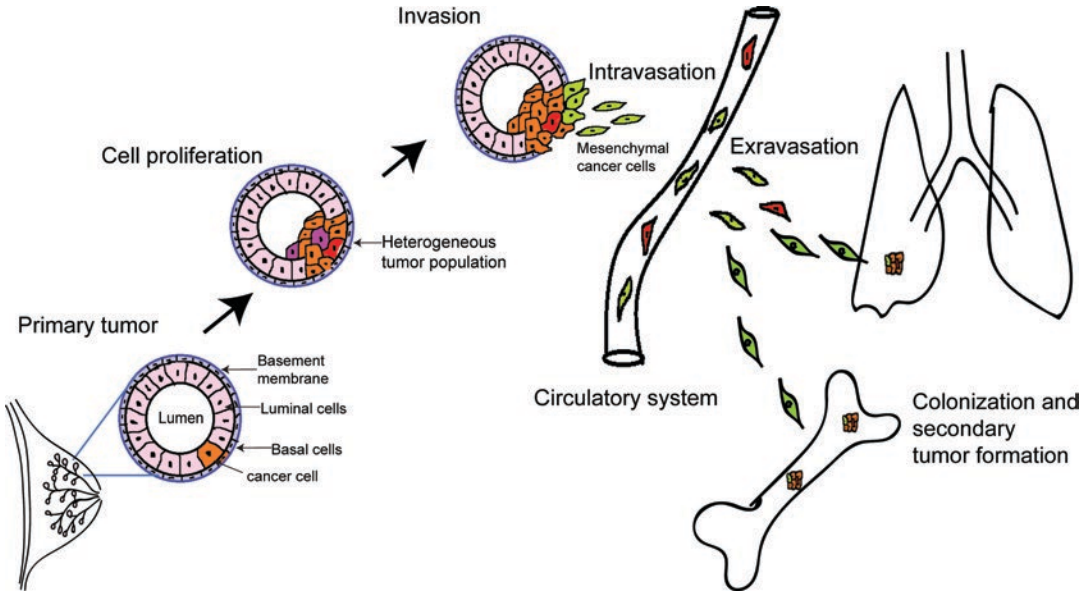


Fig. 1.2 Stages of BC initiation, progression, and metastasis. Increased genetic and epigenetic instability, accompanied by a pro-inflammatory TME leads to tumorigenesis and increases in cell proliferation (orange). Accumulation of mutations leads to heterogeneous tumour population including cancer stem cells (red), cancer cells with different mutational (dark purple) burden. Epithelial cells change to mesenchymal cells (green) to invade the basement membrane and remodel the extracellular matrix. Mesenchymal tumour cells intravasate into the circulatory system, migrate to distant sites, and then extravasate into the tissue parenchyma to subsequently colonize and form tumours at secondary sites such as lung or bone marrow [111]

EMT regulation [5]. Adipocytes from visceral white adipose tissue (WAT) have enhanced effects on the EMT of BC cells compared to those from subcutaneous WAT [6]. Stromal cells secrete proteins such as transforming growth factor (TGFβ), epidermal growth factor (EGF), platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), and hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) that can induce EMT as well as inducing proliferation, protection from apoptosis, and angiogenesis [7, 8]. The signaling pathways that are associated with induction of EMT include TGFβ, wingless/integrated (Wnt)/β-catenin, and Notch pathways [4]. These pathways activate the master regulators of EMT, which include the transcription factors (TF) Snail, Slug, zinc finger E-box binding homebox 1 (ZEB 1), ZEB2, goosecoid, forkhead box C1 (FOXC1), FOXC2, and twist family basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH) TF (TWIST). EMT-TFs transcriptionally downregulate the expression of adherens junction and integrin proteins, which allows transformed cells to lose polarity and dissociate from adjacent cells and the basal membrane [9, 10]. The E-cadherin promoter is repressed by Snail, Slug, and ZEB2 directly and by TWIST1, FOXC2, and ZEB1 indirectly, which disrupts cell polarity and maintains the mesenchymal phenotype to promote EMT [9, 11]. TWIST1 can promote transformation of normal mammary epithelial cell into mesenchymal-like cells that have increased expression of vimentin, N-cadherin, and fibronectin [12].

Once EMT is initiated, cells lose polarity and become mobile, whereupon they can invade the basement membrane and degrade the ECM. Snail1 and Snail2 expression in BC cells increase membrane type 1-matrix metalloproteinase (MT1-MMP), MT2-MMP, MT4-MMP, and MMP2 expression which further leads to the degradation of basement membrane and allows subsequent tumour metastasis [13]. Adipocytes have a crucial role in modifying ECM by secreting MMPs into TME that further enhances invasion by cancer cells [14]. EMT-TFs

induce the formation of specialized structures called invadopodia, which invade local ECM. TWIST1 and TGFβ enhance invadopodia formation, which actively promotes degradation of the matrix [15]. Moreover, MMPs and other chemokines released from epithelial cells and inflammatory cells in the TME disrupt the basement membrane and promote focal degradation of ECM proteins such as collagen and laminin [16].

Cancer cells undergo intravasation to invade into the lymphatic and blood circulatory systems. EMT markers, matrix remodeling proteins, and angiogenic factors have an essential role in intravasation of cancer cells. In pancreatic cancer, increased ZEB1 expression enhances migration through the endothelial barrier followed by metastatic colonization [17]. Activation of membrane bound proteins, MT1-MMP and MT2-MMP but not MMP, allows cancer cells to come in contact with endothelial cells and then intravasate into the vasculature [13]. To disrupt the vascular integrity during both intravasation and extravasation, cancer cells express vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), MMPs, and a disintegrin and metalloproteinase (ADAM) [18].

Cancer cells disseminate as single cells or clusters, both retaining mesenchymal properties. Circulating tumour cells (CTCs) retain these mesenchymal properties via activation of the TGFβ pathway [19]. Moreover, in a mouse mammary tumour model, increases in the protein expression of the EMT marker TWIST1 were found during early stages of tumour formation, and cells remained in a mesenchymal state until they reached the bone marrow [20].

1.1.2 MET

The reverse process of EMT is known as MET, whereby the mesenchymal CTCs extravasate into the distant tissue parenchyma and dedifferentiate into an epithelial phenotype to form a secondary tumour (Fig. 1.2). The mechanisms involved in organ-specific extravasation of CTCs are still elusive. According to previous studies, many factors such as the circulatory system, microenvironment, adaptability to the tissue parenchyma, and tumour initiating ability have an impact on colonization of CTCs at a specific site. In some cancers, like colorectal cancer, metastasis in the liver is explained by the draining of blood in the portal vein into the liver from the colon [21]. When CTCs enter the microenvironment of the tissue parenchyma at a secondary site, they encounter ECM and stromal cells including fibroblasts, adipocytes, and inflammatory cells. Co-culture of adipose tissue-derived stem cells upregulates E-cadherin expression and downregulates vimentin and N-cadherin expression in liver cancer cells [22], suggesting an MET shift. However, how these factors are involved in macro- or micro-metastases induction is unclear.

During EMT, cell division is repressed by Snail1 and ZEB2 via inhibition of cyclin D activity, which slows down cell proliferation and promotes differentiation [15]. However, during MET, epithelial properties such as proliferation and adhesion are regained by cancer cells [23]. Several pathways such as the Ras/extracellular signal regulated kinases (ERK), phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K)/Akt, and Wnt signaling pathways in BC cells induce an epithelial phenotype [21, 24]. TFs such as Snail and TWIST that promote EMT are also repressed during metastasis which further assists in suppressing the mesenchymal phenotype and regaining epithelial phenotype. In various studies, it has been proven that mesenchymal cells acquire epithelial properties after metastasis as recognized by expression of E-cadherin [21, 25, 26]. Forced expression of E-cadherin can, in fact, induce MET in prostate cancer cells [27]. Moreover, cancer cells use E-cadherin to connect with local normal epithelial cells and establish tumour formation at secondary sites.

1.2 White Adipose Tissue

WAT is present at multiple sites in the body, which allows it to interact with many different types of solid tumours. WAT is histologically characterized as soft connective tissue. In addition to providing an energy source, WAT is an

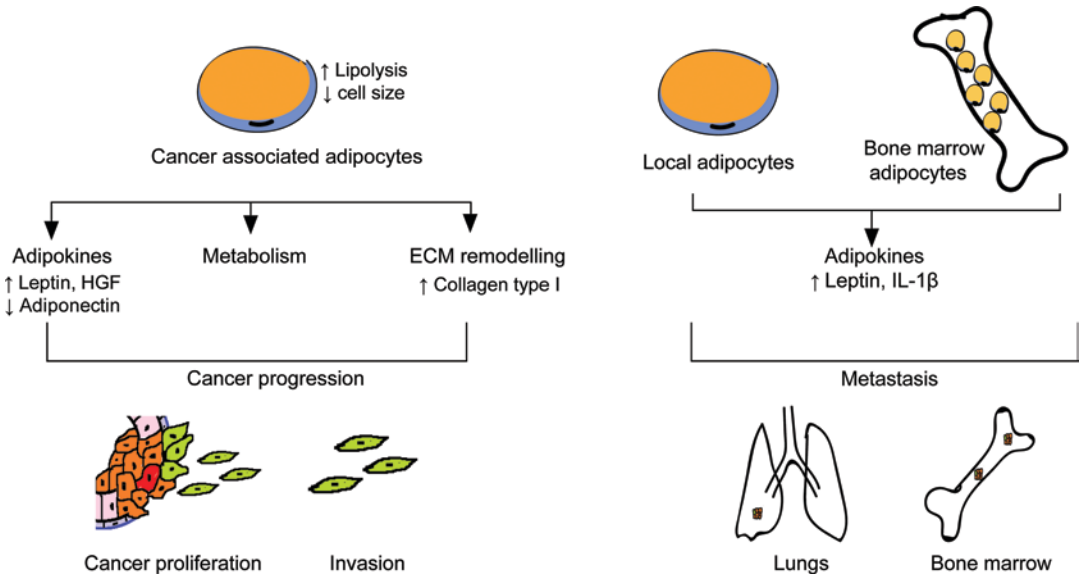


Fig. 1.3 Schematic illustration of role of adipocytes in different stages of cancer. Cancer-associated adipocytes (CAA) contribute to tumour progression via secretory factors such as adipokines, via alterations to cancer cell metabolism, and via remodeling the ECM. Metabolites from the lipolysis of CAA also contribute to cancer cells proliferation. Adipocytes under obese conditions secrete increased levels of adipokines such as leptin and hepatocyte growth factor that promote inflammation. Moreover, increases in adipocyte activity and size leads to an accumulation of collagen that causes stiffening of the microenvironment. CAA can also induce systemic and local changes leading to increased levels of pro-inflammatory adipokines that contribute to metastasis to organs such as the lungs and liver. Local adipocytes in bone marrow also release adipokines such as leptin and IL-1β that promotes tumour cell homing

active endocrine organ, a function that further regulates tumour growth, invasion, and metastasis via the production of metabolites, hormones, and cytokines (adipokines) [28]. Some of the most prominent interactions between solid tumours and WAT can be seen in the breast. Breast tissue is 90% WAT with permanent interactions between epithelial cells and adipocytes. WAT is also critical for normal mammary gland development [29]. Moreover, adipocytes have both mechanical and biochemical interactions with BC cells that can regulate tumour progression [30].

WAT is known to contribute to progression, invasion, and metastasis of cancer cells (Fig. 1.3). The interaction between cancer cells and adipocytes leads to the increased activity of adipocytes. For example, adipocytes activated by ovarian cancer cells show differential gene expression and changes in function that have been shown to contribute to tumorigenesis [31]. In addition, under obese conditions, adipocytes show elevated functional activity, leading to increases in factors related to pro-inflammation, hypoxia, angiogenesis, and ECM remodeling [32] (Fig. 1.1). The adipocyte secretome is also modified when co-cultured with cancer cells, where an upregulation of MMP-11, osteopontin, TNF-α, and IL-6 has been observed [33]. Moreover, adipocyte cell size and cell number is decreased in the vicinity of the tumour compared to adipocytes that are distant from the tumour [34]. BC cells co-cultured with adipocytes in a transwell system also show reciprocal effects on adipocytes, where BC causes a decrease in lipid droplet (LD) number in adipocytes [35]. Moreover, there can be an increase in fibroblast-like cells at the tumour site, such as seen in melanoma, suggesting that adipocytes may be undergoing active dedifferentiation due to in response to interactions with tumour cells [36].

WAT is composed of mature adipocytes, and cells found in the stromal vascular fraction

(SVF), which includes adipocyte-derived stem cells, pre-adipocytes, immune cells, pericytes, endothelial cells, and fibroblast cells [37]. Mature adipocytes contribute to 80% of the WAT secretome and shares 60% of these proteins with the SVF [38]. WAT as an endocrine organ secretes a variety of factors such as metabolites, enzymes, hormones, growth factors, and cytokines called as adipokines involved in communication with the surrounding environment for growth and development. So far, more than 100 adipokines have been evaluated, of which only a few are heavily studied, such as leptin, adiponectin, reisistin, visfatin, insulin-like growth factor (IGF), HGF, TGF, tumour necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), and interleukin-6 (IL-6) [38].

1.2.1 Leptin

Leptin regulates energy balance by suppressing hunger to inhibit food intake [39]. Under obese conditions, serum leptin concentrations are increased, but often the receptors for leptin become dysfunctional and unresponsive to leptin. The presence of dysfunctional leptin receptors leads to excess food intake and is associated with obesity [40]. BC cells express leptin receptors; thus, leptin can induce proliferation and growth of BC cells. Leptin also induces pro-inflammatory responses by activating monocytes and macrophages and so contributes to chronic inflammation seen with obesity [41]. In vitro experiments suggest that increases in leptin concentration elevates the proliferation of both oestrogen receptor (ER)-positive and ER-negative BC cell lines via Janus/kinase2 (Jak2) and PI3K signaling [42] and acts as growth factor that enhances invasive ductal carcinoma and invasive lobular carcinoma progression in vivo [43]. In addition, leptin regulates multiple properties of cell growth such as the cell cycle, signaling pathways, and apoptosis, all of which contribute to BC progression [44, 45]. Lastly, silencing leptin receptor expression in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells leads to MET with increased E-cadherin expression and decreased vimentin expression suggesting that leptin may also have a role in maintaining the mesenchymal state in TNBC cells [46].

1.2.2 Adiponectin

Adiponectin plays an important role in regulation of lipid and glucose metabolism [47]. In obesity, adiponectin levels are reduced, which leads to an accumulation of lipids and glucose that in turn promotes insulin resistance and obesity. Adiponectin has anti-inflammatory properties that modulate the inflammatory functions of immune cells and promote activation of anti-inflammatory macrophages [48]. Notably, adiponectin suppresses BC growth and invasion while enhancing apoptosis [49] as well as inhibiting PI3K activation and suppressing BC cell proliferation [50]. Cancer-associated adipocytes (CAA) have been found to secrete reduced levels of adiponectin [30]. Interestingly, a high leptin to adiponectin ratio has been linked to increased risk of TNBC progression [51], suggesting that the relative ratios of these cytokines may drive BC progression.

1.2.3 Other Adipokines

IL-6 secreted by adipocytes not only regulates lipogenesis locally but also acts systemically [52]. Obesity leads to an increase of IL-6 in circulation, further adding to inflammation [48]. Increased levels of IL-6 are correlated with poor prognosis, progression, and migration of ER-positive BC [53]. TNF-α is an inflammatory cytokine and in WAT is secreted primarily by macrophages. TNF-α is increased in TME of obese humans due WAT inflammation, and an increase in TNF-α inhibits apoptosis of TNBC cells [54, 55]. Resistin is another adipokine shown to promote tumour growth; however, there is no direct link between resistin, obesity, and BC shown thus far [56]. Autotaxin (ATX) is also secreted from adipocytes, and disruption of adipocyte specific ATX in mice fed a high-fat diet leads to increases in fat mass showing that ATX is a negative regulator of fat mass expansion [57].

ATX-lysophosphatidate signaling activates several cellular processes resulting in the increased invasiveness and motility of BC cells [58]. Obesity is associated with increased levels of circulating insulin like growth factor-1 (IGF-1). BC cells express IGF-1 receptors, and binding of IGF-1 activates PI3K and MAPK pathways leading to cell proliferation of tumour cells [59–61]. Similarly, serum levels of HGF are elevated by adipocytes during obesity, and its receptor, c-Met, is expressed on BC cells; therefore, increased expression of HGF promotes c-Met-induced cell proliferation and subsequent tumour progression [62, 63].

1.2.4 Lipid Metabolites

Metabolic reprogramming is considered an emerging hallmark of cancer [64, 65]. Cancer cells generate adenosine triphosphate (ATP) from aerobic glycolysis instead of mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation; this change in metabolism is known as the Warburg effect [66]. The "reverse Warburg effect" is observed when cancer cells use the energy generated from stromal cells in the tumour microenvironment [67]. In addition to glucose, cancer cells take up free fatty acids and glycerol as a source of energy from stromal adipocytes. Moreover, tumour cells rely on stromal sources for metabolic substrates such as lactate, glutamine, and fatty acids via stimulation of glycolysis and lipolysis pathways in stromal cells [68]. Uptake of glucose metabolites in cancer progression is well known [69]; however, the involvement of lipid metabolites has been less well defined.

Reprogramming of lipid metabolism is part of the alterations in energy metabolism that occurs in cancer cells. Adipocytes regulate energy balance in the whole organism by storing triglycerides via lipogenesis and by the production of diacylglycerol, monoacylglycerol, and free fatty acids via lipolysis within a cell. Highly proliferative cancer cells meet their energy requirements by synthesizing lipids and cholesterol endogenously through lipogenesis or by obtaining them from the TME by stimulating lipolysis in adipocytes [65, 70]. To understand the adipocyte-tumour metabolic crosstalk better, there has been an initiative for in vitro co-culture studies of BC cells and adipocytes or adipocyte-conditioned medium. Co-culture of adipocytes and BC cells increases lipolysis in adipocytes via hormone sensitive lipase (HSL) and adipose triglyceride lipase (ATGL), resulting in release of free fatty acids that were transferred into adjacent BC cells as an energy source [71]. Moreover, a decrease in lipid droplet size and number has been reported in CAA [35]. Free fatty acids can be used for mitochondrial β-oxidation or as metabolic substrates that supports cancer proliferation and migration. Increases in lipid metabolites are reported for many cancers such as breast, prostate, glioblastoma, and hepatocellular carcinoma [72]. Fatty acid binding protein (FABP) family proteins are expressed on cells involved in active lipid metabolism. The FABP protein FABP4, which is involved in transport of fatty acids, is increased during BC progression [28].

Additionally, cancer cells utilize lipids for cell membrane formation, generation of lipid-derived bioactive molecules, and generation of exosomes. Free fatty acids and glycerol released from lipolysis can be used for biosynthesis of membrane lipids during BC proliferation [73]. Bioactive lipids such as steroid hormones, diacylglycerol, eicosanoids, phospholipids, and sphingolipids also participate in metabolic reprogramming of cancer cells [65]. The fatty acid receptor CD36 is involved in initiation of metastasis in breast-derived tumours and is associated with poor prognosis [74]. Adipocyte-derived exosomes, also known as adiposomes, can stimulate cell invasion and migration in melanoma cancer cells [75].

1.2.5 ECM

Within the WAT, adipocytes secrete a wide variety of ECM components needed for mechanical support that can also affect cancer progression [76, 77]. Adipocytes are surrounded by basement membrane with collagen type VI and laminin as the major constituents [78]. Collagen type VI

promotes the growth and survival of BC cells via NG2/chondroitin sulphate proteoglycan receptors [79], while the endotrophin component of the collagen VI protein promotes EMT and initiates metastasis [80]. Adipocytes also secrete matrix metalloproteinases such as MMP1, MMP7, MMP10, MMP11, and MMP14 which participate in remodeling the ECM [14]. MMPs are also known as important regulators of tumour invasion, allowing cancer cells to migrate through the ECM. For example, expression of MMP11 induced in adipocytes by hepatocarcinoma cells promotes ECM remodeling and tumour invasion [81]. Moreover, MMP11 suppresses adipocyte differentiation and enhances dedifferentiation, leading to an increase in fibroblast cells in glioblastoma and osteosarcoma, which further amplifies tumour invasion [30], but the role of MMP11 in BC is unknown.

1.3 Obesity and Breast Cancer

According to the World Health Organization (WHO), over 2 billion people in the world are overweight or obese, and it is estimated that by 2030 > 3.3 billion (57.8%) of the adult world population will be overweight or obese [82, 83]. Obesity is now considered as one of the most important risk factors contributing to overall disease burden in the world [84].

Over 40% of cancer patients are classified as overweight or obese [85, 86]. Obese women with BC have larger tumours and enhanced metastasis that contributes to a 30% increased risk of death [87–89]. Obese post-menopausal women are at high risk for ER-/PR-positive BC, whereas obese pre-menopausal women are at higher risk of developing TNBC compared to lean women [90]. Moreover, obese patients do not respond to therapy as well as lean patients, particularly when diagnosed with TNBC, also contributing to the overall worse prognosis [90, 91].

In comparison to subcutaneous WAT, visceral WAT is more metabolically active, with increased accumulation of inflammatory cells and cytokines [92]. Women with visceral obesity have a higher risk of BC occurrence than women with subcutaneous obesity [93]. Both obesity and TNBC are associated with development of visceral metastases [94, 95]. In obese patients with ovarian or prostate cancer, an increase in the number of bone marrow adipocytes is correlated to increased skeletal metastasis [96, 97].

Obesity is characterized by the enlargement of WAT depots with excess engorgement of lipids in adipocytes. In addition, excess intake of energy leads to increase in adipocyte size (hypertrophy) and eventually the number of adipocytes (hyperplasia). In early stages of WAT expansion, adipocyte hypertrophy generates a local WAT hypoxia that contributes to systemic changes such as increases in adipokines, secretion of inflammatory cytokines, lipid metabolites, fibrosis, and CSC, which can contribute to BC progression [2]. These systemic changes further reduce the metabolic flexibility of adipocytes, therefore increasing the rate of apoptosis and ultimately accumulating more inflammatory cells in WAT. Moreover, chronic hypoxia observed in obese WAT results in chronic inflammation, ER stress, and an alteration in TME which leads to BC progression. Hypoxic conditions trigger the activation of hypoxia-induced factor 1 (HIF-1) in adipocytes which is associated with poor prognosis in obese BC patients [98]. In addition to hypoxia, the increase in adipocyte size causes a stiffer ECM to be deposited by adipocyte stromal cells in obese BC patients [99]. The chronic inflammation that occurs in obese WAT leads to secretion of cytokines such as IL-6 and TNF-α that are known to affect cancer progression. When they occur together, obesity and TNBC are the worst combination for a patient's outcome.

Both obesity and cancer change the gene expression and functional characteristics of adipocytes with reciprocal effects on cancer progression. Adipocytes communicate with cancer cells and can participate in the initiation of metastasis via secretory factors and ECM remodeling (Fig. 1.3). It is known that local adipocytes can trigger BC metastasis to the liver and lungs via paracrine signaling. Importantly, the presence of adipocytes at distant sites can intensify tumour metastasis, as in the case of bone marrow adipocytes [96, 97]. Bone marrow adipocytes secrete

IL-1β, which promotes the homing of BC cells to the bone [100]. These conditions worsen in patients with obesity, where increased pro-inflammatory factors, adipokines, and changes in the connective tissue composition can promote invasion, migration, and metastasis. Therefore, adipocytes located at both the primary site and secondary sites can play a crucial role in the process of BC metastasis.

1.4 Future Perspectives

Unravelling the complex interactions between the adipocytes and cancer cells requires the use of model systems that better recapitulate the in vivo TME. Structurally, the normal human mammary gland is embedded in ECM, whereas the mouse mammary gland has a greatly reduced ECM component; thus, mice do not adequately model the human condition with respect to the ECM: adipocyte ratios [101]. Traditional 2D in vitro cell culture systems lacks the 3D organization of cells between each other or with the ECM that is occurs in organs and tissues in vivo [102]. In contrast, 3D cell culture systems better mimic in vivo conditions and can bridge the gap between in vitro systems and human patient trials [103–105]. Cells grown in 3D obtain a more physiological morphology, displaying aggregate structures or spheroids with prevalent cell junctions. Moreover, cells in 3D obtain phenotypic heterogeneity with a varied cell proliferation rate, gene expression, and differentiation within one population [106]. Exposure to nutrients, growth factors, or drugs is also heterogeneous where cells on the outer side of a spheroid are more exposed compared to cells in the inner core, which is more similar to in vivo conditions. In addition, cells in 3D have greater viability and less susceptibility to external factors and show increased resistance to drug-induced stimuli [107, 108]. Lastly, both MET and EMT involve interactions with the ECM that are recapitulated in 3D, but not 2D, culture systems [109, 110]. We have found that adipocytes promote MET in mesenchymal TNBC cells when cultured in the 3D environment unlike studies performed in 2D [109], further demonstrating that the 3D environment fundamentally changes the responsiveness of cells. Development of additional in vitro models is critical to unravelling the multiple interactions in the TME and to identify factors that may be targeted therapeutically to reduce cancer progression, including metastasis.

1.5 Summary

Overall, growing evidence suggests that adipocytes are active players in modifying the TME in a way that it promotes cancer progression and metastasis. Importantly, crosstalk between adipocytes and cancer cells has reciprocal effects on adipocytes and the secretome that shapes the TME. Moreover, paracrine or autocrine signaling by adipocytes influences cancer development at both primary and secondary sites. Adipocytes can regulate the expression of EMT/MET markers at different stages of metastasis [5, 109]. Under obese conditions, the interactions between adipocytes, TME, and cancer cells can contribute to worst prognosis in cancer patients. Hypoxia, chronic inflammation, and increased ECM stiffness that occur in obesity are the major alterations of the TME that can drive tumour progression. Adipocytes not only provide metabolites and energy sources to cancer cells but can also protect the cancer cells from different therapies. Understanding the interactions between adipocytes and the TME is of fundamental and clinical interest that can improve the treatment strategies for obese cancer patients.

References

1. Place AE, Jin Huh S, Polyak K (2011) The microenvironment in breast cancer progression: biology and implications for treatment. Breast Cancer Res 13:227. https://doi.org/10.1186/bcr2912
2. Sundaram S, Johnson AR, Makowski L (2013) Obesity, metabolism and the microenvironment: links to cancer. J Carcinog 12:19. https://doi.org/10.4103/1477-3163.119606
3. Chaffer CL, Weinberg RA (2011) A perspective on cancer cell metastasis. Science 331:1559–1564. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1203543

4. Wu Y, Sarkissyan M, Vadgama J (2016) Epithelial-mesenchymal transition and breast cancer. J Clin Med 5:13. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm5020013
5. Lee Y, Jung WH, Koo JS (2015) Adipocytes can induce epithelial-mesenchymal transition in breast cancer cells. Breast Cancer Res Treat 153:323–335. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10549-015-3550-9
6. Ritter A, Friemel A, Fornoff F et al (2015) Characterization of adipose-derived stem cells from subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissues and their function in breast cancer cells. Oncotarget 6:34475–34493. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.5922
7. Ogunwobi OO, Liu C (2011) Hepatocyte growth factor upregulation promotes carcinogenesis and epithelial-mesenchymal transition in hepatocellular carcinoma via Akt and COX-2 pathways. Clin Exp Metastasis 28:721–731. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10585-011-9404-x
8. Xu J, Lamouille S, Derynck R (2009) TGF-beta-induced epithelial to mesenchymal transition. Cell Res 19:156–172. https://doi.org/10.1038/cr.2009.5
9. Moreno-Bueno G, Portillo F, Cano A (2008) Transcriptional regulation of cell polarity in EMT and cancer. Oncogene 27:6958–6969. https://doi.org/10.1038/onc.2008.346
10. Thiery JP, Lim CT (2013) Tumor dissemination: an EMT affair. Cancer Cell 23:272–273. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccr.2013.03.004
11. Battula VL, Evans KW, Hollier BG et al (2010) Epithelial-mesenchymal transition-derived cells exhibit multilineage differentiation potential similar to mesenchymal stem cells. Stem Cells 28:1435–1445. https://doi.org/10.1002/stem.467
12. Mani SA, Guo W, Liao M-JJ et al (2008) The epithelial-mesenchymal transition generates cells with properties of stem cells. Cell 133:704–715. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2008.03.027
13. Ota I, Li X-Y, Hu Y, Weiss SJ (2009) Induction of a MT1-MMP and MT2-MMP-dependent basement membrane transmigration program in cancer cells by Snail1. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106:20318–20323. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0910962106
14. Chavey C, Mari B, Monthouel M-N et al (2003) Matrix metalloproteinases are differentially expressed in adipose tissue during obesity and modulate adipocyte differentiation. J Biol Chem 278:11888–11896. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M209196200
15. Tsai JH, Yang J (2013) Epithelial – mesenchymal plasticity in carcinoma metastasis. Genes Dev 27:2192–2206. https://doi.org/10.1101/gad.225334.113.2192
16. Kalluri R, Weinberg RA (2009) The basics of epithelial-mesenchymal transition. J Clin Invest 119:1420–1428
17. Drake JM, Strohbehn G, Bair TB et al (2009) ZEB1 enhances transendothelial migration and represses the epithelial phenotype of prostate cancer cells. Mol Biol Cell 20:2207–2217. https://doi.org/10.1091/mbc.E08-10-1076
18. Gupta GP, Nguyen DX, Chiang AC et al (2007) Mediators of vascular remodelling co-opted for sequential steps in lung metastasis. Nature 446:765–770. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature05760
19. Yu M, Bardia A, Wittner BS et al (2013) Circulating breast tumor cells exhibit dynamic changes in epithelial and mesenchymal composition. Science 339:580–584. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1228522
20. Hüsemann Y, Geigl JB, Schubert F et al (2008) Systemic spread is an early step in breast cancer. Cancer Cell 13:58–68. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccr.2007.12.003
21. Yao D, Dai C, Peng S (2011) Mechanism of the mesenchymal-epithelial transition and its relationship with metastatic tumor formation. Mol Cancer Res 9:1608–1620. https://doi.org/10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-10-0568
22. Xie H, Liao N, Lan F et al (2017) 3D-cultured adipose tissue-derived stem cells inhibit liver cancer cell migration and invasion through suppressing epithelial-mesenchymal transition. Int J Mol Med 41:1385–1396. https://doi.org/10.3892/ijmm.2017.3336
23. Jie X-X, Zhang X-Y, Xu C-J et al (2017) Epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition, circulating tumor cells and cancer metastasis: mechanisms and clinical applications. Oncotarget 8:81558–81571. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.18277
24. Zhou XD, Agazie YM (2008) Inhibition of SHP2 leads to mesenchymal to epithelial transition in breast cancer cells. Cell Death Differ 15:988–996. https://doi.org/10.1038/cdd.2008.54
25. Chao YL, Shepard CR, Wells A (2010) Breast carcinoma cells re-express E-cadherin during mesenchymal to epithelial reverting transition. Mol Cancer 9:179. https://doi.org/10.1186/1476-4598-9-179
26. Tsuji T, Ibaragi S, Hu GF (2009) Epithelial-mesenchymal transition and cell cooperativity in metastasis. Cancer Res 69:7135–7139
27. Wells A, Yates C, Shepard CR (2008) E-cadherin as an indicator of mesenchymal to epithelial reverting transitions during the metastatic seeding of disseminated carcinomas. Clin Exp Metastasis 25:621–628. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10585-008-9167-1
28. Guaita-Esteruelas S, Gumà J, Masana L, Borràs J (2018) The peritumoural adipose tissue microenvironment and cancer. The roles of fatty acid binding protein 4 and fatty acid binding protein 5. Mol Cell Endocrinol 462:107–118. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.MCE.2017.02.002
29. Vandeweyer E, Hertens D (2002) Quantification of glands and fat in breast tissue: an experimental determination. Ann Anat 184:181–184. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0940-9602(02)80016-4
30. Duong MN, Geneste A, Fallone F et al (2017) The fat and the bad: Mature adipocytes, key actors in tumor progression and resistance. Oncotarget 8:57622–57641. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.18038

31. Nieman KM, Romero IL, Van Houten B, Lengyel E (2013) Adipose tissue and adipocytes support tumorigenesis and metastasis. Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Biol Lipids 1831:1533–1541. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbalip.2013.02.010
32. Divella R, De Luca R, Abbate I et al (2016) Obesity and cancer: the role of adipose tissue and adipocytokines-induced chronic inflammation. J Cancer 7:2346–2359. https://doi.org/10.7150/jca.16884
33. Ribeiro RJT, Monteiro CPD, Cunha VFPM et al (2012) Tumor cell-educated periprostatic adipose tissue acquires an aggressive cancer-promoting secretory profile. Cell Physiol Biochem 29:233–240. https://doi.org/10.1159/000337604
34. Nieman KM, Kenny HA, Penicka CV et al (2011) Adipocytes promote ovarian cancer metastasis and provide energy for rapid tumor growth. Nat Med 17:1498–1503. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.2492
35. Abramczyk H, Surmacki J, Kopeć M et al (2015) The role of lipid droplets and adipocytes in cancer. Raman imaging of cell cultures: MCF10A, MCF7, and MDA-MB-231 compared to adipocytes in cancerous human breast tissue. Analyst 140:2224–2235. https://doi.org/10.1039/c4an01875c
36. Zoico E, Darra E, Rizzatti V et al (2018) Role of adipose tissue in melanoma cancer microenvironment and progression. Int J Obes 42:344–352. https://doi.org/10.1038/ijo.2017.218
37. Berry DC, Stenesen D, Zeve D, Graff JM (2013) The developmental origins of adipose tissue. Development 140:3939–3949
38. Peinado JR, Pardo M, de la Rosa O, Malagón MM (2012) Proteomic characterization of adipose tissue constituents, a necessary step for understanding adipose tissue complexity. Proteomics 12:607–620. https://doi.org/10.1002/pmic.201100355
39. Morton GJ, Cummings DE, Baskin DG et al (2006) Central nervous system control of food intake and body weight. Nature 443:289–295. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature05026
40. Guyenet SJ, Schwartz MW (2012) Regulation of food intake, energy balance, and body fat mass: implications for the pathogenesis and treatment of obesity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 97:745–755. https://doi.org/10.1210/jc.2011-2525
41. Iikuni N, Lam QLK, Lu L et al (2008) Leptin and inflammation. Curr Immunol Rev 4:70–79. https://doi.org/10.2174/157339508784325046
42. Ray A, Nkhata KJ, Cleary MP (2007) Effects of leptin on human breast cancer cell lines in relationship to estrogen receptor and HER2 status. Int J Oncol 30:1499–1509
43. Jardé T, Caldefie-Chézet F, Damez M et al (2008) Leptin and leptin receptor involvement in cancer development: a study on human primary breast carcinoma. Oncol Rep 19:905–911
44. Mullen M, Gonzalez-Perez RR (2016) Leptin-induced JAK/STAT signaling and cancer growth. Vaccine 4:26. https://doi.org/10.3390/vaccines4030026
45. Nepal S, Kim MJ, Hong JT et al (2015) Autophagy induction by leptin contributes to suppression of apoptosis in cancer cells and xenograft model: involvement of p53/FoxO3A axis. Oncotarget 6:7166–7181. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.3347
46. Zheng Q, Banaszak L, Fracci S et al (2013) Leptin receptor maintains cancer stem-like properties in triple negative breast cancer cells. Endocr Relat Cancer 20:797–808. https://doi.org/10.1530/ERC-13-0329
47. Stern JH, Rutkowski JM, Scherer PE (2016) Adiponectin, leptin, and fatty acids in the maintenance of metabolic homeostasis through adipose tissue crosstalk. Cell Metab 23:770–784. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2016.04.011
48. Kwon H, Pessin JE (2013) Adipokines mediate inflammation and insulin resistance. Front Endocrinol (Lausanne) 4:71. https://doi.org/10.3389/fendo.2013.00071
49. Shehzad A, Iqbal W, Shehzad O, Lee YS (2012) Adiponectin: regulation of its production and its role in human diseases. Hormones (Athens) 11:8–20
50. Kimlin LC, Casagrande G, Virador VM (2013) In vitro three-dimensional (3D) models in cancer research: an update. Mol Carcinog 52:167–182. https://doi.org/10.1002/mc.21844
51. Sultana R, Kataki AC, Borthakur BB et al (2017) Imbalance in leptin-adiponectin levels and leptin receptor expression as chief contributors to triple negative breast cancer progression in Northeast India. Gene 621:51–58. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gene.2017.04.021
52. Gyamfi J, Eom M, Koo J-S, Choi J (2018) Multifaceted roles of Interleukin-6 in adipocyte–breast cancer cell interaction. Transl Oncol 11:275–285. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.TRANON.2017.12.009
53. Esquivel-Velázquez M, Ostoa-Saloma P, Palacios-Arreola MI et al (2015) The role of cytokines in breast cancer development and progression. J Interf Cytokine Res 35:1–16. https://doi.org/10.1089/jir.2014.0026
54. Iyengar NM, Gucalp A, Dannenberg AJ, Hudis CA (2016) Obesity and cancer mechanisms: tumor microenvironment and inflammation. J Clin Oncol 34:4270. https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2016.67.4283
55. Pileczki V, Braicu C, Gherman C, Berindan-Neagoe I (2012) TNF-α gene knockout in triple negative breast cancer cell line induces apoptosis. Int J Mol Sci 14:411–420. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms14010411
56. Li J, Han X (2018) Adipocytokines and breast cancer. Curr Probl Cancer 42(2):208–214. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.currproblcancer.2018.01.004
57. Dusaulcy R, Rancoule C, Grès S et al (2011) Adipose-specific disruption of autotaxin enhances nutritional fattening and reduces plasma lysophos-

phatidic acid. J Lipid Res 52:1247–1255. https://doi.org/10.1194/jlr.M014985
58. Choi J, Cha YJ, Koo JS (2018) Adipocyte biology in breast cancer: from silent bystander to active facilitator. Prog Lipid Res 69:11–20
59. Christopoulos PF, Msaouel P, Koutsilieris M et al (2015) The role of the insulin-like growth factor-1 system in breast cancer. Mol Cancer 14:43. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12943-015-0291-7
60. Creighton CJ, Casa A, Lazard Z et al (2008) Insulin-like growth factor-I activates gene transcription programs strongly associated with poor breast Cancer prognosis. J Clin Oncol 26:4078–4085. https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2007.13.4429
61. Pollak M (2008) Insulin and insulin-like growth factor signalling in neoplasia. Nat Rev Cancer 8:915–928. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc2536
62. Edakuni G, Sasatomi E, Satoh T et al (2001) Expression of the hepatocyte growth factor/c-Met pathway is increased at the cancer front in breast carcinoma. Pathol Int 51:172–178
63. Bell LN, Ward JL, Degawa-Yamauchi M et al (2006) Adipose tissue production of hepatocyte growth factor contributes to elevated serum HGF in obesity. Am J Physiol Metab 291:E843–E848. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpendo.00174.2006
64. Ward PS, Thompson CB (2012) Metabolic reprogramming: a cancer hallmark even Warburg did not anticipate. Cancer Cell 21:297–308. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccr.2012.02.014
65. Beloribi-Djefaflia S, Vasseur S, Guillaumond F (2016) Lipid metabolic reprogramming in cancer cells. Oncogene 5:e189. https://doi.org/10.1038/oncsis.2015.49
66. Vander Heiden M, Cantley L, Thompson C (2009) Understanding the Warburg effect: the metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. Science 324:1029–1033. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1160809
67. Pavlides S, Whitaker-Menezes D, Castello-Cros R et al (2009) The reverse Warburg effect: aerobic glycolysis in cancer associated fibroblasts and the tumor stroma. Cell Cycle 8:3984–4001. https://doi.org/10.4161/cc.8.23.10238
68. Martinez-Outschoorn UE, Pestell RG, Howell A et al (2011) Energy transfer in "parasitic" cancer metabolism: mitochondria are the powerhouse and Achilles' heel of tumor cells. Cell Cycle 10:4208–4216. https://doi.org/10.4161/cc.10.24.18487
69. Fadaka A, Ajiboye B, Ojo O et al (2017) Biology of glucose metabolization in cancer cells. J Oncol Sci 3:45–51. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JONS.2017.06.002
70. Gupta S, Roy A, Dwarakanath BS (2017) Metabolic cooperation and competition in the tumor microenvironment: implications for therapy. Front Oncol 7:68. https://doi.org/10.3389/fonc.2017.00068
71. Balaban S, Shearer RF, Lee LS et al (2017) Adipocyte lipolysis links obesity to breast cancer growth: adipocyte-derived fatty acids drive breast cancer cell proliferation and migration. Cancer Metab 5:1. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40170-016-0163-7
72. Santos CR, Schulze A (2012) Lipid metabolism in cancer. FEBS J 279:2610–2623. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2012.08644.x
73. Fagone P, Jackowski S (2009) Membrane phospholipid synthesis and endoplasmic reticulum function. J Lipid Res 50(Suppl):S311–S316. https://doi.org/10.1194/jlr.R800049-JLR200
74. Pascual G, Avgustinova A, Mejetta S et al (2017) Targeting metastasis-initiating cells through the fatty acid receptor CD36. Nature 541:41–45. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature20791
75. Lazar I, Clement E, Dauvillier S et al (2016) Adipocyte exosomes promote melanoma aggressiveness through fatty acid oxidation: a novel mechanism linking obesity and cancer. Cancer Res 76:4051–4057. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-0651
76. Ojima K, Oe M, Nakajima I et al (2016) Dynamics of protein secretion during adipocyte differentiation. FEBS Open Bio 6(8):816–826
77. Sun K, Tordjman J, Clément K, Scherer PE (2013) Fibrosis and adipose tissue dysfunction. Cell Metab 18:470–477. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2013.06.016
78. Mariman EC, Wang P (2010) Adipocyte extracellular matrix composition, dynamics and role in obesity. Cell Mol Life Sci 67:1277–1292
79. Iyengar P, Espina V, Williams TW et al (2005) Adipocyte-derived collagen VI affects early mammary tumor progression in vivo, demonstrating a critical interaction in the tumor/stroma microenvironment. J Clin Invest 115:1163–1176. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI23424
80. Park J, Scherer PE (2012) Adipocyte-derived endotrophin promotes malignant tumor progression. J Clin Invest 122:4243–4256. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI63930
81. Jia L, Wang S, Cao J et al (2007) siRNA targeted against matrix metalloproteinase 11 inhibits the metastatic capability of murine hepatocarcinoma cell Hca-F to lymph nodes. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 39:2049–2062. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocel.2007.05.023
82. WHO (2016) Obesity and overweight. World Health Organization Fact sheet
83. Finkelstein EA, Khavjou OA, Thompson H et al (2012) Obesity and severe obesity forecasts through 2030. Am J Prev Med 42:563–570. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2011.10.026
84. Smith KB, Smith MS (2016) Obesity statistics. Prim Care 43:121–135
85. Ramos Chaves M, Boléo-Tomé C, Monteiro-Grillo I et al (2010) The diversity of nutritional status in cancer: new insights. Oncologist 15:523–530. https://doi.org/10.1634/theoncologist.2009-0283
86. Gioulbasanis I, Martin L, Baracos VE et al (2015) Nutritional assessment in overweight and obese patients with metastatic cancer: does it make sense?

Ann Oncol 26:217–221. https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdu501
87. Protani M, Coory M, Martin JH (2010) Effect of obesity on survival of women with breast cancer: systematic review and meta-analysis. Breast Cancer Res Treat 123:627–635. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10549-010-0990-0
88. Chan DS, Norat T (2015) Obesity and breast cancer: not only a risk factor of the disease. Curr Treat Options in Oncol 16:22. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11864-015-0341-9
89. Ewertz M, Jensen M-B, Gunnarsdóttir KÁ et al (2011) Effect of obesity on prognosis after early-stage breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 29:25–31. https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2010.29.7614
90. Pierobon M, Frankenfeld CL (2013) Obesity as a risk factor for triple-negative breast cancers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Breast Cancer Res Treat 137:307–314. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10549-012-2339-3
91. James FR, Wootton S, Jackson A et al (2015) Obesity in breast cancer--what is the risk factor? Eur J Cancer 51:705–720. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejca.2015.01.057
92. Donohoe CL, Doyle SL, Reynolds JV (2011) Visceral adiposity, insulin resistance and cancer risk. Diabetol Metab Syndr 3:12
93. Schapira DV, Clark RA, Wolff PA et al (1994) Visceral obesity and breast cancer risk. Cancer 74:632–639. https://doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142(19940715)74:2<632::AID-CNCR2820740215>3.0.CO;2-T
94. Osman M, Hennessy B (2015) Obesity correlation with metastases development and response to first-line metastatic chemotherapy in breast cancer. Clin Med Insights Oncol 9:105–112. https://doi.org/10.4137/CMO.S32812
95. Tseng LM, Hsui CN, Chen SC et al (2013) Distant metastasis in triple-negative breast cancer. Neoplasma 60:290–294. https://doi.org/10.4149/neo_2013_038
96. Morris EV, Edwards CM (2016) The role of bone marrow adipocytes in bone metastasis. J Bone Oncol 5:121–123. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbo.2016.03.006
97. Chkourko Gusky H, Diedrich J, MacDougald OA, Podgorski I (2016) Omentum and bone marrow: how adipocyte-rich organs create tumour microenvironments conducive for metastatic progression. Obes Rev 17:1015–1029. https://doi.org/10.1111/obr.12450
98. Rausch LK, Netzer NC, Hoegel J, Pramsohler S (2017) The linkage between breast cancer, hypoxia, and adipose tissue. Front Oncol 7:211. https://doi.org/10.3389/fonc.2017.00211
99. Seo BR, Bhardwaj P, Choi S et al (2015) Obesity-dependent changes in interstitial ECM mechanics promote breast tumorigenesis. Sci Transl Med 7:301ra130. https://doi.org/10.1126/scitranslmed.3010467
100. Templeton ZS, Lie W-RR, Wang W et al (2015) Breast cancer cell colonization of the human bone marrow adipose tissue niche. Neoplasia 17:849–861. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neo.2015.11.005
101. Maller O, Martinson H, Schedin P (2010) Extracellular Matrix Composition Reveals Complex and Dynamic Stromal-Epithelial Interactions in the Mammary Gland. J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia 15:301–18. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10911-010-9189-6
102. Duval K, Grover H, Han L-H et al (2017) Modeling physiological events in 2D vs. 3D cell culture. Physiology (Bethesda) 32:266–277. https://doi.org/10.1152/physiol.00036.2016
103. Kenny PA, Lee GY, Myers CA et al (2007) The morphologies of breast cancer cell lines in three-dimensional assays correlate with their profiles of gene expression. Mol Oncol 1:84–96. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molonc.2007.02.004
104. Ravi M, Paramesh V, Kaviya SR et al (2015) 3D cell culture systems: advantages and applications. J Cell Physiol 230:16–26. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcp.24683
105. Baker BM, Chen CS (2012) Deconstructing the third dimension: how 3D culture microenvironments alter cellular cues. J Cell Sci 125:3015–3024. https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.079509
106. Luca AC, Mersch S, Deenen R et al (2013) Impact of the 3D microenvironment on phenotype, gene expression, and EGFR inhibition of colorectal cancer cell lines. PLoS One 8:e59689. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0059689
107. Aljitawi OS, Li D, Xiao Y et al (2014) A novel three-dimensional stromal-based model for in vitro chemotherapy sensitivity testing of leukemia cells. Leuk Lymphoma 55:378–391. https://doi.org/10.3109/10428194.2013.793323
108. Fang Y, Eglen RM (2017) Three-dimensional cell cultures in drug discovery and development. SLAS Discov 22:456–472. https://doi.org/10.1177/1087057117696795
109. Pallegar NK, Garland CJ, Mahendralingam M et al (2018) A novel 3-dimensional co-culture method reveals a partial mesenchymal to epithelial transition in breast cancer cells induced by adipocytes. J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia 24(1):85–97. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10911-018-9420-4
110. Bidarra SJ, Oliveira P, Rocha S et al (2016) A 3D in vitro model to explore the inter-conversion between epithelial and mesenchymal states during EMT and its reversion. Sci Rep 6:27072. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep27072
111. Seyfried TN, Huysentruyt LC (2013) On the origin of cancer metastasis. Crit Rev Oncog 18:43–73

Fibroblasts in the Tumor Microenvironment

2

Marta Truffi, Luca Sorrentino, and Fabio Corsi

Abstract

The implications of a tumor microenvironment in cancer initiation and progression have drawn interest in recent years. Within the tumor stroma, fibroblasts represent a predominant cell type and are responsible for the majority of extracellular components within the tumor microenvironment, such as matrix and soluble factors. A switch from quiescent fibroblasts to cancer-associated fibroblasts triggers a large variety of pro-tumorigenic signals that support tumor progression and shape the surrounding pathological stroma, with the remodeling of tissue architecture and repression of the local immune response. The heterogeneous nature of cancer-associated fibroblasts and their multiple functions are subject of active research as they could represent promising targets for cutting-edge therapeutic approaches to cancer and the tumor microenvironment.

Keywords

Cancer-associated fibroblasts · Epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition · Tumor microenvironment · Pro-tumorigenic cytokines · Extracellular matrix remodeling · Tumor neoangiogenesis · Immunosuppression · Cancer-stroma crosstalk · Chemoresistance · Targeted therapy · Cancer treatment

2.1 Switching the Focus from Tumor to Tumor Microenvironment

The biological implications of the tumor microenvironment (TME) on cancer progression and its spreading have begun to be suggested over the past few years. Several studies have demonstrated that TME is not just a silent bystander, but rather an active promoter of cancer progression. A *milieu* of immunosuppressive T-reg lymphocytes, tumor-associated macrophages, fibroblasts, and adipocytes makes up the TME, providing a real sanctuary for cancer [48]. In particular, cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAF) are key components of the TME, closely supporting cancer by

M. Truffi · F. Corsi (✉)
Istituti Clinici Scientifici Maugeri IRCCS, Pavia, Italy

Department of Biomedical and Clinical Sciences "Luigi Sacco", Università degli studi di Milano, Milano, Italy
e-mail: marta.truffi@icsmaugeri.it; fabio.corsi@icsmaugeri.it; fabio.corsi@unimi.it

L. Sorrentino
Department of Biomedical and Clinical Sciences "Luigi Sacco", Università degli studi di Milano, Milano, Italy
e-mail: luca.sorrentino1@unimi.it

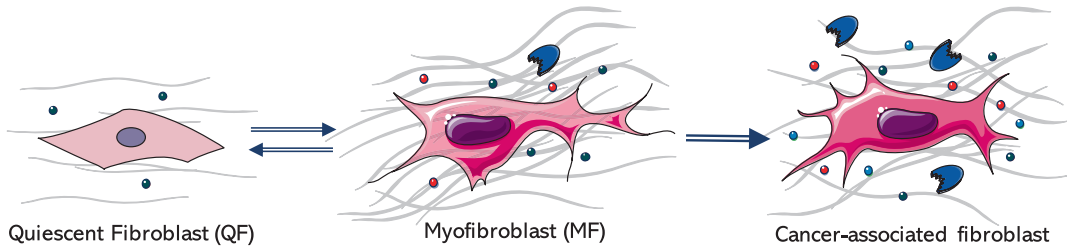
A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5_2

secreting mitogenic growth factors such as a fibroblast growth factor (FGF) or the insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) [4]. Furthermore, CAF are centrally involved in the NF-kB inflammatory signaling pathway which promotes tumor progression, also stimulating neo-angiogenesis. The transforming growth factor beta (TGF-β) deriving from CAF induces the epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT), which is considered the key process in cancer invasion and distant spread due to the acquisition of mesenchymal stem cell features. Not only are CAF involved in such a complex crosstalk between cancer cells and TME, they are also structurally fundamental for a cancer-supporting TME. Indeed, CAF produce extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins, which are responsible for the desmoplastic reaction at the edges of a tumor and within cancer cells, protecting them from antitumor immune responses and chemotherapeutics. Recently, the interest of researchers and clinicians has focused on CAF, considered to be key mediators of cancer-stroma crosstalk, and a promising target for novel therapeutic approaches toward TME in cancer treatment.

2.2 The Heterogeneous Nature of Cancer-Associated Fibroblasts

2.2.1 Origins and Functions of CAF

Fibroblasts are the most abundant stromal cells in the TME, accounting for up to 80% of the tumor mass in certain solid tumors characterized by a desmoplastic reaction [120]. They are particularly important because of their continuous and complex crosstalk with cancer cells [51, 91]. From a quiescent state, fibroblasts can be reversibly or irreversibly activated to form myofibroblasts in response to different inputs (Fig. 2.1). Myofibroblasts, induced by TGF-β-mediated signaling, proliferate, gain contractile properties, and unleash an injury response to repair the cellular damage and to restore tissue homeostasis [23, 26, 66, 111]. When fibroblast activation persists even in absence of the initial injury (e.g., in chronic tissue damage or fibrosis), a pathological remodeling occurs, partly depending on epigenetic regulation [121], and tumor initiation is promoted [27, 29, 98], so that tumors are considered "wounds that do



	QF	MF	CAF
Contractility	-	++	+
Secretory phenotype	-	+	++
ECM production	-	+	+
Proliferation	-	+	++
Migration	-	+	+
Self activation	-	-	+

Fig. 2.1 Activation of fibroblasts in the tumor microenvironment, from quiescent resident fibroblasts to activated myofibroblasts to hyperactivated CAF, with sequential acquisition of key phenotypical and functional features

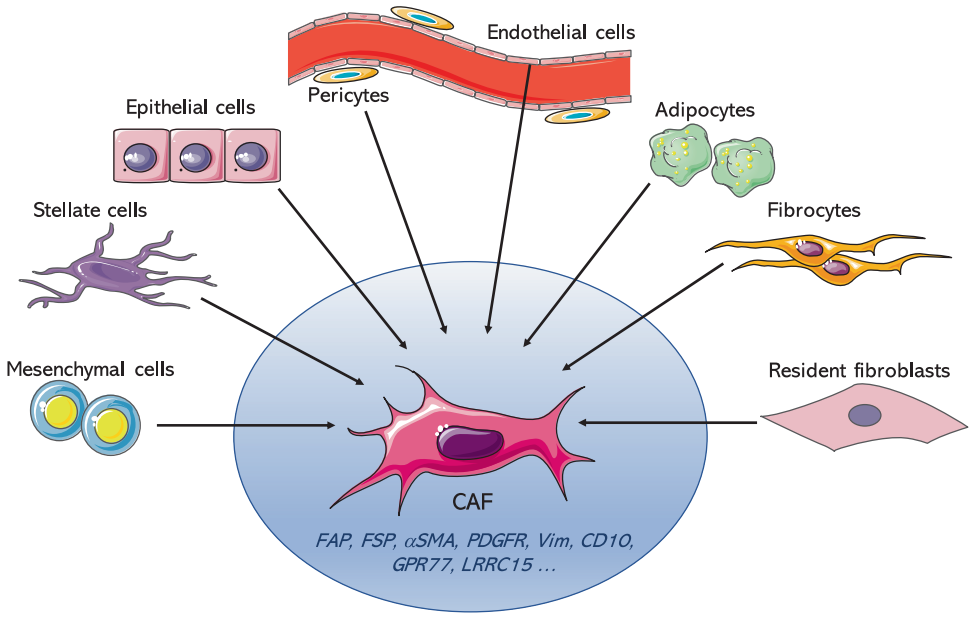


Fig. 2.2 CAF origins in the tumor microenvironment. The acquisition of a CAF phenotype is associated with the expression of a variety of CAF-related markers

not heal" [30]. By supporting tumorigenesis and by interacting with cancer cells at all tumor stages, hyperactivated fibroblasts gain enhanced proliferative properties and become a functionally diverse population, called cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAF) [52]. CAF may derive from a variety of cells, including normal fibroblasts, but also surrounding endothelial cells, pericytes, stellate cells, bone marrow-derived mesenchymal cells, and adipocytes [52, 60, 92]. Depending on their origin, the function of such activated fibroblasts can be diverse and unique (Fig. 2.2). Mediators for CAF transformation are growth factors, cytokines, and micro-RNAs soaked in the tissue *milieu* that can modulate the cellular response through a variety of molecular mechanisms [34]. In the early stages of neoplasia, the pathological tissue remodeling may initiate tumor-promoting functions in fibroblasts through the secretion of pro-inflammatory cues, such as interleukin (IL)-1β by immune cells [36]. Later, as the tumor grows, most of the CAF-transforming factors, including TGF-β, platelet-derived growth factors (PDGF), and FGF2, derive from direct secretion by cancer or stroma cells, either as soluble factors or transported by exosomes [3, 10, 34, 63, 65]. Moreover, matrix stiffness and solid stress in the TME constitute additional physical factors that cause sustained activation of CAF, through a feedback loop involving YAP activation and Rho-associated protein kinase (ROCK) signaling pathways [14].

Multifaceted bio-functions of CAF aim to orchestrate the TME and manage the tumor-stroma interface via intercellular contacts, secretion of a number of factors, modification of the ECM, and promotion of malignant transformation of epithelial cells [67, 82]. CAF contribute to hypoxia-dependent tumor neo-angiogenesis and are key actors in the restricted penetration of drugs and nanodrugs in the tumor tissue, thus modifying tumor responsiveness and therapeutic efficacy of several drugs [52, 61]. Additionally, there is evidence that CAF promote cytotoxic T cell exclusion from the tumor and hinder antitumor immune responses [57].

2.2.2 Coexisting CAF Subsets

Unlike normal fibroblasts, CAF are characterized by an increased expression of certain biomarkers, which have been recently studied as potential

targets for innovative therapeutics [16, 18, 112]. Depending on tumor type and origin, CAF express high levels of alpha-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA), fibroblast activation protein (FAP), fibroblast specific protein 1 (FSP1 or S100A4), vimentin, and platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR)-α and β [53, 85, 86, 107, 118]. Leucine-rich repeat containing 15 (LRRC15) membrane protein, CD10, and G protein-coupled receptor 77 (GPR77) were also found highly expressed in CAF in many solid tumors [24, 59, 89, 108]. Unfortunately, none of the identified markers are currently able to select CAF with a high degree of specificity, because of a high-grade heterogeneity characterizing this cell population [2]. As an example, the loss of caveolin 1 (CAV1) expression in breast tumor cases defines fibroblasts with pro-tumorigenic functions [102]; however, a high expression of CAV1 in CAF could also facilitate tumor invasion *via* ECM remodeling [41]. Thus, nowadays, it is becoming increasingly recognized that CAF represent a heterogeneous cell population of multiple origins [49]. Researchers have demonstrated the existence of distinct subsets of CAF with different localization within the tumor mass and specificity per tumor type [79, 109]. The existence of four CAF subsets has been demonstrated in triple-negative breast cancer (S1–4) and pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (subsets A-D). All subtypes have unique properties and expression profiles, as assessed by marker analysis and transcriptomic investigation [6]. Of note, a specific CAF phenotype corresponds to a prognostic impact. In breast cancer, S1-CAF are associated with immunosuppressive TME by promotion of T cell differentiation into T-reg, while S4-CAF are associated with high CD8+ T cell infiltration into the tumor [21].

2.2.3 Friend or Foe?

In many tumors CAF accumulation in the TME is often correlated with poor prognosis [7, 118]. Indeed, their presence is an effective predictor of tumor reoccurrence in colorectal cancer patients and has been highlighted as a significant prognostic factor in a number of other tumor types [12, 13]. At the same time, the functional role of CAF in cancer progression and metastasis is emerging as being complex and bimodal, with both cancer-promoting and cancer-restraining actions. Recent studies have suggested that CAF can restrain pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) by reducing fibrosis and hypoxia [95]. Also, patients with high desmoplasia can have improved prognosis and overall survival in PDAC, breast cancer, and lung cancer, as demonstrated by correlation studies between CAF markers and disease outcome [38, 84]. CAF have also been suggested to play a tumor-suppressive role via the I kappa B kinase/NF-kB pathway, lowering hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) secretion and reducing tumor size and metastasis [79]. Keeping all of this in mind, CAF are not a unique population, but rather an updated description of CAF requires taking into consideration their dynamic state, with epigenetic changes and variable gene expression and functions.

2.3 Fibroblasts and Tumor Progression: A Key Role in Tumor Architecture Remodeling and Desmoplasia

Over time, researchers have progressively realized that initiation, proliferation, invasion, and metastases of tumors do not rely on tumor cells properties alone, but they are influenced by the pathological stroma. From the "seed and soil" hypothesis, it has been recognized that the dynamic crosstalk between cancer cells ("seed") and TME ("soil") has a pivotal relevance in a variety of processes such as proliferation, migration, invasion, survival, angiogenesis, and EMT [83]. Through EMT, cancer cells gradually lose their epithelial hallmarks and acquire mesenchymal properties related to invasiveness and the remodeling of surrounding ECM [58]. The final result of EMT is the capability of cancer cells to reach blood circulation and metastasize at distant sites, making cancer progress from an in situ lesion to an invasive disease [46]. CAF have been

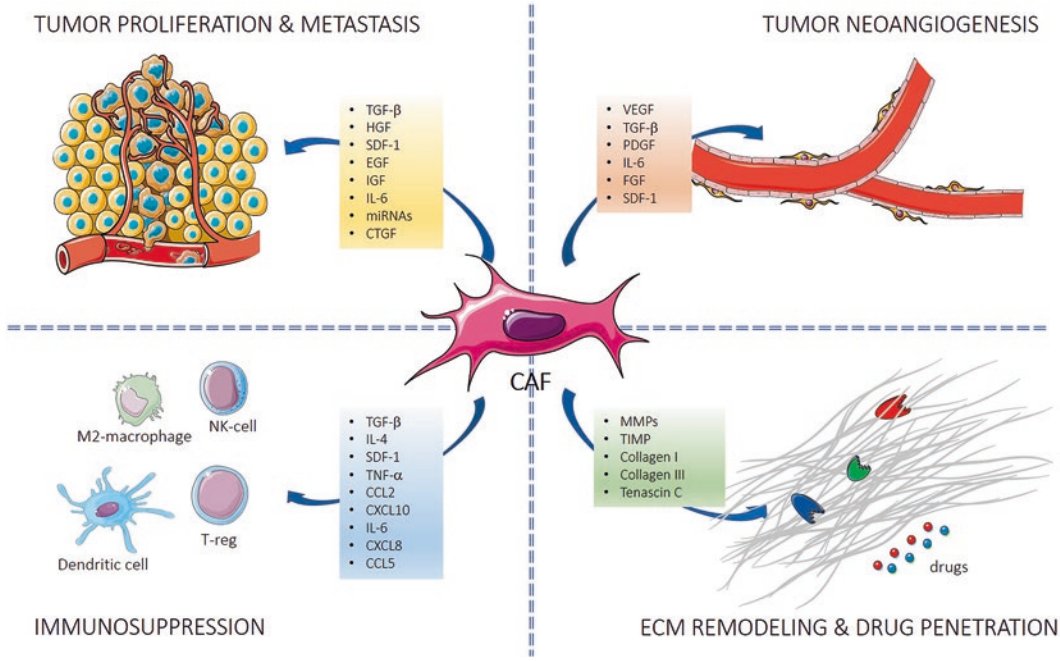


Fig. 2.3 Multivalent activity of CAF and their secretome for shaping the tumor microenvironment

shown to support cancer cell growth and metastatic dissemination in several ways [11, 51, 97] (Fig. 2.3). Their effects are mediated through both paracrine and autocrine stimulation by a variety of growth factors and cytokines, including TGF-β, bFGF, vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), PDGF, and interleukins (IL) [75]. TGF-β/TGF-βR signaling is required for advanced carcinogenesis via EMT induction, angiogenesis, and the modification of the stromal compartment [22, 42]. CAF-derived TGF-β1 was identified as a central molecular regulator of mesenchymal stem cells as well as a tumor-promoting factor in prostate cancer and other types of carcinoma [68, 71, 96]. Other important cues that drive the gaining of mesenchymal traits include HGF, stromal-derived factor-1α (SDF-1), osteopontin (OPN) and key cytokines released by CAF able to reprogram cancer cells through activation of the Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway, which fosters migration and metastasis [110]. HGF and IL-6 are also considered drivers of tumor initiation and progression, through their interaction with MAPK, PI3K/Akt, and JAK/STAT signaling pathways, along with the subsequent induction of c-MET expression as positive feedback regulation [25, 116]. The coordination of these pathways controls tumorigenic progression in response to CAF's paracrine activity. CAF-derived SDF-1, also known as CXCL12, is also able to induce an angiogenic response in synergy with the chemokine ligand CXCL -8 and enhances the invasiveness of pancreatic cancer cells [69, 81]. A gene knockdown assay and gain- and loss-of-function assays revealed that CAF secrete TGF-β and SDF-1, which promote the formation of capillary-like structures, participate in vascular endothelial cells migration, tube formation, and angiogenesis via interaction with TGF-βR1 and CXCR-4 in tumor cells [37, 119].

The ability to control the local remodeling of ECM is another critical function of CAF and a feature of paramount importance during the desmoplastic reaction occurring in many carcinomas. Activated fibroblasts are an important source of ECM-degrading proteases, including matrix metalloproteinases (MMP), zinc-dependent endopeptidases that facilitate cancer cell migration across ECM [101, 105, 114]. MMP-3, produced by CAF, promotes EMT by

cleavage of E-cadherin and induces invasiveness of cancer cells [64, 104]. MMP-13 promotes angiogenesis by releasing VEGF and increasing the invasive capabilities of squamous cell carcinoma cells [56]. Additionally, other stromal MMP, such as MMP-1, MMP-9, and MMP-14, are able to induce cancer invasiveness, and their expression has been associated with tumor progression in several carcinomas [8, 106].

2.4 Cancer-Associated Fibroblasts in Immunosuppression and Chemoresistance

Generally, CAF are known to promote an immunosuppressive TME. Fibroblasts are a significant source of immunomodulatory cytokines and chemokines, notably interferon-γ, IL-6, CCL2, and tumor-necrosis factor-α, which can influence the mobilization of cytotoxic T lymphocytes, natural killer cells, and macrophages [43, 93, 100] (Fig. 2.3). Paracrine CAF–immune cell signaling may induce differentiation of immunosuppressive myeloid cells and affect macrophage recruitment to the tumor [55, 72, 113]. T cell recruitment and activation also involves cytokines that are found in the CAF secretome, such as CXCL9, CXCL10, and SDF-1 [5]. A recent study has shown that programmed cell death 1 ligand (PDL) 1 and 2 in a subset of CAF derived from patients with lung cancer may carry an immunosuppressive effect on T cell activation ex vivo [77, 87].

Beyond CAF secretome which switches off anticancer immunity, CAF-orchestrated ECM plays a crucial role in restricting access of immune cells to cancer, by generating a physical barrier to tumor infiltration and unmasking cryptic binding sites that could promote immune cell adhesion [33, 50]. In orthotopic tumor grafts, targeting FAP+ CAF with a DNA vaccine showed antitumor effects via suppression of collagen synthesis and intratumoral recruitment of CD8+ T cells, with the subsequent immuno-control of tumor growth [62, 80]. CAF distribution at the interface between blood vessels and tumor cells contributes to increasing the tumor interstitial fluid pressure, which represents a physical barrier to several drugs [7]. Moreover, dynamic ECM alterations may induce tissue stiffening and increased tension, which have been associated with poor outcome in patients with many solid tumors [14]. The immunosuppressive and poorly accessible TME drastically limits the potential of effective therapeutics, which have raised new hopes for the treatment of several malignant tumors. Therefore, favoring ECM remodeling and overcoming immunosuppression in the tumor is of fundamental importance for effective anticancer treatment.

2.5 Targeting Cancer-Associated Fibroblasts: Current Clinical Evidence

Considering the central role of CAF in cancer progression and diffusion, it is quite surprising that TME-targeted treatments have been so poorly explored in clinical trials to date. A main reason for the lack in clinical data is the relatively difficult specific targeting of CAF. A promising candidate for CAF targeting is FAP, a cell surface glycoprotein expressed in over 90% of these stromal cells while normally not expressed in most healthy tissues. In 1994 a first phase I study evaluated the clinical use of a monoclonal antibody toward FAP for imaging purposes, labeling it with iodine 131, to detect liver metastases from colorectal cancer [115]. In accrued patients, iodine 131-labeled anti-FAP antibodies were administered 1 week before liver surgery or regional chemotherapy, demonstrating a high accumulation within liver metastases but not in liver normal parenchyma, and no significant toxicities. Therefore, a first proof-of-concept on selective overexpression of FAP in metastatic colorectal cancer was provided, together with the usefulness of focusing on TME for clinical purposes. Subsequently, the anti-FAP antibody named sibrotuzumab was clinically assessed for anticancer efficacy in further trials. First, a phase I clinical study evaluated sibrotruzumab in FAP+ metastatic colorectal and non-small cell lung

cancer [99]. After 12 weeks, treatment with sibrotuzumab showed no significant toxicities and was overall well tolerated. However, on the other hand, cancer progression was observed in all included patients, and no objective tumor response was reported. In another phase II trial, sibrotuzumab was administered in metastatic colorectal cancer patients: unfortunately, all patients still experienced cancer progression except for 2 cases, where a stable disease was observed [44]. Despite, yet again, the fact that no significant toxicities were reported, the trial failed to provide a benefit from sibrotuzumab and it was terminated. Furthermore, although no severe adverse events were reported, it should be noted that FAP is overexpressed also in bone marrow, further making clinical translation difficult. The discouraging findings from the above-mentioned trials have resulted into a long-lasting abandonment of the interest toward sibrotuzumab,; however it has also produced a number of lines of thought. Targeting the TME could probably be a winning strategy in preventing reactivation and progression of dormant metastatic tumor cells, rather than arresting the metastatic storm once the TME has elicited its promoting activity [19]. Indeed, once cancer progression has started and metastatic disease occurs, a large amount of cancer-promoting forces are activated, making it difficult to be effectively counteracted by targeting tumor stroma only. Targeted therapy for TME might therefore be preferred as an ancillary treatment to support conventional chemotherapy in the first-line therapy of cancer, since its anticancer efficacy as a stand-alone treatment is limited, as demonstrated in preclinical studies on FAP inhibition [20] or in clinical trials targeting other TME actors, such as metalloproteinases [78]. More recently, another approach to target CAF activity has been proposed, based on inhibition of FAP enzymatic activity rather than targeting FAP itself. In a phase II clinical trial, Talabostat, an orally available amino boronic dipeptide which competitively inhibits the dipeptidyl peptidase activity, has been administered as a stand-alone therapy in metastatic colorectal patients previously treated with conventional chemotherapy [76]. Although 21% of patients maintained a stable disease for up to 25 weeks, no objective responses were observed, demonstrating a minimal clinical activity of Talabostat. However, since it was tolerated well by patients, Talabostat was further assessed in non-small cell lung cancer patients in combination with docetaxel; however, only 3 patients out of 42 reported an objective response [31]. Since Talabostat has been related to increased production of cytokines leading to enhanced antitumor immunity [1], this FAP inhibitor represented a hope for new treatment approaches in highly immunogenic malignancies, such as melanoma. Inspired by the intriguing discovery that Talabostat with cisplatin makes mice resistant to rechallenge with melanoma cells, a phase II trial evaluating Talabostat and cisplatin as a second-line therapy for metastatic melanoma was conducted [32]. A partial response was observed in less than 10% of included patients, similarly to treatment with cisplatin alone: thus, Talabostat added no clinical benefit. Furthermore, about one-third of patients experienced severe side effects related to the use of Talabostat, mainly anemia, thrombocytopenia, and neutrophilia. Regarding the minimal clinical effect, it should be noted that Talabostat acts by inhibiting the peptidase activity of FAP only; however, it was recently demonstrated that FAP promotes cancer growth and progression also through non-enzymatic activities, such as stimulating ECM remodeling by MMP-9 [47]. Phase III clinical trials on Talabostat combined with docetaxel or pemetrexed for treatment of late-stage non-small cell lung cancer were initiated, but these studies were prematurely stopped at the interim evaluation due to the observation of a lower survival rate in the Talabostat group compared to the placebo group [9]. The current difficulty in targeting FAP or in inhibiting its enzymatic activity has not decreased the great interest in implementing an effective strategy toward TME in cancer management. Indeed, while the targeting of cancer cells must follow their evolving wide heterogeneity with frequent onset of resistance, TME and interactions between cancer and TME are much more universal and common to different types of cancer,

making targeting TME a promising approach. Therefore, an innovative strategy was proposed which focuses on growth factors deriving from CAF, such as FGF. Nintedanib is a pan-tyrosin kinase inhibitor, acting toward receptors for FGF, VEGF, or PDGF, overexpressed in cancer cells. By inhibiting the activity of the above-mentioned growth factors, the downstream support from CAF to cancer cells could theoretically be reduced or abolished, avoiding stimulation of tumor proliferation, migration, and survival. In 2010 Nintedanib was evaluated in a phase I clinical trial on 61 patients affected by advanced solid malignancies, demonstrating to be limited by G3-G4 reversible liver enzyme elevation but substantially showing a decent level of tolerability on behalf of patients. Despite the fact that only 3 clinical responses were reported, in 55% of patients, a significant reduction in tumor blood flow was observed, suggesting that targeting a CAF-derived growth factor may significantly impact on TME and its neoangiogenesis [74]. A further clinical trial of Nintedanib in advanced or metastatic relapsed non-small cell lung cancer administration achieved disease stabilization in 46% of patients, with a median progression-free survival of 6.9 weeks [94]. These encouraging findings warranted further clinical exploration of this strategy, and after the finding that Nintedanib in addition to docetaxel improves the overall survival rate, it is currently an established second-line treatment for non-small cell lung cancer [88]. Under the new perspective of targeting the signaling network of CAF, a monoclonal antibody toward TGF-β has been developed and named Fresolimumab. Recent clinical trials have evaluated Fresolimumab in previously treated melanoma, renal cell cancer [73], or metastatic breast cancer [39], but a limited clinical response was conjugated with the occurrence of secondary cutaneous malignancies, stopping any further clinical trial with TGF-β antagonists. Indeed, TGF-β may stimulate cancer in advanced stages making its inhibition a potential anticancer treatment; on the other hand TGF-β could mediate inhibition of cancer development in normal tissues [35].

2.6 Future Trends for Cancer Therapy Through Fibroblasts

2.6.1 CAF Reprograming

As suggested by the major concerns emerged from *tout-court* CAF-inhibiting strategies, TME might play several different roles in cancer progression, including both cancer-promoting and cancer-suppressing pathways. TME was classically depicted as a stable and universal feature of cancer, while it is increasingly recognized that it is highly heterogeneous. The coexistence of different subpopulations of CAF has been proposed, ranging from cancer-inhibiting to cancer-enhancing fibroblasts [51]. Therefore, a precision medicine approach should also be preferred in targeting CAF, and turning CAF from a cancer-enhancing profile to one that is cancer-inhibiting might be a more suitable strategy than the total depletion of CAF. Two recently proposed specific surface biomarkers of tumor-enhancing CAF are CD10 and GPR77, and a monoclonal antibody toward the latter receptor has shown reduced chemoresistance in a patient-derived breast cancer xenograft [108]. Beyond a precise targeting of cancer-supporting CAF, the main challenge is how to reprogram them in order to convert an immunosuppressive into an immune-permissive TME. An interesting approach has been proposed to block those signals fueling fibroblast activity, such as the angiotensin II-angiotensin II receptor type-1 axis. Indeed, angiotensin II transforms quiescent fibroblasts into CAF; therefore angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs) should hypothetically reverse the process and reprogram CAF. A clinical concern is represented by the potent antihypertensive effects of ARBs, making them useless as anticancer treatment in clinical practice. However, ARBs have been recently nano-conjugated with pH-dependent degradable polymers in order to selectively direct ARBs into the acidic TME in a murine model of metastatic breast cancer [15]. Intriguingly, this strategy allowed for the reprogramming of CAF without hypotensive effects, deleting the immunosuppression promoted by TME and improving the

T lymphocyte antitumor response, thus extending survival of mice with concurrent administration of immune checkpoint blockers. Another original approach for CAF reprograming is based on epigenetic regulation. The use of a selective inhibitor of histone deacetylases (HDACs) has been successfully used to interfere with TGF-β-mediated CAF differentiation, thus reversing CAF activation and delaying cancer growth [54].

2.6.2 Immunotherapy

Following the increasing interest toward antitumor immunity and strategies based on enhancement of T cell responses to cancer cells, a similar approach may be translated as anti-CAF treatment. In particular, combined treatments toward cancer cells and CAF are particularly promising. A specifically engineered T-cell engager for both FAP and human CD3 has been inserted into an oncolytic virus: the binding with CD3+ effector T lymphocytes and with FAP-expressing CAF lead to T cells activation and cytotoxicity toward CAF, while the oncolytic activity of the viral vector exerted its well-known anticancer effect [103]. This oncolytic approach not only results in CAF depletion, but it may also mediate a reversal of TME from immunosuppressive to immune-permissive, as shown by the repolarization of M2 macrophages toward a proinflammatory profile [40] in fresh prostate cancer tissue derived from biopsy samples. In other words, tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes could be reeducated to kill CAF, leading to TME remodeling and cancer suppression. Beyond oncolytic viruses, an elegant solution for priming the natural intratumoral immune response toward CAF is the use of specific vaccines. Tolerance toward FAP can be broken by specific DNA vaccines to exploit the cytotoxic activity of CD8+ and CD4+ T lymphocytes toward CAF. Interestingly, the T cell-mediated CAF depletion also decreased macrophage infiltration and increased intratumoral lymphocytes; furthermore this strategy was improved by adding tumor-specific DNA vaccines in different cancer models [28]. As previously stated, targeting TME as a stand-alone therapy might be ineffective, especially in aggressive cancers or where metastatic spread has already occurred. A combination strategy toward both cancer and TME could maximize the outcome. Therefore, other DNA vaccines to prime cytotoxic T lymphocytes toward FAP-positive CAF have been developed and tested in combination with chemotherapeutics with immunomodulatory activity, such as cyclophosphamide [117], demonstrating enhanced anticancer efficacy. An original sort of FAP-specific vaccination has been proposed by fusing dendritic cells, which normally present antigens to start the immune response, with CAF [90]. The resulting hybrid cells effectively activated T cells to generate a specific cytotoxic immune response toward CAF, inhibiting cancer growth.

2.6.3 Nano-strategies to Target CAF

Nanoparticles have been profoundly explored as an excellent drug delivery system in tumors, first exploiting their natural intratumoral delivery due to extravasation from leaky vasculature (the so-called enhanced permeability and retention effect, EPR). Then, by conjugation with specific antibodies, nanoparticles have been increasingly evaluated for actively targeting cancer. In both cases a high anticancer efficacy combined with a significantly lower toxicity have been reported, thanks to the specific action of drugs loaded inside cancer cells, thus avoiding off-target adverse effects in healthy tissues. Despite nanomedicine demonstrating great potential for cancer treatment, its clinical translation is a slow process, due to production costs and safety concerns. A special interest in nanomedicine has recently been developed also for targeting TME. Nano-liposomes conjugated with a peptide recognizing tenascin C, overexpressed in CAF, have been demonstrated to adequately address the anti-apoptotic drug Navitoclax in TME [17]. As a consequence, downregulation of ECM deposition, decreased interstitial fluid pressure, and increased blood perfusion with a subsequent improvement in chemotherapeutics penetration

have been observed. The reduction in the high intratumoral interstitial pressure due to TME has been observed also with gold nanoparticles in xenograft of colorectal cancer [123]. Interestingly, after treatment with naked gold nanoparticles, CAF and pro-fibrotic signals decreased as well as TME stiffness, leading to increased penetrance and activity of cisplatin, which was subsequently administered. Similar findings were reported also for ovarian cancer, where gold nanoparticles were demonstrated to affect the VEGF signaling, thus blocking neoangiogenesis by disrupting the cancer cell-TME crosstalk [122]. The innate capability of untargeted gold nanoparticles to inhibit the interaction between cancer cells and TME has been more deeply studied: not only do they act on AKT pathways and VEGF signaling, they also modulate cancer cell secretome to reduce the desmoplastic feature in pancreatic cancers [70]. A more intriguing feature of gold nanoparticles might explain their natural anti-TME effects not only affecting cell crosstalk but also finely modulating the CAF profile. As recently demonstrated, gold nanoparticles increase lipid intracellular content by inducing an expression of lipogenesis genes in CAF, which use endogenously synthetized lipids to convert into quiescent fibroblasts [45]. Also, actively targeted nanoparticles toward CAF have been evaluated. A biocompatible ferritin-based nanocage has been engineered with a FAP-specific single-chain variable fragment to provide a prompt targeting and internalization into CAF, for subsequent photoirradiation exploiting the photosensitizing feature of ferritin [124]. By this nano-based photoimmunotherapy, CAF were efficiently depleted, enhancing T cell infiltration and tumor suppression in immunocompetent mice, again providing a proof-of-concept on the usefulness of targeting TME to increase antitumor immunity.

An increased interest toward implementation of anti-TME treatments for cancer therapy is expected over the next years. After the failure of clinical trials to demonstrate a significant benefit provided by anti-FAP monoclonal antibodies, it appeared clearer that, beyond merely killing CAF, other strategies aiming at reeducating CAF to modulate TME merit further exploration. Promising therapies in reaching this goal are selective inhibitors of CAF signaling, DNA vaccines toward CAF, and targeted nanodrugs; however, further characterization of CAF molecular biomarkers is needed in order to exploit suitable targets and thus avoid a tout-court action on all fibroblasts, including those providing anti-cancer activity, and avoid off-target toxicities. Finally, a selective modulation of TME could be an optimal treatment to prevent the invasive features of primary cancer or, in the best case, to prevent metastatic cancer cells in distant niches, but its potential efficacy for advanced/metastatic cancers is much less clear and combination strategies with cytotoxic drugs could maximize the outcome in these cases.

Acknowledgment The authors thank Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro for research support (AIRC IG 20172 to F.C.)

References

1. Adams S, Miller GT, Jesson MI, Watanabe T, Jones B, Wallner BP (2004) PT-100, a small molecule dipeptidyl peptidase inhibitor, has potent antitumor effects and augments antibody-mediated cytotoxicity via a novel immune mechanism. Cancer Res 64:5471–5480
2. Alkasalias T, Moyano-Galceran L, Arsenian-Henriksson M, Lehti K (2018) Fibroblasts in the tumor microenvironment: shield or spear? Int J Mol Sci 19
3. Aoyagi Y, Oda T, Kinoshita T, Nakahashi C, Hasebe T, Ohkohchi N, Ochiai A (2004) Overexpression of TGF-beta by infiltrated granulocytes correlates with the expression of collagen mRNA in pancreatic cancer. Br J Cancer 91:1316–1326
4. Balkwill FR, Capasso M, Hagemann T (2012) The tumor microenvironment at a glance. J Cell Sci 125:5591–5596
5. Barnas JL, Simpson-Abelson MR, Yokota SJ, Kelleher RJ, Bankert RB (2010) T cells and stromal fibroblasts in human tumor microenvironments represent potential therapeutic targets. Cancer Microenviron 3:29–47
6. Bartoschek M, Oskolkov N, Bocci M, Lövrot J, Larsson C, Sommarin M, Madsen CD, Lindgren D, Pekar G, Karlsson G et al (2018) Spatially and functionally distinct subclasses of breast cancer-associated fibroblasts revealed by single cell RNA sequencing. Nat Commun 9:5150

7. Bochet L, Lehuédé C, Dauvillier S, Wang YY, Dirat B, Laurent V, Dray C, Guiet R, Maridonneau-Parini I, Le Gonidec S et al (2013) Adipocyte-derived fibroblasts promote tumor progression and contribute to the desmoplastic reaction in breast cancer. Cancer Res 73:5657–5668
8. Boire A, Covic L, Agarwal A, Jacques S, Sherifi S, Kuliopulos A (2005) PAR1 is a matrix metalloprotease-1 receptor that promotes invasion and tumorigenesis of breast cancer cells. Cell 120:303–313
9. Brennen WN, Isaacs JT, Denmeade SR (2012) Rationale behind targeting fibroblast activation protein-expressing carcinoma-associated fibroblasts as a novel chemotherapeutic strategy. Mol Cancer Ther 11:257–266
10. Bronzert DA, Pantazis P, Antoniades HN, Kasid A, Davidson N, Dickson RB, Lippman ME (1987) Synthesis and secretion of platelet-derived growth factor by human breast cancer cell lines. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 84:5763–5767
11. Bruzzese F, Hägglöf C, Leone A, Sjöberg E, Roca MS, Kiflemariam S, Sjöblom T, Hammarsten P, Egevad L, Bergh A et al (2014) Local and systemic protumorigenic effects of cancer-associated fibroblast-derived GDF15. Cancer Res 74:3408–3417
12. Calon A, Espinet E, Palomo-Ponce S, Tauriello DVF, Iglesias M, Céspedes MV, Sevillano M, Nadal C, Jung P, Zhang XH-F et al (2012) Dependency of colorectal cancer on a TGF-β-driven program in stromal cells for metastasis initiation. Cancer Cell 22:571–584
13. Calon A, Lonardo E, Berenguer-Llergo A, Espinet E, Hernando-Momblona X, Iglesias M, Sevillano M, Palomo-Ponce S, Tauriello DVF, Byrom D et al (2015) Stromal gene expression defines poor-prognosis subtypes in colorectal cancer. Nat Genet 47:320–329
14. Calvo F, Ege N, Grande-Garcia A, Hooper S, Jenkins RP, Chaudhry SI, Harrington K, Williamson P, Moeendarbary E, Charras G et al (2013) Mechanotransduction and YAP-dependent matrix remodelling is required for the generation and maintenance of cancer-associated fibroblasts. Nat Cell Biol 15:637–646
15. Chauhan VP, Martin JD, Liu H, Lacorre DA, Jain SR, Kozin SV, Stylianopoulos T, Mousa AS, Han X, Adstamongkonkul P et al (2013) Angiotensin inhibition enhances drug delivery and potentiates chemotherapy by decompressing tumour blood vessels. Nat Commun 4:2516
16. Chen X, Song E (2019) Turning foes to friends: targeting cancer-associated fibroblasts. Nat Rev Drug Discov 18(2):99–115
17. Chen B, Wang Z, Sun J, Song Q, He B, Zhang H, Wang X, Dai W, Zhang Q (2016) A tenascin C targeted nanoliposome with navitoclax for specifically eradicating of cancer-associated fibroblasts. Nanomedicine 12:131–141
18. Chen Q, Liu G, Liu S, Su H, Wang Y, Li J, Luo C (2018) Remodeling the tumor microenvironment with emerging Nanotherapeutics. Trends Pharmacol Sci 39:59–74
19. Cheng JD, Weiner LM (2003) Tumors and their microenvironments: tilling the soil. Commentary re: A. M. Scott et al., A phase I dose-escalation study of sibrotuzumab in patients with advanced or metastatic fibroblast activation protein-positive cancer. Clin. Cancer Res., 9: 1639–1647, 2003. Clin Cancer Res 9:1590–1595
20. Cheng JD, Dunbrack RL, Valianou M, Rogatko A, Alpaugh RK, Weiner LM (2002) Promotion of tumor growth by murine fibroblast activation protein, a serine protease, in an animal model. Cancer Res 62:4767–4772
21. Costa A, Kieffer Y, Scholer-Dahirel A, Pelon F, Bourachot B, Cardon M, Sirven P, Magagna I, Fuhrmann L, Bernard C et al (2018) Fibroblast heterogeneity and immunosuppressive environment in human breast cancer. Cancer Cell 33:463–479.e10
22. Cruz-Bermúdez A, Laza-Briviesca R, Vicente-Blanco RJ, García-Grande A, Coronado MJ, Laine-Menéndez S, Alfaro C, Sanchez JC, Franco F, Calvo V et al (2019) Cancer-associated fibroblasts modify lung cancer metabolism involving ROS and TGF-β signaling. Free Radic Biol Med 130:163–173
23. Darby IA, Laverdet B, Bonté F, Desmoulière A (2014) Fibroblasts and myofibroblasts in wound healing. Clin Cosmet Investig Dermatol 7:301–311
24. De Francesco EM, Sims AH, Maggiolini M, Sotgia F, Lisanti MP, Clarke RB (2017) GPER mediates the angiocrine actions induced by IGF1 through the HIF-1α/VEGF pathway in the breast tumor microenvironment. Breast Cancer Res 19:129
25. Ding X, Ji J, Jiang J, Cai Q, Wang C, Shi M, Yu Y, Zhu Z, Zhang J (2018) HGF-mediated crosstalk between cancer-associated fibroblasts and MET-unamplified gastric cancer cells activates coordinated tumorigenesis and metastasis. Cell Death Dis 9:867
26. Driskell RR, Watt FM (2015) Understanding fibroblast heterogeneity in the skin. Trends Cell Biol 25:92–99
27. Dumont N, Liu B, Defilippis RA, Chang H, Rabban JT, Karnezis AN, Tjoe JA, Marx J, Parvin B, Tlsty TD (2013) Breast fibroblasts modulate early dissemination, tumorigenesis, and metastasis through alteration of extracellular matrix characteristics. Neoplasia 15:249–262
28. Duperret EK, Trautz A, Ammons D, Perales-Puchalt A, Wise MC, Yan J, Reed C, Weiner DB (2018) Alteration of the tumor stroma using a consensus DNA vaccine targeting fibroblast activation protein (FAP) synergizes with antitumor vaccine therapy in mice. Clin Cancer Res 24:1190–1201
29. Durning P, Schor SL, Sellwood RA (1984) Fibroblasts from patients with breast cancer show abnormal migratory behaviour in vitro. Lancet 2:890–892

30. Dvorak HF (1986) Tumors: wounds that do not heal. Similarities between tumor stroma generation and wound healing. N Engl J Med 315:1650–1659
31. Eager RM, Cunningham CC, Senzer N, Richards DA, Raju RN, Jones B, Uprichard M, Nemunaitis J (2009a) Phase II trial of talabostat and docetaxel in advanced non-small cell lung cancer. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol) 21:464–472
32. Eager RM, Cunningham CC, Senzer NN, Stephenson J, Anthony SP, O'Day SJ, Frenette G, Pavlick AC, Jones B, Uprichard M et al (2009b) Phase II assessment of talabostat and cisplatin in second-line stage IV melanoma. BMC Cancer 9:263
33. Egeblad M, Werb Z (2002) New functions for the matrix metalloproteinases in cancer progression. Nat Rev Cancer 2:161–174
34. Elenbaas B, Weinberg RA (2001) Heterotypic signaling between epithelial tumor cells and fibroblasts in carcinoma formation. Exp Cell Res 264:169–184
35. Engle SJ, Hoying JB, Boivin GP, Ormsby I, Gartside PS, Doetschman T (1999) Transforming growth factor beta1 suppresses nonmetastatic colon cancer at an early stage of tumorigenesis. Cancer Res 59:3379–3386
36. Erez N, Truitt M, Olson P, Arron ST, Hanahan D (2010) Cancer-associated fibroblasts are activated in incipient neoplasia to orchestrate tumor-promoting inflammation in an NF-kappaB-dependent manner. Cancer Cell 17:135–147
37. Fang D, Sun L, Lin S, Zhou L, Su N, Yuan S, Yu B (2012) Vinorelbine inhibits angiogenesis and 95D migration via reducing hypoxic fibroblast stromal cell-derived factor 1 secretion. Exp Biol Med (Maywood) 237:1045–1055
38. Finak G, Bertos N, Pepin F, Sadekova S, Souleimanova M, Zhao H, Chen H, Omeroglu G, Meterissian S, Omeroglu A et al (2008) Stromal gene expression predicts clinical outcome in breast cancer. Nat Med 14:518–527
39. Formenti SC, Lee P, Adams S, Goldberg JD, Li X, Xie MW, Ratikan JA, Felix C, Hwang L, Faull KF et al (2018) Focal irradiation and systemic TGFβ blockade in metastatic breast cancer. Clin Cancer Res 24:2493–2504
40. Freedman JD, Duffy MR, Lei-Rossmann J, Muntzer A, Scott EM, Hagel J, Campo L, Bryant RJ, Verrill C, Lambert A et al (2018) An oncolytic virus expressing a T-cell engager simultaneously targets cancer and immunosuppressive stromal cells. Cancer Res 78:6852–6865
41. Goetz JG, Minguet S, Navarro-Lérida I, Lazcano JJ, Samaniego R, Calvo E, Tello M, Osteso-Ibáñez T, Pellinen T, Echarri A et al (2011) Biomechanical remodeling of the microenvironment by stromal caveolin-1 favors tumor invasion and metastasis. Cell 146:148–163
42. Guido C, Whitaker-Menezes D, Capparelli C, Balliet R, Lin Z, Pestell RG, Howell A, Aquila S, Andò S, Martinez-Outschoorn U et al (2012) Metabolic reprogramming of cancer-associated fibroblasts by TGF-β drives tumor growth: connecting TGF-β signaling with "Warburg-like" cancer metabolism and L-lactate production. Cell Cycle 11:3019–3035
43. Harper J, Sainson RCA (2014) Regulation of the anti-tumour immune response by cancer-associated fibroblasts. Semin Cancer Biol 25:69–77
44. Hofheinz R-D, al-Batran S-E, Hartmann F, Hartung G, Jäger D, Renner C, Tanswell P, Kunz U, Amelsberg A, Kuthan H et al (2003) Stromal antigen targeting by a humanised monoclonal antibody: an early phase II trial of sibrotuzumab in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. Onkologie 26:44–48
45. Hossen MN, Rao G, Dey A, Robertson JD, Bhattacharya R, Mukherjee P (2019) Gold nanoparticle transforms activated cancer-associated fibroblasts to quiescence. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces 11:26060–26068
46. Hu M, Yao J, Carroll DK, Weremowicz S, Chen H, Carrasco D, Richardson A, Violette S, Nikolskaya T, Nikolsky Y et al (2008) Regulation of in situ to invasive breast carcinoma transition. Cancer Cell 13:394–406
47. Huang Y, Simms AE, Mazur A, Wang S, León NR, Jones B, Aziz N, Kelly T (2011) Fibroblast activation protein-α promotes tumor growth and invasion of breast cancer cells through non-enzymatic functions. Clin Exp Metastasis 28:567–579
48. Hui L, Chen Y (2015) Tumor microenvironment: sanctuary of the devil. Cancer Lett 368:7–13
49. Ishii G, Ochiai A, Neri S (2016) Phenotypic and functional heterogeneity of cancer-associated fibroblast within the tumor microenvironment. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 99:186–196
50. Kalluri R (2003) Basement membranes: structure, assembly and role in tumour angiogenesis. Nat Rev Cancer 3:422–433
51. Kalluri R (2016) The biology and function of fibroblasts in cancer. Nat Rev Cancer 16:582–598
52. Kalluri R, Zeisberg M (2006) Fibroblasts in cancer. Nat Rev Cancer 6:392–401
53. Kelly T (2005) Fibroblast activation protein-alpha and dipeptidyl peptidase IV (CD26): cell-surface proteases that activate cell signaling and are potential targets for cancer therapy. Drug Resist Updat 8:51–58
54. Kim DJ, Dunleavey JM, Xiao L, Ollila DW, Troester MA, Otey CA, Li W, Barker TH, Dudley AC (2018) Suppression of TGFβ-mediated conversion of endothelial cells and fibroblasts into cancer associated (myo)fibroblasts via HDAC inhibition. Br J Cancer 118:1359–1368
55. Kim JH, Oh S-H, Kim E-J, Park SJ, Hong SP, Cheon JH, Kim TI, Kim WH (2012) The role of myofibroblasts in upregulation of S100A8 and S100A9 and the differentiation of myeloid cells in the colorectal cancer microenvironment. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 423:60–66
56. Kudo Y, Iizuka S, Yoshida M, Tsunematsu T, Kondo T, Subarnbhesaj A, Deraz EM, Siriwardena

SBSM, Tahara H, Ishimaru N et al (2012) Matrix metalloproteinase-13 (MMP-13) directly and indirectly promotes tumor angiogenesis. J Biol Chem 287:38716–38728
57. Lakins MA, Ghorani E, Munir H, Martins CP, Shields JD (2018) Cancer-associated fibroblasts induce antigen-specific deletion of CD8 + T cells to protect tumour cells. Nat Commun 9:948
58. Lamouille S, Xu J, Derynck R (2014) Molecular mechanisms of epithelial-mesenchymal transition. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 15:178–196
59. LeBien TW, McCormack RT (1989) The common acute lymphoblastic leukemia antigen (CD10) – emancipation from a functional enigma. Blood 73:625–635
60. LeBleu VS, Taduri G, O'Connell J, Teng Y, Cooke VG, Woda C, Sugimoto H, Kalluri R (2013) Origin and function of myofibroblasts in kidney fibrosis. Nat Med 19:1047–1053
61. Li X-Y, Hu S-Q, Xiao L (2015) The cancer-associated fibroblasts and drug resistance. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 19:2112–2119
62. Liao D, Luo Y, Markowitz D, Xiang R, Reisfeld RA (2009) Cancer associated fibroblasts promote tumor growth and metastasis by modulating the tumor immune microenvironment in a 4T1 murine breast cancer model. PLoS One 4:e7965
63. Lippman ME, Dickson RB, Gelmann EP, Rosen N, Knabbe C, Bates S, Bronzert D, Huff K, Kasid A (1988) Growth regulatory peptide production by human breast carcinoma cells. J Steroid Biochem 30:53–61
64. Lochter A, Galosy S, Muschler J, Freedman N, Werb Z, Bissell MJ (1997) Matrix metalloproteinase stromelysin-1 triggers a cascade of molecular alterations that leads to stable epithelial-to-mesenchymal conversion and a premalignant phenotype in mammary epithelial cells. J Cell Biol 139:1861–1872
65. Löhr M, Schmidt C, Ringel J, Kluth M, Müller P, Nizze H, Jesnowski R (2001) Transforming growth factor-beta1 induces desmoplasia in an experimental model of human pancreatic carcinoma. Cancer Res 61:550–555
66. Lynch MD, Watt FM (2018) Fibroblast heterogeneity: implications for human disease. J Clin Invest 128:26–35
67. Marsh T, Pietras K, McAllister SS (2013) Fibroblasts as architects of cancer pathogenesis. Biochim Biophys Acta 1832:1070–1078
68. Massagué J (2012) TGFβ signalling in context. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 13:616–630
69. Matsuo Y, Ochi N, Sawai H, Yasuda A, Takahashi H, Funahashi H, Takeyama H, Tong Z, Guha S (2009) CXCL8/IL-8 and CXCL12/SDF-1alpha co-operatively promote invasiveness and angiogenesis in pancreatic cancer. Int J Cancer 124:853–861
70. Melamed JR, Riley RS, Valcourt DM, Day ES (2016) Using gold nanoparticles to disrupt the tumor microenvironment: an emerging therapeutic strategy. ACS Nano 10:10631–10635
71. Meulmeester E, Ten Dijke P (2011) The dynamic roles of TGF-β in cancer. J Pathol 223:205–218
72. Mishra P, Banerjee D, Ben-Baruch A (2011) Chemokines at the crossroads of tumor-fibroblast interactions that promote malignancy. J Leukoc Biol 89:31–39
73. Morris JC, Tan AR, Olencki TE, Shapiro GI, Dezube BJ, Reiss M, Hsu FJ, Berzofsky JA, Lawrence DP (2014) Phase I study of GC1008 (fresolimumab): a human anti-transforming growth factor-beta (TGFβ) monoclonal antibody in patients with advanced malignant melanoma or renal cell carcinoma. PLoS One 9:e90353
74. Mross K, Stefanic M, Gmehling D, Frost A, Baas F, Unger C, Strecker R, Henning J, Gaschler-Markefski B, Stopfer P et al (2010) Phase I study of the angiogenesis inhibitor BIBF 1120 in patients with advanced solid tumors. Clin Cancer Res 16:311–319
75. Mueller MM, Fusenig NE (2004) Friends or foes – bipolar effects of the tumour stroma in cancer. Nat Rev Cancer 4:839–849
76. Narra K, Mullins SR, Lee H-O, Strzemkowski-Brun B, Magalong K, Christiansen VJ, McKee PA, Egleston B, Cohen SJ, Weiner LM et al (2007) Phase II trial of single agent Val-boroPro (Talabostat) inhibiting fibroblast activation protein in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. Cancer Biol Ther 6:1691–1699
77. Nazareth MR, Broderick L, Simpson-Abelson MR, Kelleher RJ, Yokota SJ, Bankert RB (2007) Characterization of human lung tumor-associated fibroblasts and their ability to modulate the activation of tumor-associated T cells. J Immunol 178:5552–5562
78. Nelson AR, Fingleton B, Rothenberg ML, Matrisian LM (2000) Matrix metalloproteinases: biologic activity and clinical implications. J Clin Oncol 18:1135–1149
79. Nurmik M, Ullmann P, Rodriguez F, Haan S, Letellier E (2019) In search of definitions: cancer-associated fibroblasts and their markers. Int J Cancer. https://doi.org/10.1002/ijc.32193
80. Ohshio Y, Teramoto K, Hanaoka J, Tezuka N, Itoh Y, Asai T, Daigo Y, Ogasawara K (2015) Cancer-associated fibroblast-targeted strategy enhances antitumor immune responses in dendritic cell-based vaccine. Cancer Sci 106:134–142
81. Orimo A, Weinberg RA (2006) Stromal fibroblasts in cancer: a novel tumor-promoting cell type. Cell Cycle 5:1597–1601
82. Ostman A, Augsten M (2009) Cancer-associated fibroblasts and tumor growth--bystanders turning into key players. Curr Opin Genet Dev 19:67–73
83. Paget S (1989) The distribution of secondary growths in cancer of the breast. 1889. Cancer Metastasis Rev 8:98–101
84. Paulsson J, Micke P (2014) Prognostic relevance of cancer-associated fibroblasts in human cancer. Semin Cancer Biol 25:61–68

85. Paulsson J, Ehnman M, Östman A (2014) PDGF receptors in tumor biology: prognostic and predictive potential. Future Oncol 10:1695–1708
86. Pietras K, Pahler J, Bergers G, Hanahan D (2008) Functions of paracrine PDGF signaling in the proangiogenic tumor stroma revealed by pharmacological targeting. PLoS Med 5:e19
87. Pinchuk IV, Saada JI, Beswick EJ, Boya G, Qiu SM, Mifflin RC, Raju GS, Reyes VE, Powell DW (2008) PD-1 ligand expression by human colonic myofibroblasts/fibroblasts regulates CD4+ T-cell activity. Gastroenterology *135*:1228–1237, 1237.e1-2
88. Popat S, Mellemgaard A, Fahrbach K, Martin A, Rizzo M, Kaiser R, Griebsch I, Reck M (2015) Nintedanib plus docetaxel as second-line therapy in patients with non-small-cell lung cancer: a network meta-analysis. Future Oncol 11:409–420
89. Purcell JW, Tanlimco SG, Hickson J, Fox M, Sho M, Durkin L, Uziel T, Powers R, Foster K, McGonigal T et al (2018) LRRC15 is a novel mesenchymal protein and stromal target for antibody-drug conjugates. Cancer Res 78:4059–4072
90. Qian L, Tang Z, Yin S, Mo F, Yang X, Hou X, Liu A, Lu X (2018) Fusion of dendritic cells and cancer-associated fibroblasts for activation of anti-tumor cytotoxic T lymphocytes. J Biomed Nanotechnol 14:1826–1835
91. Quail DF, Joyce JA (2013) Microenvironmental regulation of tumor progression and metastasis. Nat Med 19:1423–1437
92. Quante M, Tu SP, Tomita H, Gonda T, Wang SSW, Takashi S, Baik GH, Shibata W, Diprete B, Betz KS et al (2011) Bone marrow-derived myofibroblasts contribute to the mesenchymal stem cell niche and promote tumor growth. Cancer Cell 19:257–272
93. Raffaghello L, Dazzi F (2015) Classification and biology of tumour associated stromal cells. Immunol Lett 168:175–182
94. Reck M, Kaiser R, Eschbach C, Stefanic M, Love J, Gatzemeier U, Stopfer P, von Pawel J (2011) A phase II double-blind study to investigate efficacy and safety of two doses of the triple angiokinase inhibitor BIBF 1120 in patients with relapsed advanced non-small-cell lung cancer. Ann Oncol 22:1374–1381
95. Rhim AD, Oberstein PE, Thomas DH, Mirek ET, Palermo CF, Sastra SA, Dekleva EN, Saunders T, Becerra CP, Tattersall IW et al (2014) Stromal elements act to restrain, rather than support, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Cancer Cell 25:735–747
96. Sánchez-Elsner T, Botella LM, Velasco B, Corbí A, Attisano L, Bernabéu C (2001) Synergistic cooperation between hypoxia and transforming growth factor-beta pathways on human vascular endothelial growth factor gene expression. J Biol Chem 276:38527–38535
97. Scherz-Shouval R, Santagata S, Mendillo ML, Sholl LM, Ben-Aharon I, Beck AH, Dias-Santagata D, Koeva M, Stemmer SM, Whitesell L et al (2014) The reprogramming of tumor stroma by HSF1 is a potent enabler of malignancy. Cell 158:564–578
98. Schor SL, Schor AM, Grey AM, Rushton G (1988) Foetal and cancer patient fibroblasts produce an autocrine migration-stimulating factor not made by normal adult cells. J Cell Sci 90(Pt 3):391–399
99. Scott AM, Wiseman G, Welt S, Adjei A, Lee F-T, Hopkins W, Divgi CR, Hanson LH, Mitchell P, Gansen DN et al (2003) A phase I dose-escalation study of sibrotuzumab in patients with advanced or metastatic fibroblast activation protein-positive cancer. Clin Cancer Res 9:1639–1647
100. Silzle T, Randolph GJ, Kreutz M, Kunz-Schughart LA (2004) The fibroblast: sentinel cell and local immune modulator in tumor tissue. Int J Cancer 108:173–180
101. Simian M, Hirai Y, Navre M, Werb Z, Lochter A, Bissell MJ (2001) The interplay of matrix metalloproteinases, morphogens and growth factors is necessary for branching of mammary epithelial cells. Development 128:3117–3131
102. Simpkins SA, Hanby AM, Holliday DL, Speirs V (2012) Clinical and functional significance of loss of caveolin-1 expression in breast cancer-associated fibroblasts. J Pathol 227:490–498
103. de Sostoa J, Fajardo CA, Moreno R, Ramos MD, Farrera-Sal M, Alemany R (2019) Targeting the tumor stroma with an oncolytic adenovirus secreting a fibroblast activation protein-targeted bispecific T-cell engager. J Immunother Cancer 7:19
104. Sternlicht MD, Lochter A, Sympson CJ, Huey B, Rougier JP, Gray JW, Pinkel D, Bissell MJ, Werb Z (1999) The stromal proteinase MMP3/stromelysin-1 promotes mammary carcinogenesis. Cell 98:137–146
105. Stetler-Stevenson WG, Aznavoorian S, Liotta LA (1993a) Tumor cell interactions with the extracellular matrix during invasion and metastasis. Annu Rev Cell Biol 9:541–573
106. Stetler-Stevenson WG, Liotta LA, Kleiner DE (1993b) Extracellular matrix 6: role of matrix metalloproteinases in tumor invasion and metastasis. FASEB J 7:1434–1441
107. Strutz F, Okada H, Lo CW, Danoff T, Carone RL, Tomaszewski JE, Neilson EG (1995) Identification and characterization of a fibroblast marker: FSP1. J Cell Biol 130:393–405
108. Su S, Chen J, Yao H, Liu J, Yu S, Lao L, Wang M, Luo M, Xing Y, Chen F et al (2018) CD10+GPR77+ cancer-associated fibroblasts promote cancer formation and chemoresistance by sustaining cancer stemness. Cell *172*:841–856.e16
109. Sugimoto H, Mundel TM, Kieran MW, Kalluri R (2006) Identification of fibroblast heterogeneity in the tumor microenvironment. Cancer Biol Ther 5:1640–1646
110. Todaro M, Gaggianesi M, Catalano V, Benfante A, Iovino F, Biffoni M, Apuzzo T, Sperduti I, Volpe S, Cocorullo G et al (2014) CD44v6 is a marker

of constitutive and reprogrammed cancer stem cells driving colon cancer metastasis. Cell Stem Cell 14:342–356
111. Tomasek JJ, Gabbiani G, Hinz B, Chaponnier C, Brown RA (2002) Myofibroblasts and mechano-regulation of connective tissue remodelling. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 3:349–363
112. Truffi M, Mazzucchelli S, Bonizzi A, Sorrentino L, Allevi R, Vanna R, Morasso C, Corsi F (2019) Nano-strategies to target breast cancer-associated fibroblasts: rearranging the tumor microenvironment to achieve antitumor efficacy. Int J Mol Sci 20(6)
113. Van Linthout S, Miteva K, Tschöpe C (2014) Crosstalk between fibroblasts and inflammatory cells. Cardiovasc Res 102:258–269
114. Vosseler S, Lederle W, Airola K, Obermueller E, Fusenig NE, Mueller MM (2009) Distinct progression-associated expression of tumor and stromal MMPs in HaCaT skin SCCs correlates with onset of invasion. Int J Cancer 125:2296–2306
115. Welt S, Divgi CR, Scott AM, Garin-Chesa P, Finn RD, Graham M, Carswell EA, Cohen A, Larson SM, Old LJ (1994) Antibody targeting in metastatic colon cancer: a phase I study of monoclonal antibody F19 against a cell-surface protein of reactive tumor stromal fibroblasts. J Clin Oncol 12:1193–1203
116. Wu X, Tao P, Zhou Q, Li J, Yu Z, Wang X, Li J, Li C, Yan M, Zhu Z et al (2017) IL-6 secreted by cancer-associated fibroblasts promotes epithelial-mesenchymal transition and metastasis of gastric cancer via JAK2/STAT3 signaling pathway. Oncotarget 8:20741–20750
117. Xia Q, Zhang F-F, Geng F, Liu C-L, Wang Y-Q, Xu P, Lu Z-Z, Xie Y, Wu H, Chen Y et al (2016) Improvement of anti-tumor immunity of fibroblast activation protein α based vaccines by combination with cyclophosphamide in a murine model of breast cancer. Cell Immunol 310:89–98
118. Yamashita M, Ogawa T, Zhang X, Hanamura N, Kashikura Y, Takamura M, Yoneda M, Shiraishi T (2012) Role of stromal myofibroblasts in invasive breast cancer: stromal expression of alpha-smooth muscle actin correlates with worse clinical outcome. Breast Cancer 19:170–176
119. Yang J, Lu Y, Lin Y-Y, Zheng Z-Y, Fang J-H, He S, Zhuang S-M (2016) Vascular mimicry formation is promoted by paracrine TGF-β and SDF1 of cancer-associated fibroblasts and inhibited by miR-101 in hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Lett 383:18–27
120. Yu M, Tannock IF (2012) Targeting tumor architecture to favor drug penetration: a new weapon to combat chemoresistance in pancreatic cancer? Cancer Cell 21:327–329
121. Zeisberg EM, Zeisberg M (2013) The role of promoter hypermethylation in fibroblast activation and fibrogenesis. J Pathol 229:264–273
122. Zhang Y, Xiong X, Huai Y, Dey A, Hossen MN, Roy RV, Elechalawar CK, Rao G, Bhattacharya R, Mukherjee P (2019) Gold nanoparticles disrupt tumor microenvironment - endothelial cell cross talk to inhibit Angiogenic phenotypes in vitro. Bioconjug Chem 30:1724
123. Zhao X, Pan J, Li W, Yang W, Qin L, Pan Y (2018) Gold nanoparticles enhance cisplatin delivery and potentiate chemotherapy by decompressing colorectal cancer vessels. Int J Nanomedicine 13:6207–6221
124. Zhen Z, Tang W, Wang M, Zhou S, Wang H, Wu Z, Hao Z, Li Z, Liu L, Xie J (2017) Protein Nanocage mediated fibroblast-activation protein targeted Photoimmunotherapy to enhance cytotoxic T cell infiltration and tumor control. Nano Lett 17:862–869

Mesenchymal Stem Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment

3

Huda Atiya, Leonard Frisbie, Catherine Pressimone, and Lan Coffman

Abstract

The interactions between tumor cells and the non-malignant stromal and immune cells that make up the tumor microenvironment (TME) are critical to the pathophysiology of cancer. Mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) are multipotent stromal stem cells found within most cancers and play a critical role influencing the formation and function of the TME. MSCs have been reported to support tumor growth through a variety of mechanisms including (i) differentiation into other pro-tumorigenic stromal components, (ii) suppression of the immune response, (iii) promotion of angiogenesis, (iv) enhancement of an epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT), (v) enrichment of cancer stem-like cells (CSC), (vi) increase in tumor cell survival, and (vii) promotion of tumor metastasis. In contrast, MSCs have also been reported to have antitumorigenic functions including (i) enhancement of the immune response, (ii) inhibition of angiogenesis, (iii) regulation of cellular signaling, and (iv) induction of tumor cell apoptosis. Although literature supporting both arguments exists, most studies point to MSCs acting in a cancer supporting role within the confines of the TME. Tumor-suppressive effects are observed when MSCs are used in higher ratios to tumor cells. Additionally, MSC function appears to be tissue type dependent and may rely on cancer education to reprogram a naïve MSC with antitumor effects into a cancer-educated or cancer-associated MSC (CA-MSC) which develops pro-tumorigenic function. Further work is required to delineate the complex crosstalk between MSCs and other components of the TME to accurately assess the impact of MSCs on cancer initiation, growth, and spread.

Keywords

Mesenchymal stem cells · Tumor microenvironment · Cancer · Immune response · Angiogenesis · Cancer stem cell · Stroma · Epithelial-mesenchymal transition

H. Atiya · L. Frisbie
Division of Hematology/Oncology, Department of Medicine, Hillman Cancer Center, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, USA

C. Pressimone
University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Pittsburgh, PA, USA

L. Coffman (✉)
Division of Hematology/Oncology, Division of Gynecologic Oncology, Department of Medicine, Hillman Cancer Center, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, USA
e-mail: coffmanl@mwri.magee.edu

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5_3

3.1 Introduction

In the course of neoplasia, tumor cells (TCs) extensively interact with adjacent cell populations in the "tumor microenvironment (TME)." The TME is a complex network of non-malignant stromal and immune cells which surround the cancerous tissue. Interactions with microenvironment cells cause TCs to undergo genetic and functional changes that increase metastasis, enhance proliferation, and induce chemotherapeutic resistance [1, 2]. In addition, the TME also contains a non-cellular component consisting of the extracellular matrix (ECM) and soluble factors. Studies have shown that ECM and soluble factors in the TME play an important role in supporting tumor progression, and these factors are strongly associated with tumorigenesis [3].

Mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) (also known as multipotent mesenchymal stromal cells) are non-hematopoietic multipotent stromal stem cells that can be found in a variety of tissues, such as ovary, brain, spleen, liver, kidney, lung, muscle, thymus, pancreas, adipose, and bone marrow. MSCs are distinct from other stromal cells, such as fibroblasts, and MSCs have a unique expression profile that is positive for stromal cell markers (CD73, 105, 44, 29, and 90) but negative for endothelial (CD34, 31, and vWF) and hematopoietic (CD45 and 14) markers [4]. MSCs are progenitor cells to multiple stromal components, possessing the ability to differentiate into osteocytes (bone), adipocytes (adipose), chondrocytes (cartilage), and fibroblasts [5]. Given the lack of one specific marker and the fact that they are closely related to more terminally differentiated stromal cells, the identification of MSCs can be challenging. The international society for cellular therapy published minimal criteria for defining multipotent mesenchymal stroma cells which state MSCs (1) must be plastic adherent; (2) must express CD105, CD73, and CD90 and lack expression of CD45, CD34, CD14 or CD11b, CD79a, or CD19 and HLA-DR surface molecules; and (3) must differentiate to osteoblasts, adipocytes, and chondroblasts in vitro [4] (Fig. 3.1).

Scholarly literature presents divergent evidence on the role of MSCs in the TME and cancer progression. Both pro-tumorigenic and antitumorigenic functions have been ascribed to MSCs; this dichotomous relationship can be attributed to the heterogeneity in MSC definition, source of MSC derivation, and methods of study. Thus, this chapter will present evidence of the pro- and antitumorigenic functions of MSCs and will discuss potential reasons for the existence of this apparent contradiction.

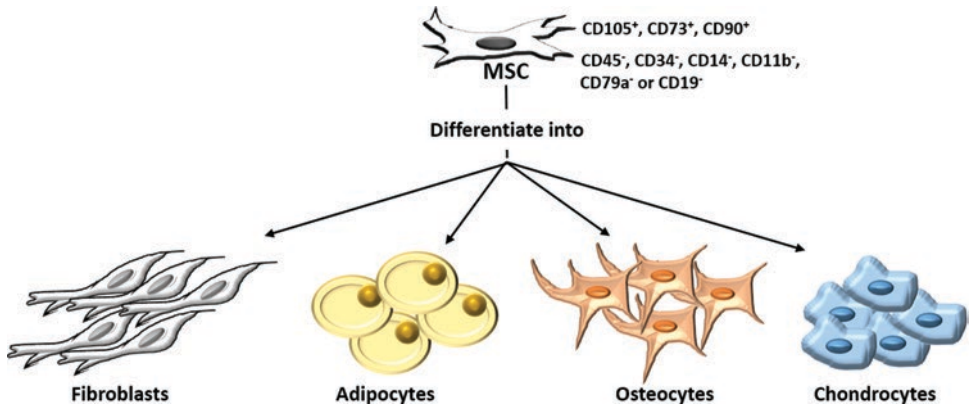


Fig. 3.1 The definition of mesenchymal stem cell (MSC). MSCs express CD105, CD73, and CD90 and lack the expression of CD45, CD34, CD14, CD11b, CD79a, or CD19. MSCs also differentiate to fibroblasts, osteoblasts, adipocytes, and chondrocytes in vitro

3.2 Pro-tumorigenic Function of MSCs in the TME

Within the confines of the tumor microenvironment, tumor-secreted factors and direct TC-MSC interactions induce a pro-tumorigenic phenotype in the MSC population, creating carcinoma-associated mesenchymal stem cells (CA-MSCs) [6, 7]. CA-MSCs retain their differentiation capacity and stromal surface markers, but they contribute to tumor progression via several mechanisms: (i) differentiation into other pro-tumorigenic components of the TME, (ii) suppression of immune response, (iii) promotion of angiogenesis, (iv) enhancement of an epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT), (v) enrichment of cancer stem-like cells (CSC), (vi) increase in tumor cell survival, and (vii) promotion of tumor metastasis [6, 8–13].

3.2.1 Differentiation into Pro-tumorigenic Components of the TME

A defining characteristic of MSCs is their ability to differentiate into multiple cell lineages, such as fibroblasts, adipocytes, osteocytes, and chondrocytes. These multipotent properties suggest that MSCs may play a key role in the generation of most stromal components of the TME. Multiple reports have demonstrated that CA-MSCs differentiate into tumor supporting carcinoma-associated fibroblasts (CAFs) and adipocytes (CAAs) in the presence of tumor cells.

3.2.1.1 Carcinoma-Associated Fibroblasts

The traditional role of fibroblasts is to facilitate wound healing by regulating extracellular matrix remodeling [14]. Within the confines of the TME, CAFs constitute the majority of the local stroma and contribute significantly to tumorigenesis [15]. While CAFs can be derived from local stromal fibroblasts, both resident and distally recruited MSCs have been shown to acquire a CAF-like phenotype within the TME niche [16]. Interestingly, CA-MSCs demonstrate an even greater ability to differentiate into CAFs versus normal MSCs within the TME [17]. While the exact mechanism underlying CA-MSC to CAF differentiation has not yet been elucidated, there is growing evidence that tumor-secreted factors induce the TGF-β/Smad signaling pathway in MSCs drive differentiation into a CAF phenotype [18, 19]. Additionally, the CAF phenotype is stable and persists in in vitro cell culture sans tumor stimulation [20].

Pro-tumorigenic functions of CAFs include increased tumor cell invasion, enhanced EMT through Hedgehog signaling, ECM remodeling resulting in increased desmoplasia, promotion of tumor initiation in pre-malignant cells, increased CSC profile, promotion of migration and metastasis, and increased chemotherapeutic resistance [21–27].

3.2.1.2 Carcinoma-Associated Adipocytes

Adipocytes are a major component of adipose tissue, and they function in both lipid storage and signaling regulation. Adipocytes generate a variety of growth factors, hormones, cytokines, and adipokines. Specifically, CAAs have a unique secretome that aids in extracellular matrix remodeling, invasion, therapeutic resistance, and EMT [28]. Increased insulin-like growth factor binding protein-2 (IGFBP-2) expression and secretion in CAAs was shown to enhance migration and invasion in in vitro and in vivo breast cancer models [29]. Additionally, co-culture of ovarian cancer cells and CAAs exhibited enhanced migration and invasion of the cancer cells through increased production and secretion of IL-8/fatty acid binding protein-4 [30].

3.2.2 Suppression of Immune Response

Canonically, MSCs play a role in healing damaged tissues, engaging in direct and paracrine crosstalk with immune cells [31]. MSCs demonstrate chemotaxis towards inflammatory chemo-

kines released by damaged tissues, migrating to the wound and suppressing both innate and adaptive immunes responses [32]. Dendritic cell (DC) differentiation is suppressed when MSCs downregulate interferon-γ (IFN-γ) and TNF-α expression [33]. Direct cell-to-cell interactions between MSCs and natural killer (NK) cells alter the phenotype of NK cells, suppressing proliferation and cytokine secretion [34]. Macrophages co-cultured with MSCs favor M2 polarization, leading to an increase in phagocytic activity and decreased expression of inflammatory cytokines IFNγ, TNF-α, IL-1β, and IL-12 [35, 36]. Additionally, soluble factors secreted by MSCs have been shown to repress T- and B-cell proliferation while increasing apoptosis in activated T cells [37–39].

In the context of the TME, CA-MSCs use similar mechanisms to support tumor growth. Mounting evidence suggests that CA-MSCs can regulate the proliferation and maturation of DCs, NK cells, T cells, and B cells [34, 40–42]. Additionally, CA-MSCs promote immunosuppression by secreting the cytokines IL-10, TGFβ, nitric acid, indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase, and prostaglandin E2 [43, 44]. In vivo studies using murine melanoma tumor models have shown that IFN-γ and TNF-α promote the immunosuppressive role of CA-MSCs, enabling increased tumor growth [11, 45]. A mouse model of pancreatic cancer likewise demonstrated CA-MSCs promote cancer growth through M2 macrophage polarization [46]. Another study using a prostate cancer model demonstrated that MSCs significantly increase tumor initiation and growth through suppression of the immune response [47].

3.2.3 Promotion of Angiogenesis

The induction of angiogenesis is a hallmark of cancer and is considered one of the early steps in the development of invasive cancers [48]. Angiogenesis is the development of new blood vessels from existing vasculature and is necessary to sustain expanding tumor growth. An increasing amount of evidence suggests that angiogenesis is governed by MSCs within the TME. Work in syngeneic mouse models has shown that co-injection of MSCs supports the formation of tumor neo-vasculature by localizing close to the vascular walls and by expressing CD31 [10]. There is also evidence that MSCs secrete a number of soluble pro-angiogenic factors, such as LIF, M-CSF, MIP-2, VEGF, IFN-γ, and TNFα. Moreover, MSCs can enhance angiogenesis through induction of the ERK1/2 and p38 MAPK pathways, which enhance the expression of VEFG and CXCR4 in tumor cells [49]. CA-MSCs, via a paracrine signaling loop involving BMP4 and Hedgehog, also induce angiogenesis in ovarian cancer models [13]. Collectively, this research suggests that CA-MSCs appear to play a role in tumorigenesis via promotion of neovascularization.

3.2.4 Enhancement of the Epithelial-Mesenchymal Transition (EMT)

The detachment of cancer cells from the primary tumor, otherwise known as dissemination, is the initial step in metastatic spread. Dissemination is found to be tightly associated with the epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT), a process in which epithelial cells undergo multiple changes to gain mesenchymal properties. EMT is typically an embryonic process. However, increasing evidence shows that the TME stimulates EMT in cancer cells through the activation of the same pathways stimulated during embryogenesis. Both embryonic and cancerous EMT are characterized by loss of E-cadherin, which often results from change-of-function mutations in the *CDH1* gene or from decreased E-cadherin expression. This altered expression affects downstream steps, such as the activation of transcriptional factors Snail, Slug, Twist, and FOXC2 [50]. In addition, the disruption of E-cadherin is associated with expression of N-cadherin, or mesenchymal cadherin, which facilitates motility and migration of cancer cells within the surrounding stroma [51]. MSCs can stimulate EMT in cancer cells through CCL5

production. CCL5 promotes the secretion of matrix metalloproteinase (MMPs) which act by breaking down the extracellular matrix (ECM), thereby increasing the motility of cancer cells and enhancing their metastatic ability [52]. In a pancreatic cancer model, MSCs stimulated EMT through a Notch-dependent mechanism [53].

3.2.5 Enrichment of Cancer Cell Stemness

Cancer stem-like cells (CSCs), also known as tumor initiating cells, are a subpopulation of cancer cells with the ability to recapitulate the entire tumor population and are the cells thought to be responsible for cancer initiation, chemotherapy resistance, and metastasis. A growing body of work demonstrates that MSCs enhance CSC proliferation and invasiveness via multiple pathways and in a variety of cancer types. Secretion of IL-6 by MSCs increases JAK2/STAT3 pathway activation in cancer cells, which has been shown to enhance sphere formation and tumor initiation in lung cancer [54]. Following MSC co-culture, breast cancer cells exhibit upregulated CXCL7 and IL-6 pathways and demonstrate enhanced mammosphere formation and increased self-renewal capacity [55]. In another breast cancer study, MSCs were linked to the promotion of stem cell proliferation via P2X-mediated purinergic signaling [56]. Furthermore, activation of the WNT and TGF-β signaling pathways in gastric cancer resulted in an increase of the CSC population [57]. A Hedgehog/BMP4 signaling loop between CA-MSCS and ovarian cancer cells likewise increases ovarian CSCs [13]. Taken together, these data suggest that MSCs play a significant role in enriching the CSC population and driving disease initiation, resistance, and progression.

3.2.6 Increasing Tumor Cell Survival

MSCs contribute to tumor cell survival in several ways. Within the TME, tumor progression is accompanied by hypoxia and energy starvation. Within these otherwise treacherous conditions, it has been reported that MSCs increase their cellular proliferation and stemness through the expression of Rex-1 and Oct-4 [58]. MSCs have also been shown to release many soluble factors that promote tumor survival and proliferation including VEGF, FGF-2, PDGF, HGF, brain-derived neurotropic factor (BDNF), SDF-1α, IGF-1, IGF-2, TGF-β, and IGFBP-2 [59–61]. Many of these molecules, namely, VEGF and FGF-2, mediate the expression of anti-apoptotic factor Bcl-2 in order to promote tumor cell survival [62, 63]. A study by Burger et al. demonstrated that SDF-1α expressed by MSCs can prevent drug-induced apoptosis of chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) cells [64]. Another study showed that direct cell-to-cell contact with MSCs significantly enhances the viability and proliferation of glioblastoma [65]. Thus, MSCs appear to make a noteworthy contribution to the survival of tumor cells.

3.2.7 Promotion of Tumor Metastasis

During metastasis, cancer cells escape the primary tumor and eventually lead to the formation of secondary tumors in distant parts of the body. In order for primary tumors to form secondary tumors, cancer cells need to go through the sequential events of invasion, intravasation, extravasation, and colonization [66]. The process of invasion starts once cancer cells break away from the primary tumor mass. The detached cancer cells invade the basement membrane and migrate through the surrounding stroma to reach nearby blood vessels. Cancer cells then intravasate as they penetrate the lymphatic or vascular wall and travel through the circulatory system. The traveling cancer cells extravasate from the vasculature by exiting through the vascular wall and implanting into distant organs. Ultimately, the cancer cells proliferate and form tumors in their new location via a process known as colonization. The successful completion of the metastatic process is

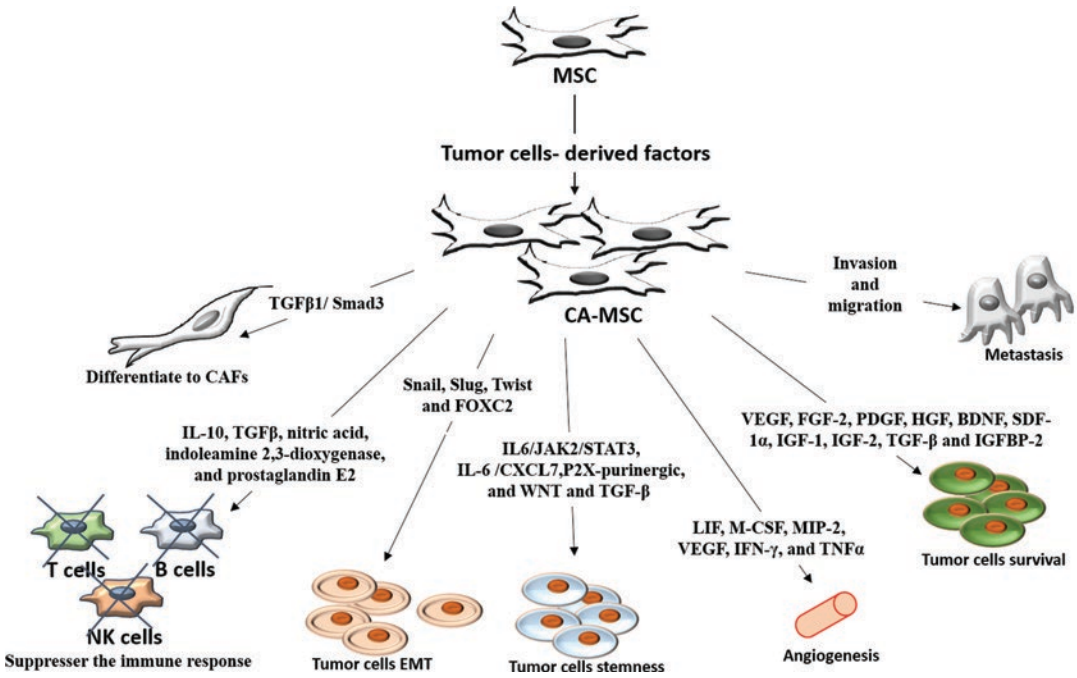


Fig. 3.2 The role of MSCs in supporting tumor progression. MSCs (1) differentiate to form cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs), (2) dampen the anti-tumor immune response, and (3) induce cancer cell EMT, cancer cell stemness, angiogenesis, cancer cell survival, and metastasis

determined by the ability of cancer cells to colonize distant organs [48, 67].

Studies have shown that MSCs play a crucial role in promoting metastasis through multiple mechanisms. It has been reported that MSCs secrete TGF-β which increases cancer cells' invasive and migratory potential [65]. In the breast cancer cell line MCF7, cancer cells exhibited an enhanced migratory capacity after MSC-exosome treatment, specifically through induction of the WNT pathway. Exosome treatment led to an increase in the expression of WNT target genes Axin2 and Dkk1, as well as β-catenin [68]. A different investigation identified that MCF-7 breast cancer cells have increased migration potential when co-cultured with MSCs in vitro which is mediated through ER-SDF-1/CXCR4 crosstalk [69]. It has also been reported that bone marrow-derived MSCs enhance the migratory capacity of breast cancer cell lines through the CXCR2 receptor [12]. Finally, as discussed above, MSCs promote cancer cell metastasis through inducing EMT and enrichment of CSCs [53] (Fig. 3.2).

3.3 Antitumorigenic Function of MSCs in the TME

As previously mentioned, significant controversy exists regarding the role of MSCs in cancer. In addition to the pro-tumorigenic effects described above, other studies have shown that MSCs act in an ant-tumorigenic manner to suppress disease progression. Studies both in vivo and in vitro have shown that MSCs can inhibit tumor growth and metastasis through several mechanisms such as (i) modulation of immune responses, (ii) inhibition of angiogenesis, (iii) regulation of cellular signaling, and (iv) induction of apoptosis.

3.3.1 Modulation of Immune Responses

Although MSCs have been mainly shown to suppress immune responses, there are reports of MSCs inducing an antitumorigenic immune

response. In a rat colon cancer model, MSCs inhibited cancer growth by increasing monocyte and granulocyte infiltration in the TME [70]. Further, Toll-like receptor 3 (TLR3)-activated MSCs enhance neutrophil function, and MSCs have been reported to stimulate resting T cells and act as antigen-presenting cells; however it is unclear if this happens within the TME [71, 72]. MSCs may also play a role in recruitment of different immune populations into the TME altering the ratio of Treg and myeloid-derived suppressor cells to CD8+ T cells shifting the balance towards an antitumorigenic state [73]. Interestingly, this change in immune infiltration was associated only with MSCs injected distant from the tumor rather than co-injected with tumor cells indicating naïve or non-tumor-associated MSCs may have divergent functions compared to MSCs in direct association with tumor cells.

3.3.2 Inhibition of Angiogenesis

While the pro-angiogenic functions of MSCs have been well described, there is evidence that MSCs can inhibit angiogenesis under certain circumstances. Direct injection of MSCs into an in vitro Matrigel angiogenesis assay led to the induction of apoptosis in endothelial cells. This assay showed that endothelial apoptosis was accompanied by increase in reactive oxygen species, which ultimately led to capillary degeneration. Further, direct in vivo injection of MSCs into mouse melanomas exhibited tumor devascularization via a reduction in endothelial markers PECAM1 and VE-cadherin [74].

Additional research has demonstrated the anti-angiogenic effects of MSCs in gliomas. Bone marrow-derived MSCs suppress the growth of both patient-derived primary glioma cells in vitro and human glioma cell lines in vivo. Co-injection of human-derived MSCs and glioma cell lines resulted in a significant reduction of microvessel density, as demonstrated with CD31 staining. Further proteomic analysis of these samples showed downregulation of the pro-angiogenic factors PDFG-BB, IGF-1, FGF-2, and IL-1β. In vivo glioma-MSC co-cultures also demonstrated a decrease in PDGF-BB and IL-1β expression and a reduction in tumor volume compared to glioma-only tumors [75].

Given the data presented in mouse melanomas and human gliomas, MSCs may play a role in both the enhancement and inhibition of angiogenesis.

3.3.3 Regulation of Cellular Signaling

Within the tumor microenvironment, various cellular signals regulate tumor cell survival, proliferation, migration, and metabolism. Increasing evidence shows that MSCs influence the cellular signaling of tumor cells. In addition to pro-tumorigenic regulation, MSCs regulate signaling pathways that inhibit tumor progression. The phosphoinositide 3-kinase/AKT and WNT/β--catenin signaling pathways are associated with the development of carcinomas of the breast, liver, colon, skin, stomach, and ovary. Studies report that MSCs inhibit tumor proliferation through inhibition of the PI3K/AKT pathway and suppression of the WNT/β-catenin pathway. MSCs specifically induced expression of DKK1 in human carcinoma cell lines (hepatocellular, H7402 and HepG2; breast, MCF-7; hematopoietic, K562 and HL60) via WNT signaling, which inhibited cell proliferation [76–78].

3.3.4 Induction of Apoptosis

MSCs have also been reported to induce tumor cell apoptosis and cell cycle arrest [79]. MSCs had an inhibitory effect on mouse hepatoma, lymphoma, and insulinoma cells through induction of p21 and the caspase 3 pathway [80]. Moreover, MSCs cultured at a high density expressed type I IFN, leading to the cell death of breast cancer cells, MCF-7, and MDR-MB-231 cells. Furthermore, MSCs primed with IFN-γ can induce tumor cell-specific apoptosis [81, 82] (Fig. 3.3).

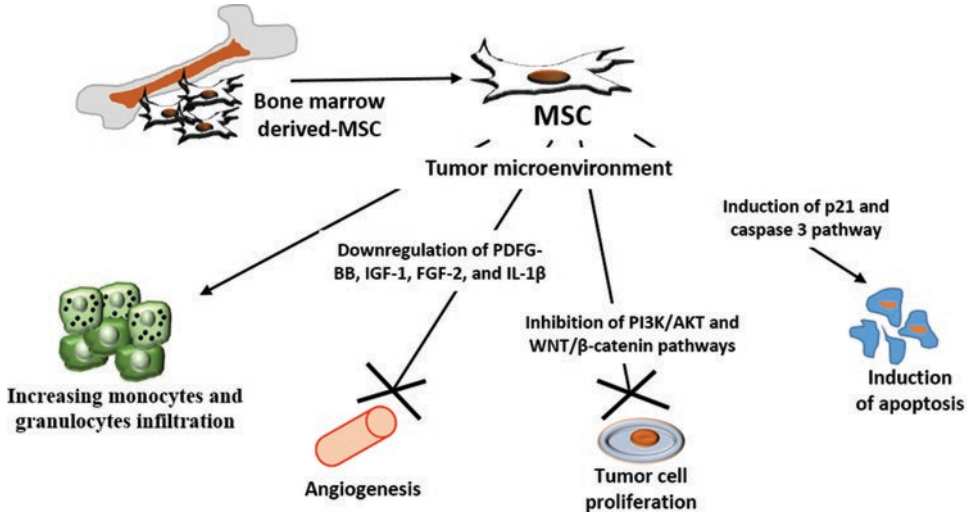


Fig. 3.3 The role of MSCs in suppressing tumor progression through increasing monocyte and granulocyte infiltration, inhibiting angiogenesis and tumor cell proliferation, and inducing tumor cell apoptosis

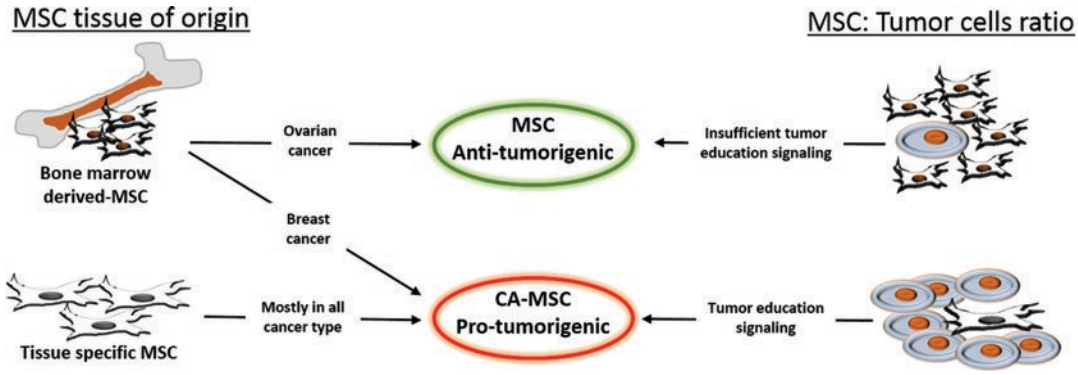


Fig. 3.4 MSCs source and number affect the role of MSCs within tumor microenvironment into pro-tumorigenic versus anti-tumorigenic

3.4 Conclusions

While examples of MSCs functioning in an anti-tumorigenic manner exist, the majority of evidence points to MSCs acting in a cancer supporting role within the confines of the TME. These antitumorigenic findings cannot be merely discarded however, but rather contextualized. Tumor-suppressing effects are observed in higher ratios of MSCs to tumor cell (~2:1 and greater) which are significantly greater than the TME MSC population [74, 83, 84]. These findings support the development and use of ex vivo MSCs in a therapeutic role but lack the physiological relevancy representative of the natural TME (Fig. 3.4).

MSC/CA-MSC function also appears to develop in a tissue- and disease-dependent manner. Bone marrow-derived MSCs (BM-MSCs) developed a cancer supporting phenotype in a breast cancer TME model but not an ovarian cancer TME model. However, omental-derived MSCs were able to promote growth in the ovarian cancer TME model, while BM-MSCs inhibited tumor growth in the ovarian cancer TME model [85]. As breast cancer typically metastasizes to bone while ovarian cancer rarely does

and prefers to metastasize to omentum, these findings suggest the importance in MSC source in the development of tumor supporting/suppressing phenotypes and may explain some of the divergent findings regarding MSC function. Further, most of the reports demonstrating antitumorigenic roles for MSCs are from experiments using MSCs without prior exposure to cancer cells or without direct association with cancer cells. This speaks to an important difference in the function of cancer-naïve MSCs vs cancer-educated MSCs.

Despite the divergence in evidence describing the role of MSCs in tumor promotion or suppression, it is apparent that MSCs play a dynamic role within the TME. Further work is required to unravel the complex crosstalk between MSCs and tumor, immune, and other stromal cells. Given the heterogeneity of MSCs, additional work is required to identify and adequately describe various subpopulations that may have differing functions dependent on cancer type. This will be essential to understanding how MSCs contribute to cancer development and progression and may lead to the identification of new therapeutic targets or biomarkers as well as the use of MSCs as therapeutic agents.

References

1. Ansell SM, Vonderheide RH (2013) Cellular composition of the tumor microenvironment. Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book 33:e91
2. Quail DF, Joyce JA (2013) Microenvironmental regulation of tumor progression and metastasis. Nat Med 19(11):1423–1437
3. Wang M, Zhao J, Zhang L, Wei F, Lian Y, Wu Y et al (2017) Role of tumor microenvironment in tumorigenesis. J Cancer 8(5):761–773
4. Dominici M, Le Blanc K, Mueller I, Slaper-Cortenbach I, Marini F, Krause D et al (2006) Minimal criteria for defining multipotent mesenchymal stromal cells. The International Society for Cellular Therapy position statement. Cytotherapy 8(4):315–317
5. Tropel P, Noel D, Platet N, Legrand P, Benabid AL, Berger F (2004) Isolation and characterisation of mesenchymal stem cells from adult mouse bone marrow. Exp Cell Res 295(2):395–406
6. Coffman LG, Pearson AT, Frisbie LG, Freeman Z, Christie E, Bowtell DD, Buckanovich RJ (2019) Ovarian carcinoma-associated mesenchymal stem cells arise from tissue-specific normal stroma. Stem Cell 37(2):257–269
7. McLean K, Gong Y, Choi Y, Deng N, Yang K, Bai S et al (2011) Human ovarian carcinoma-associated mesenchymal stem cells regulate cancer stem cells and tumorigenesis via altered BMP production. J Clin Invest 121(8):3206–3219
8. Spaeth EL, Dembinski JL, Sasser AK, Watson K, Klopp A, Hall B et al (2009) Mesenchymal stem cell transition to tumor-associated fibroblasts contributes to fibrovascular network expansion and tumor progression. PLoS One 4(4):e4992
9. Guan J, Chen J (2013) Mesenchymal stem cells in the tumor microenvironment. Biomed Rep 1(4):517–521
10. Suzuki K, Sun R, Origuchi M, Kanehira M, Takahata T, Itoh J et al (2011) Mesenchymal stromal cells promote tumor growth through the enhancement of neovascularization. Mol Med 17(7–8):579–587
11. Han Z, Tian Z, Lv G, Zhang L, Jiang G, Sun K et al (2011) Immunosuppressive effect of bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells in inflammatory microenvironment favours the growth of B16 melanoma cells. J Cell Mol Med 15(11):2343–2352
12. Halpern JL, Kilbarger A, Lynch CC (2011) Mesenchymal stem cells promote mammary cancer cell migration in vitro via the CXCR2 receptor. Cancer Lett 308(1):91–99
13. Coffman LG, Choi YJ, McLean K, Allen BL, di Magliano MP, Buckanovich RJ (2016) Human carcinoma-associated mesenchymal stem cells promote ovarian cancer chemotherapy resistance via a BMP4/HH signaling loop. Oncotarget 7(6):6916–6932
14. Bainbridge P (2013) Wound healing and the role of fibroblasts. J Wound Care 22(8):407–408. 10-12
15. Ohlund D, Elyada E, Tuveson D (2014) Fibroblast heterogeneity in the cancer wound. J Exp Med 211(8):1503–1523
16. Paunescu V, Bojin FM, Tatu CA, Gavriliuc OI, Rosca A, Gruia AT et al (2011) Tumour-associated fibroblasts and mesenchymal stem cells: more similarities than differences. J Cell Mol Med 15(3):635–646
17. Arena S, Salati M, Sorgentoni G, Barbisan F, Orciani M (2018) Characterization of tumor-derived mesenchymal stem cells potentially differentiating into cancer-associated fibroblasts in lung cancer. Clin Transl Oncol 20(12):1582–1591
18. Barcellos-de-Souza P, Comito G, Pons-Segura C, Taddei ML, Gori V, Becherucci V et al (2016) Mesenchymal stem cells are recruited and activated into carcinoma-associated fibroblasts by prostate cancer microenvironment-derived TGF-beta1. Stem Cells 34(10):2536–2547
19. Shangguan L, Ti X, Krause U, Hai B, Zhao Y, Yang Z et al (2012) Inhibition of TGF-beta/Smad signaling by BAMBI blocks differentiation of human mesenchymal stem cells to carcinoma-associated fibroblasts and abolishes their protumor effects. Stem Cells 30(12):2810–2819
20. Orimo A, Gupta PB, Sgroi DC, Arenzana-Seisdedos F, Delaunay T, Naeem R et al (2005) Stromal fibroblasts

present in invasive human breast carcinomas promote tumor growth and angiogenesis through elevated SDF-1/CXCL12 secretion. Cell 121(3):335–348
21. Li X, Ma Q, Xu Q, Liu H, Lei J, Duan W et al (2012) SDF-1/CXCR4 signaling induces pancreatic cancer cell invasion and epithelial-mesenchymal transition in vitro through non-canonical activation of Hedgehog pathway. Cancer Lett 322(2):169–176
22. Cukierman E, Bassi DE (2010) Physico-mechanical aspects of extracellular matrix influences on tumorigenic behaviors. Semin Cancer Biol 20(3):139–145
23. Shimoda M, Mellody KT, Orimo A (2010) Carcinoma-associated fibroblasts are a rate-limiting determinant for tumour progression. Semin Cell Dev Biol 21(1):19–25
24. Giannoni E, Bianchini F, Masieri L, Serni S, Torre E, Calorini L et al (2010) Reciprocal activation of prostate cancer cells and cancer-associated fibroblasts stimulates epithelial-mesenchymal transition and cancer stemness. Cancer Res 70(17):6945–6956
25. Calon A, Espinet E, Palomo-Ponce S, Tauriello DV, Iglesias M, Cespedes MV et al (2012) Dependency of colorectal cancer on a TGF-beta-driven program in stromal cells for metastasis initiation. Cancer Cell 22(5):571–584
26. Farmer P, Bonnefoi H, Anderle P, Cameron D, Wirapati P, Becette V et al (2009) A stroma-related gene signature predicts resistance to neoadjuvant chemotherapy in breast cancer. Nat Med 15(1):68–74
27. Chandler C, Liu T, Buckanovich R, Coffman LG (2019) The double edge sword of fibrosis in cancer. Transl Res 209:55–67
28. Mazo EB, Kan Ia D (1974) [Angiotensin test in the diagnosis of vasorenal hypertension]. Ter Arkh 46(7):110–113
29. Wang C, Gao C, Meng K, Qiao H, Wang Y (2015) Human adipocytes stimulate invasion of breast cancer MCF-7 cells by secreting IGFBP-2. PLoS One 10(3):e0119348
30. Nieman KM, Kenny HA, Penicka CV, Ladanyi A, Buell-Gutbrod R, Zillhardt MR et al (2011) Adipocytes promote ovarian cancer metastasis and provide energy for rapid tumor growth. Nat Med 17(11):1498–1503
31. Le Blanc K (2006) Mesenchymal stromal cells: tissue repair and immune modulation. Cytotherapy 8(6):559–561
32. Wang M, Yuan Q, Xie L (2018) Mesenchymal stem cell-based immunomodulation: properties and clinical application. Stem Cells Int 2018:3057624
33. Gao WX, Sun YQ, Shi J, Li CL, Fang SB, Wang D et al (2017) Effects of mesenchymal stem cells from human induced pluripotent stem cells on differentiation, maturation, and function of dendritic cells. Stem Cell Res Ther 8(1):48
34. Sotiropoulou PA, Perez SA, Gritzapis AD, Baxevanis CN, Papamichail M (2006) Interactions between human mesenchymal stem cells and natural killer cells. Stem Cells 24(1):74–85
35. Zhang QZ, Su WR, Shi SH, Wilder-Smith P, Xiang AP, Wong A et al (2010) Human gingiva-derived mesenchymal stem cells elicit polarization of m2 macrophages and enhance cutaneous wound healing. Stem Cells 28(10):1856–1868
36. Selleri S, Bifsha P, Civini S, Pacelli C, Dieng MM, Lemieux W et al (2016) Human mesenchymal stromal cell-secreted lactate induces M2-macrophage differentiation by metabolic reprogramming. Oncotarget 7(21):30193–30210
37. Di Nicola M, Carlo-Stella C, Magni M, Milanesi M, Longoni PD, Matteucci P et al (2002) Human bone marrow stromal cells suppress T-lymphocyte proliferation induced by cellular or nonspecific mitogenic stimuli. Blood 99(10):3838–3843
38. Akiyama K, Chen C, Wang D, Xu X, Qu C, Yamaza T et al (2012) Mesenchymal-stem-cell-induced immunoregulation involves FAS-ligand-/FAS-mediated T cell apoptosis. Cell Stem Cell 10(5):544–555
39. O'Connor BP, Vogel LA, Zhang W, Loo W, Shnider D, Lind EF et al (2006) Imprinting the fate of antigen-reactive B cells through the affinity of the B cell receptor. J Immunol 177(11):7723–7732
40. Krampera M, Glennie S, Dyson J, Scott D, Laylor R, Simpson E et al (2003) Bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells inhibit the response of naive and memory antigen-specific T cells to their cognate peptide. Blood 101(9):3722–3729
41. Tabera S, Perez-Simon JA, Diez-Campelo M, Sanchez-Abarca LI, Blanco B, Lopez A et al (2008) The effect of mesenchymal stem cells on the viability, proliferation and differentiation of B-lymphocytes. Haematologica 93(9):1301–1309
42. Jiang XX, Zhang Y, Liu B, Zhang SX, Wu Y, Yu XD et al (2005) Human mesenchymal stem cells inhibit differentiation and function of monocyte-derived dendritic cells. Blood 105(10):4120–4126
43. Batten P, Sarathchandra P, Antoniw JW, Tay SS, Lowdell MW, Taylor PM et al (2006) Human mesenchymal stem cells induce T cell anergy and downregulate T cell allo-responses via the TH2 pathway: relevance to tissue engineering human heart valves. Tissue Eng 12(8):2263–2273
44. Sato K, Ozaki K, Oh I, Meguro A, Hatanaka K, Nagai T et al (2007) Nitric oxide plays a critical role in suppression of T-cell proliferation by mesenchymal stem cells. Blood 109(1):228–234
45. Djouad F, Plence P, Bony C, Tropel P, Apparailly F, Sany J et al (2003) Immunosuppressive effect of mesenchymal stem cells favors tumor growth in allogeneic animals. Blood 102(10):3837–3844
46. Mathew E, Brannon AL, Del Vecchio A, Garcia PE, Penny MK, Kane KT et al (2016) Mesenchymal stem cells promote pancreatic tumor growth by inducing alternative polarization of macrophages. Neoplasia 18(3):142–151
47. Cheng J, Li L, Liu Y, Wang Z, Zhu X, Bai X (2012) Interleukin-1alpha induces immunosuppression by mesenchymal stem cells promoting the growth of prostate cancer cells. Mol Med Rep 6(5):955–960

48. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA (2000) The hallmarks of cancer. Cell 100(1):57–70
49. Zhu W, Huang L, Li Y, Zhang X, Gu J, Yan Y et al (2012) Exosomes derived from human bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells promote tumor growth in vivo. Cancer Lett 315(1):28–37
50. El-Haibi CP, Bell GW, Zhang J, Collmann AY, Wood D, Scherber CM et al (2012) Critical role for lysyl oxidase in mesenchymal stem cell-driven breast cancer malignancy. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109(43):17460–17465
51. Bates RC, Mercurio AM (2003) Tumor necrosis factor-alpha stimulates the epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition of human colonic organoids. Mol Biol Cell 14(5):1790–1800
52. Karnoub AE, Dash AB, Vo AP, Sullivan A, Brooks MW, Bell GW et al (2007) Mesenchymal stem cells within tumour stroma promote breast cancer metastasis. Nature 449(7162):557–563
53. Kabashima-Niibe A, Higuchi H, Takaishi H, Masugi Y, Matsuzaki Y, Mabuchi Y et al (2013) Mesenchymal stem cells regulate epithelial-mesenchymal transition and tumor progression of pancreatic cancer cells. Cancer Sci 104(2):157–164
54. Hsu HS, Lin JH, Hsu TW, Su K, Wang CW, Yang KY et al (2012) Mesenchymal stem cells enhance lung cancer initiation through activation of IL-6/JAK2/STAT3 pathway. Lung Cancer 75(2):167–177
55. Liu S, Ginestier C, Ou SJ, Clouthier SG, Patel SH, Monville F et al (2011) Breast cancer stem cells are regulated by mesenchymal stem cells through cytokine networks. Cancer Res 71(2):614–624
56. Maffey A, Storini C, Diceglie C, Martelli C, Sironi L, Calzarossa C et al (2017) Mesenchymal stem cells from tumor microenvironment favour breast cancer stem cell proliferation, cancerogenic and metastatic potential, via ionotropic purinergic signalling. Sci Rep 7(1):13162
57. Nishimura K, Semba S, Aoyagi K, Sasaki H, Yokozaki H (2012) Mesenchymal stem cells provide an advantageous tumor microenvironment for the restoration of cancer stem cells. Pathobiology 79(6):290–306
58. Berniakovich I, Giorgio M (2013) Low oxygen tension maintains multipotency, whereas normoxia increases differentiation of mouse bone marrow stromal cells. Int J Mol Sci 14(1):2119–2134
59. Efimenko A, Starostina E, Kalinina N, Stolzing A (2011) Angiogenic properties of aged adipose derived mesenchymal stem cells after hypoxic conditioning. J Transl Med 9:10
60. Hung SC, Pochampally RR, Chen SC, Hsu SC, Prockop DJ (2007) Angiogenic effects of human multipotent stromal cell conditioned medium activate the PI3K-Akt pathway in hypoxic endothelial cells to inhibit apoptosis, increase survival, and stimulate angiogenesis. Stem Cells 25(9):2363–2370
61. Crisostomo PR, Wang Y, Markel TA, Wang M, Lahm T, Meldrum DR (2008) Human mesenchymal stem cells stimulated by TNF-alpha, LPS, or hypoxia produce growth factors by an NF kappa B- but not JNK-dependent mechanism. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 294(3):C675–C682
62. Konig A, Menzel T, Lynen S, Wrazel L, Rosen A, Al-Katib A et al (1997) Basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) upregulates the expression of bcl-2 in B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia cell lines resulting in delaying apoptosis. Leukemia 11(2):258–265
63. Dias S, Shmelkov SV, Lam G, Rafii S (2002) VEGF(165) promotes survival of leukemic cells by Hsp90-mediated induction of Bcl-2 expression and apoptosis inhibition. Blood 99(7):2532–2540
64. Burger JA, Tsukada N, Burger M, Zvaifler NJ, Dell'Aquila M, Kipps TJ (2000) Blood-derived nurse-like cells protect chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells from spontaneous apoptosis through stromal cell-derived factor-1. Blood 96(8):2655–2663
65. Rodini CO, Goncalves da Silva PB, Assoni AF, Carvalho VM, Okamoto OK (2018) Mesenchymal stem cells enhance tumorigenic properties of human glioblastoma through independent cell-cell communication mechanisms. Oncotarget 9(37):24766–24777
66. Chaffer CL, Weinberg RA (2011) A perspective on cancer cell metastasis. Science 331(6024):1559–1564
67. Massague J, Obenauf AC (2016) Metastatic colonization by circulating tumour cells. Nature 529(7586):298–306
68. Lin R, Wang S, Zhao RC (2013) Exosomes from human adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells promote migration through Wnt signaling pathway in a breast cancer cell model. Mol Cell Biochem 383(1–2):13–20
69. Rhodes LV, Antoon JW, Muir SE, Elliott S, Beckman BS, Burow ME (2010) Effects of human mesenchymal stem cells on ER-positive human breast carcinoma cells mediated through ER-SDF-1/CXCR4 crosstalk. Mol Cancer 9:295
70. Ohlsson LB, Varas L, Kjellman C, Edvardsen K, Lindvall M (2003) Mesenchymal progenitor cell-mediated inhibition of tumor growth in vivo and in vitro in gelatin matrix. Exp Mol Pathol 75(3):248–255
71. Cassatella MA, Mosna F, Micheletti A, Lisi V, Tamassia N, Cont C et al (2011) Toll-like receptor-3-activated human mesenchymal stromal cells significantly prolong the survival and function of neutrophils. Stem Cells 29(6):1001–1011
72. Stagg J, Pommey S, Eliopoulos N, Galipeau J (2006) Interferon-gamma-stimulated marrow stromal cells: a new type of nonhematopoietic antigen-presenting cell. Blood 107(6):2570–2577
73. Zheng H, Zou W, Shen J, Xu L, Wang S, Fu YX et al (2016) Opposite effects of coinjection and distant injection of mesenchymal stem cells on breast tumor cell growth. Stem Cells Transl Med 5(9):1216–1228
74. Otsu K, Das S, Houser SD, Quadri SK, Bhattacharya S, Bhattacharya J (2009) Concentration-dependent inhibition of angiogenesis by mesenchymal stem cells. Blood 113(18):4197–4205
75. Ho IA, Toh HC, Ng WH, Teo YL, Guo CM, Hui KM et al (2013) Human bone marrow-derived mesen-

chymal stem cells suppress human glioma growth through inhibition of angiogenesis. Stem Cells 31(1):146–155
76. Qiao L, Xu Z, Zhao T, Zhao Z, Shi M, Zhao RC et al (2008) Suppression of tumorigenesis by human mesenchymal stem cells in a hepatoma model. Cell Res 18(4):500–507
77. Zhu Y, Sun Z, Han Q, Liao L, Wang J, Bian C et al (2009) Human mesenchymal stem cells inhibit cancer cell proliferation by secreting DKK-1. Leukemia 23(5):925–933
78. Qiao L, Xu ZL, Zhao TJ, Ye LH, Zhang XD (2008) Dkk-1 secreted by mesenchymal stem cells inhibits growth of breast cancer cells via depression of Wnt signalling. Cancer Lett 269(1):67–77
79. Ji X, Zhang Z, Han Y, Song J, Xu X, Jin J et al (2016) Mesenchymal stem cells derived from normal gingival tissue inhibit the proliferation of oral cancer cells in vitro and in vivo. Int J Oncol 49(5):2011–2022
80. Lu YR, Yuan Y, Wang XJ, Wei LL, Chen YN, Cong C et al (2008) The growth inhibitory effect of mesenchymal stem cells on tumor cells in vitro and in vivo. Cancer Biol Ther 7(2):245–251
81. Dasari VR, Kaur K, Velpula KK, Gujrati M, Fassett D, Klopfenstein JD et al (2010) Upregulation of PTEN in glioma cells by cord blood mesenchymal stem cells inhibits migration via downregulation of the PI3K/Akt pathway. PLoS One 5(4):e10350
82. Ryu H, Oh JE, Rhee KJ, Baik SK, Kim J, Kang SJ et al (2014) Adipose tissue-derived mesenchymal stem cells cultured at high density express IFN-beta and suppress the growth of MCF-7 human breast cancer cells. Cancer Lett 352(2):220–227
83. Brennen WN, Chen S, Denmeade SR, Isaacs JT (2013) Quantification of Mesenchymal Stem Cells (MSCs) at sites of human prostate cancer. Oncotarget 4(1):106–117
84. Poggi A, Varesano S, Zocchi MR (2018) How to hit mesenchymal stromal cells and make the tumor microenvironment immunostimulant rather than immunosuppressive. Front Immunol 9:262
85. Coffman LG, Pearson AT, Frisbie LG, Freeman Z, Christie E, Bowtell DD et al (2019) Ovarian carcinoma-associated mesenchymal stem cells arise from tissue-specific normal stroma. Stem Cells 37(2):257–269

Hepatic Stellate Cells in Liver Tumor

4

Hidenori Shiraha, Masaya Iwamuro, and Hiroyuki Okada

Abstract

Hepatocellular carcinoma and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma are the most common types of primary liver cancers. Moreover, the liver is the second most frequently involved organ in cancer metastasis after lymph nodes. The tumor microenvironment is crucial for the development of both primary and secondary liver cancers. The hepatic microenvironment consists of multiple cell types, including liver sinusoidal endothelial cells, Kupffer cells, natural killer cells, liver-associated lymphocytes, and hepatic stellate cells (HSCs). The microenvironment of a normal liver changes to a tumor microenvironment when tumor cells exist or tumor cells migrate to and multiply in the liver. Interactions between tumor cells and non-transformed cells generate a tumor microenvironment that contributes significantly to tumor progression. HSCs play a central role in the tumor microenvironment crosstalk. As this crosstalk is crucial for liver carcinogenesis and liver-tumor development, elucidating the mechanism underlying the interaction of HSCs with the tumor microenvironment could provide potential therapeutic targets for liver cancer.

Keywords

Extracellular matrix · Matrix metalloproteinase · Myofibroblast · Cancer-associated fibroblast · Tumor-infiltrating leukocyte · Platelet-derived growth factor · Transforming growth factor-β · Epithelial-mesenchymal transition · Vascular endothelial growth factor · Tumor-associated macrophages · Stromal cell-derived factor-1 · Tumor stroma · Jagged-1 · Angiogenesis · Fibroblast activation protein

Abbreviations

CAFs	Cancer-associated fibroblasts
CCL2	Chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 2
ECM	Extracellular matrix
EMT	Epithelial-mesenchymal transition
FAP	Fibroblast activation protein
FGF	Fibroblast growth factor
GI tract	Gastrointestinal tract
HCC	Hepatocellular carcinoma
HGF	Hepatocyte growth factor
HSCs	Hepatic stellate cells
ICC	Intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma
IGF-I	Insulin-like growth factor I
IL	Interleukin
LSECs	Liver sinusoidal endothelial cells
MCP1	Monocyte chemoattractant protein 1
MDSCs	Myeloid-derived suppressor cells

H. Shiraha (✉) · M. Iwamuro · H. Okada
Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Okayama University Faculty of Medicine, Okayama, Japan
e-mail: hshiraha@okayama-u.ac.jp

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5_4

MFB	Myofibroblast
MMPs	Matrix metalloproteinases
NK cell	Natural killer cell
OPN	Osteopontin
PDGF	Platelet-derived growth factor
SDF-1	Stromal cell-derived factor-1
TAMs	Tumor-associated macrophages
TGF-β	Transforming growth factor-β
TILs	Tumor-infiltrating leukocytes
TIMPs	Tissue inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinases
Tregs	Regulatory T cells
VEGF	Vascular endothelial growth factor
α-SMA	α-smooth muscle actin

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 Hepatic Stellate Cells (HSCs)

The hepatic microenvironment consists of multiple cell types, including liver sinusoidal endothelial cells (LSECs), Kupffer cells, natural killer (NK) cells, liver-associated lymphocytes, and hepatic stellate cells (Fig. 4.1). HSCs, also known as perisinusoidal cells or Ito cells, are liver-specific mesenchymal cells located in perisinusoidal and portal areas. They constitute approximately 15% of the total liver-cell number. The characteristic feature of HSCs in the normal liver is the storage of vitamin A in lipid droplets. Lipid droplets are important for remodeling the extracellular matrix (ECM) by producing both the ECM and matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). HSCs also produce growth factors and cytokines. There are two main phenotypes of HSCs: "quiescent" and "activated," and their development depends on the physiological condition of the liver. Liver injury induces the activation of HSCs and is characterized by enhanced proliferation and formation of myofibroblast (MFB)-like cells. Activated HSCs are the major source of ECM components, including collagen and proteoglycans. Furthermore, HSCs are important for creating an environment for the development of hepatic progenitor cells and hepatocytes.

4.1.2 Liver Tumors

Liver cancers can be primary or secondary. Primary liver cancers include hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma (ICC), and combined hepatocellular carcinoma and cholangiocarcinoma. HCC and ICC are the two major types of primary liver tumors. Hepatocellular carcinoma is the most common primary liver cancer and the fourth leading cause of cancer-related deaths worldwide [1, 2]. It accounts for 90% of all cases of primary liver cancer [3]. Chronic infection with hepatitis B or hepatitis C virus is the major cause of HCC; other causes include heavy alcohol use, autoimmune liver diseases, and nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Continuous inflammation occasionally damages the DNA in the hepatocytes of a regenerating liver, thereby increasing the chances of gene alterations leading to carcinogenesis. In an HCC tumor, not only tumor cells but also several stromal cells, including HSCs, LSECs, cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs), Kupffer cells, and tumor-infiltrating leukocytes (TILs), are present (Fig. 4.2).

Intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma is the second most common type of primary liver malignancy, accounting for 5% of primary liver cancers. It is an aggressive type of cancer and has a poor prognosis, as therapeutic strategies against ICC are limited. Chemotherapy and radiotherapy are not highly effective as ICC exhibits a fibrous stroma that is resistant to these treatments. Furthermore, the neoplastic transformation, progression, metastasis, and invasion of ICC are caused by the tumor microenvironment, which contains HSCs, LSECs, CAFs, Kupffer cells, and TILs (Fig. 4.3).

Most cases of secondary liver cancer are liver metastases. Liver metastases are tumors that have spread to the liver from other areas of the body. They are more common than primary liver cancers [1, 4]. The liver is the most common site of metastatic spread after the lymph nodes [5]. Liver metastasis is common in many types of cancer, including breast, cervical, and lung cancer [6]. Gastrointestinal (GI) tract and pancreatic malig-

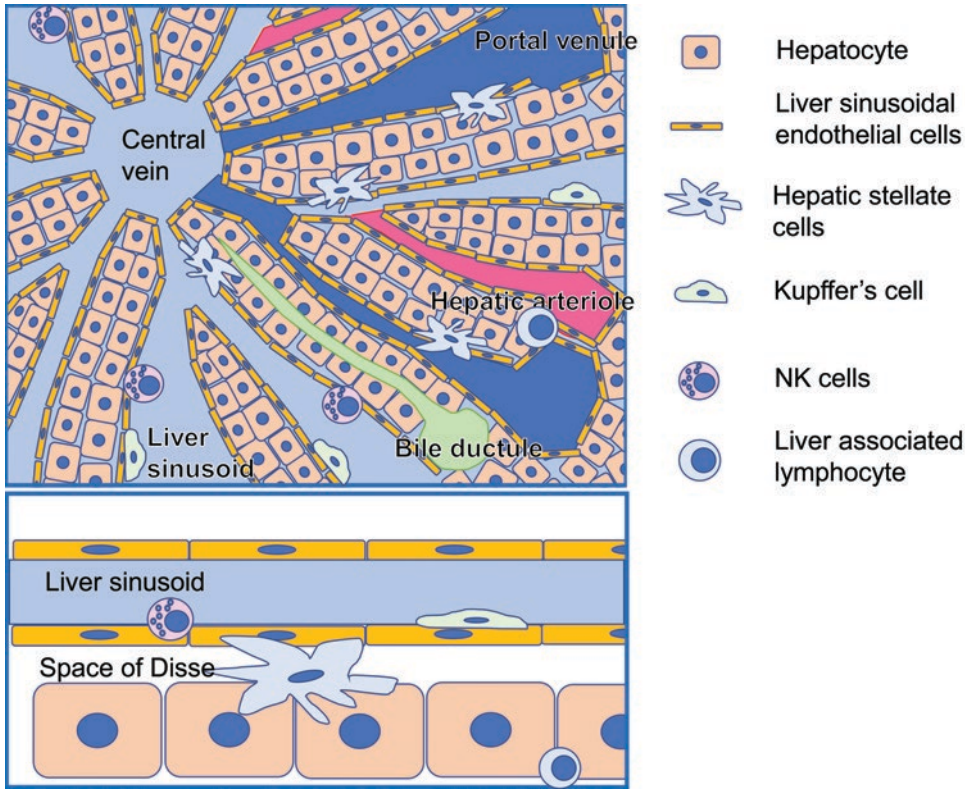


Fig. 4.1 The structure of a liver lobule. Hepatic stellate cells (HSCs) are located in the space of Disse between hepatocyte and liver sinusoidal endothelial cells. Kupffer cells and liver associated lymphocytes, including NK cells, are mainly located in hepatic sinusoid

nancies can also easily spread to the liver, presumably because of hepatic portal venous drainage from the GI tract and pancreas [6].

The hepatic microenvironment is a complex system, consisting of the ECM and soluble cytokines, apart from the hepatic cells. Under physiological conditions, the hepatic microenvironment protects hepatic cells from malignant transformation by regulating cell proliferation and providing cell polarity. Upon liver metastasis, the hepatic microenvironment changes into a tumor microenvironment. Interactions between tumor cells and non-transformed cells generate a tumor microenvironment that contributes significantly to tumor progression. In this section, the role of the tumor microenvironment during tumor progression and metastasis to the liver will be discussed.

4.2 Hepatic Stellate Cells in Hepatocellular Carcinoma

4.2.1 Role of HSCs in HCC

The progression of HCC is regulated by the hepatic microenvironment (Fig. 4.2) [7, 8]. HSCs are present within HCC tissues, as demonstrated histopathologically [9]. HSCs and activated MFBs infiltrate the stroma of HCC and localize around tumor sinusoids [10–12]. HSCs are involved in the production of cytokines, chemokines, growth factors, ECM, and MMPs. The hepatic microenvironment primarily consists of ECM proteins and proteoglycans produced by stromal cells. Activation of stromal cells results in ECM remodeling. Hepatocellular carcinoma primarily develops from chronic hepatic diseases

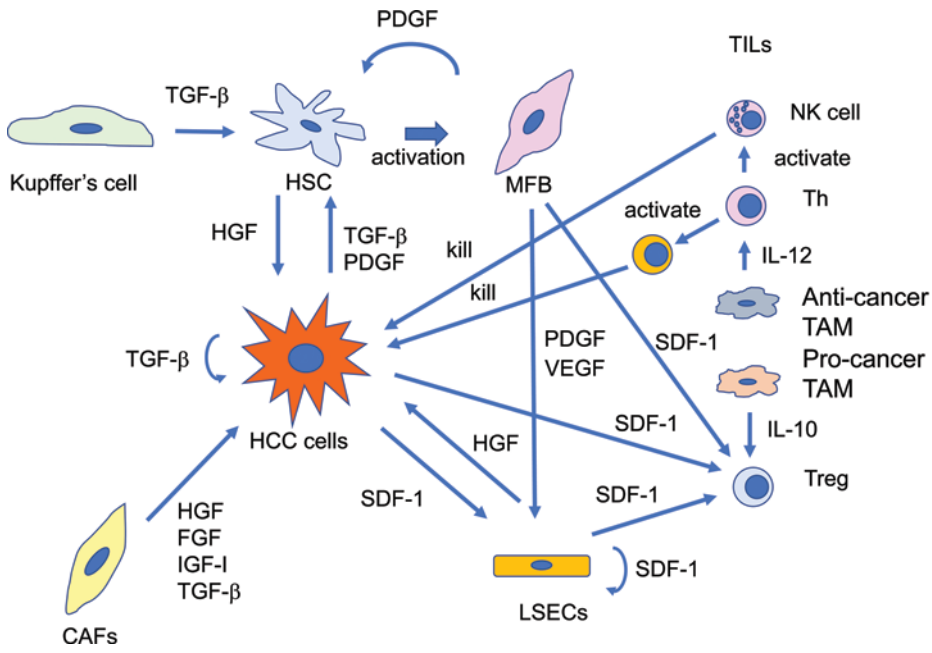


Fig. 4.2 HCC tumor microenvironment. The HCC tumor microenvironment consists of stromal cells, including Kupffer cells, HSCs, CAFs, LSECs, TAMs, and lymphocytes. The HCC-HSC crosstalk plays a pivotal role in the development and progression of HCC. Each of the cell-cell interactions is symbolized by arrows

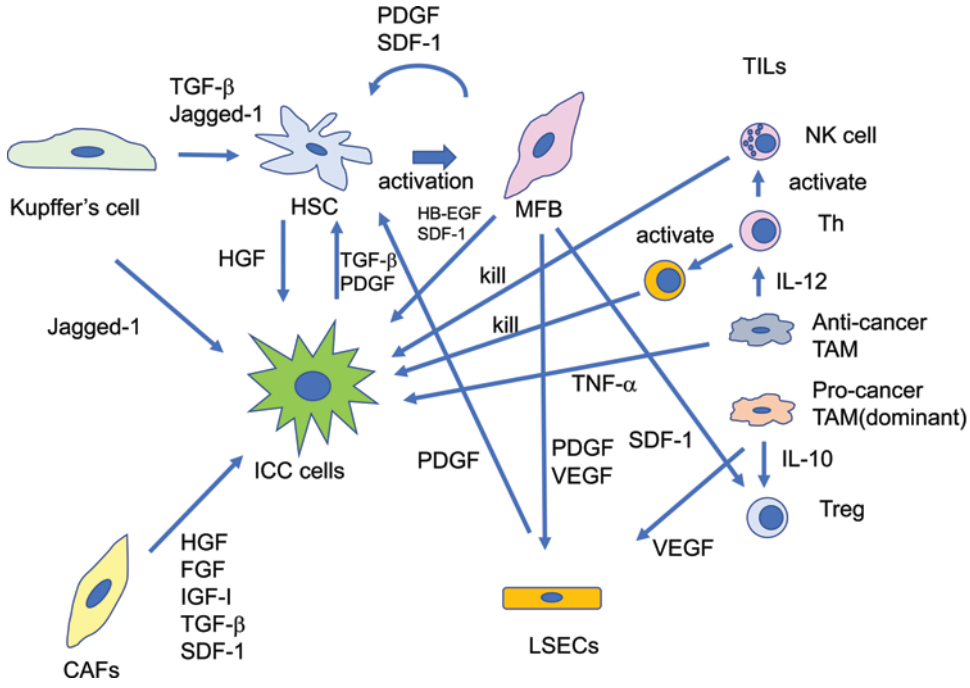


Fig. 4.3 ICC tumor microenvironment. The interactive network of ICC and the tumor microenvironment cells are shown. HSCs play a central role in the development and progression of ICC, especially in the cytokine crosstalk between ICC and stromal cells

involving inflammation, which causes ECM deposition [13]. Furthermore, HSCs produce proteolysis-resistant collagens, reducing ECM degradation [14, 15]. Additionally, the increase in the levels of tissue inhibitors of MMPs (TIMPs) enhances ECM accumulation. Abnormal ECM accumulation stimulates HCC progression.

Hepatic stellate cells have a heterogeneous function and influence HCC progression. Some functions of HSCs are tumor promoting. Media conditioned with activated HSCs has been reported to induce the proliferation and migration of HCC cells [11]. HSCs become activated MFBs in response to platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) and transforming growth factor (TGF)-β [16, 17]. The PDGF-C transgenic mouse demonstrated activation and proliferation of HSCs and development of HCC [18].

A co-transplant model of HCC cells and HSCs has been used to investigate the interactions between these cells [19, 20]. These studies demonstrated that TGF-β signaling interference reduced the development of HCC in vivo. Furthermore, HCC cells frequently produced TGF-β in an autocrine manner [21–23]. Another study demonstrated that HSCs promoted epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) in HCC cells via TGF-β [24]. Thus, TGF-β has been implicated as the key signaling molecule involved in the interaction between HCC cells and HSCs.

The downregulation of the expression levels of TGF-β receptors in HCC compared with those in the adjacent normal tissues established the importance of TGF-β signaling in the initiation of HCC [25]. Hepatic tumor-initiating cells may be derived from hepatic progenitor cells exposed to chronic TGF-β stimulation in cirrhotic liver [26]. As hypoxic hepatocytes secrete enzymes that activate latent TGF-β, hypoxia induces EMT in hepatocytes in a TGF-β-dependent manner [26]. TGF-β induces the development of a cancer microenvironment through the generation of CAFs, which produce growth factors and cytokines [27–29]. Additionally, TGF-β is responsible for the activation of HSCs to activate MFBs.

Another role of HSCs in HCC development is the promotion of angiogenesis. When HSCs are co-cultured with HCC cells, the expression of pro-angiogenic genes, such as the vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)-A and MMP-2, in HSCs as well as HSC proliferation and migration are enhanced by HCC cells [30].

The complex crosstalk between HSCs and other liver cells, including HCC, is important for the development of HCC.

4.2.2 Kupffer Cells

Kupffer cells are present in the sinusoidal cavity, and they adhere to LSECs. Kupffer cells are macrophages derived from the bone marrow that migrate to the liver and exhibit phagocytic and antigen-presenting functions. They produce cytokines, including TGF-β, which induce HSCs from a quiescent state to an activated state [31]. Moreover, Kupffer cells contribute to the pool of tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) and bone-marrow-derived macrophages [32].

4.2.3 LSECs

During the development of HCC, a switch to arterial blood supply occurs. The predominant blood supply at the early stage of HCC is arterial. Hypoxia-inducible factors, including VEGF, promote vascularization in HCC [33–36]. During the blood supply transition, hepatic sinusoids undergo capillarization, thereby causing the loss of sinusoidal fenestrae and the development of a basement membrane [37, 38]. Liver sinusoidal endothelial cells, present in HCC, sequentially diminish during the development of HCC, causing the loss of LSEC markers, including stabilin-1, stabilin-2, LYVE-1, and CD32b [39].

The chemokine stromal cell-derived factor-1 (SDF-1), also known as CXCL12, is constitutively expressed in normal liver. SDF-1 is produced by biliary epithelial cells, HSCs, and LSECs in the liver [40]. It is involved in tumor progression as well as liver inflammation and liver regeneration. SDF-1 activates two chemokine receptors, CXCR4 and CXCR7 [41]. The expression of CXCR4 is related to the recruitment

of regulatory T cells (Treg) in tumors [42–45]. In a clinical study, high CXCR4 expression was associated with tumor progression and metastasis [46–49]. Although CXCR7 was activated by SDF-1 in HCC cell lines, the expression of CXCR7 was not significantly related to the prognosis of patients with HCC [47]. Additionally, SDF-1 is involved in angiogenesis, as HIF-1 and VEGF upregulate CXCR4 [50].

LSECs are a source of hepatocyte growth factor (HGF), which induces hepatocyte regeneration. An HSC-derived PDGF activates VEGFR1 and VEGFR2 of LSECs, resulting in the release of HGF [51–54]. HGF, which is a member of the epidermal growth factor family, is produced by CAFs, HSCs, and MFBs and stimulates cell proliferation, migration, and angiogenesis [55–60]. The activation of c-Met, an HGF receptor, causes the downstream activation of the mitogen-activated protein kinase phosphoinositide-3 kinase and rac-cdc42 pathways. The activation of these signaling pathways contributes to tumor cell proliferation, migration, and survival. HGF enhances angiogenesis directly and indirectly by inducing VEGF [61]. Moreover, activated HSCs promote angiogenesis in HCC [62–64]. The interactions between activated HSCs and LSECs contribute to the establishment of the tumor microenvironment.

4.2.4 CAFs

Cancerous tumors consist of heterogeneous cancer and stromal cells. The stromal cell-associated cancer microenvironment is critical for cancer growth and progression [65, 66]. HSCs secrete various growth factors and directly regulate hepatocytes. The presence of HSCs in the stroma of HCC has been reported by an immunohistochemical analysis [11]. Activated peritumoral HSCs have been associated with tumor recurrence and mortality [67]. Cancer-associated fibroblasts constitute the major population in the HCC stromal and secrete a variety of cytokines, including TGF-β, HGF, fibroblast growth factor (FGF), and insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-I) [68–71]. These cytokines induce cancer growth and progression. Most cases of HCC develop from liver cirrhosis, in which fibroblasts are activated because of chronic liver inflammation. The cytokine-array analysis of isolated CAFs revealed that the HGF was the most prominent CAF-derived cytokine activating HCC cells [69].

4.2.5 TILs

Several studies demonstrated that TILs could be a prognostic biomarker in HCC [72–75]. Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes consist of T cells, B cells, NK cells, and macrophages. Tumor-associated macrophages are the major component of TILs, originating from circulating monocytic precursors.

The infiltration of lymphocytes is related to the prognosis of HCC patients. Patients positive for CD3, a surface antigen of T lymphocytes and TILs, demonstrated better prognosis [76]. T lymphocytes are important for the antitumor immune response. High densities of intratumoral cells positive for CD8, a surface antigen for cytotoxic T lymphocyte, are associated with survival in HCC [7, 77, 78]. Activated HSCs have been reported to suppress $CD8^+$ T cell proliferation and IFN-γ production [79]. Additionally, they inhibited T-cell response by inducing T-cell apoptosis [80]. The accumulation of cells with immune-suppressive activities, like myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs) and Tregs, is a key mechanism for tumor immune evasion [81, 82]. Furthermore, activated HSCs were shown to enhance immunosuppressive cell populations, including those of Treg and MDSCs [83].

The number of infiltrating NK cells correlated with HCC cancer cell apoptosis and patient survival [78, 84]. NK cells were shown to kill activated HSCs directly and induce HSC apoptosis by the production of IFN-γ [85, 86].

Tumor-associated macrophages have a dual role in cancer progression and can be classified as anti-cancer TAMs and pro-cancer TAMs [87]. Anti-cancer TAMs can be activated by interferon-γ and increase the expression of interleukin (IL)-12, which activates T helper lymphocytes [88, 89]. Meanwhile, IL-4, IL-10, and

IL-13 can convert macrophages into pro-cancer TAMs. Pro-cancer TAMs exhibit poor antigen-presenting capability and produce cytokines and chemokines, including IL-10 and TGF-β. The TGF-β produced by TAMs stimulates HSCs to transdifferentiate into MFBs. Subsequently, the TGF-β produced by TAM and MFBs induces the progression of hepatocytes to neoplastic hepatocyte.

4.3 Hepatic Stellate Cells in Intrahepatic Cholangiocellular Carcinoma

Studies regarding the tumor microenvironment in ICC are scarce compared with those regarding the HCC tumor microenvironment. The desmoplastic stroma surrounding ICC cells is important for the development of ICC. The tumor microenvironment of ICC is composed of stromal cells, including HSCs, LSECs, CAFs, Kupffer cells, and TILs (Fig. 4.3). These cells contribute to tumor progression by secreting various soluble factors. These factors directly enhance ICC cell proliferation and migration as well as induce the aberrant activation of other stromal cells [90, 91].

ICC cell migration and survival were modulated by SDF-1 released by HSCs [92]. Additionally, SDF-1 enhances EMT through the interaction between activated HSCs and the SDF-1/CXCR4 axis in ICC [93]. Furthermore, SDF-1 activates HSCs in an autocrine manner.

Sulpice et al. demonstrated a significant genomic change in ICC stromal cells [94]. Upregulated genes in the stroma of ICC were related to the cell cycle, ECM, and TGF-β. Furthermore, it was demonstrated that the stromal expression of osteopontin (OPN) was closely related to ICC prognosis. Since OPN contributes to TGF-β-mediated HSC activation [95], activated HSCs could be involved in ICC progression through OPN.

High expression of the ECM was associated with poor prognosis in ICC [96–98]. The major sources of ECM in ICC could be CAFs and HSCs. Surgically resected tumors from patients with ICC show a high expression of α-smooth muscle actin (SMA), a marker of HSC, and poor survival compared to low-α-SMA-expression tumors [96, 97]. The co-culture of an ICC cell line with an HSC line increased the cell proliferation and invasion of ICC cells [97]. Another study demonstrated that an HSC line induced the proliferation, migration, and invasion of ICC cells via hedgehog signaling [99]. These data suggest that HSCs are involved in the promotion of ICC.

4.3.1 Kupffer Cells

Kupffer cells produce TGF-β and activate HSCs in the tumor microenvironment of ICC. In a study of ICC using an animal model, Kupffer cell transiently congregated around the central veins in the liver and expressed the Notch ligand Jagged-1, activating Notch in the pericentral hepatocytes [100]. Notch signal activation is required for ICC progression through the deactivation of p53 [101]. Additionally, Jagged-1 activates HSCs, enhances α-SMA and collagen production, and contributes to the formation of tumor stroma [102].

4.3.2 LSECs

Liver sinusoidal endothelial cells are important for the activation of TGF-β through plasmin. Subsequently, activated TGF-β mediates the activation of HSCs. LSECs secrete PDGF, and HSCs are activated in a paracrine and autocrine manner. Activated HSCs produce PDGF ligands and angiopoietins and enhance angiogenesis in ICC [103].

4.3.3 CAFs

The stroma of ICC tumors contains a number of CAFs that produce abundant ECM. Although CAFs form the majority of stromal cells, the origin of CAFs is still unclear. The CAF population is heterogeneous, and CAFs potentially originate from HSCs, portal fibroblasts, bone-marrow-derived fibroblasts, and transformed ICC cells [90]. The

TGF-β released from ICC cells has been reported to induce HB-EGF expression in MFBs [104]. Conditioned medium from human-ICC-derived CAFs promoted the proliferation of ICC cell lines in both a paracrine and juxtacrine manner [96].

CAFs are a major source of SDF-1 in ICC. The high stromal expression of SDF-1 predicted a poor prognosis for patients with ICC [93]. SDF-1, along with TAM-derived TNF-α, stimulates CXCR4 expression in ICC cells, resulting in a hyper-response to SDF-1 [105].

4.3.4 TILs

Similar to the HCC tumor microenvironment, TILs consist of T cells, B cells, NK cells, and macrophages. NK cells are critical in the innate immune defense against ICC. Adoptive NK cells have demonstrated cytolytic activity against ICC cells in a nude mouse model [106].

TAMs, CAFs, and cancer cells produce monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP1), also known as chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 2 (CCL2), which causes T cells to express CD4/CD25 and, subsequently, become Treg [107].

Tumor-associated macrophages are primarily derived from the bone marrow, rather than the resident macrophages or Kupffer cells. They are divided into pro-cancer and anti-cancer TAMs. TAMs activated with TNF-α have an anti-cancer activity. Most TAMs in ICC are pro-cancer TAMs, which produce angiogenic factors, such as VEGF and IL-10 [90]. High macrophage density predicted a poor prognosis for patients with ICC [108–110]. Additionally, activated HSCs promoted the differentiation of liver macrophages with a pro-cancer phenotype [111].

4.4 Tumor Microenvironment in Metastatic Liver Tumor

The liver is the second most frequently affected organ in cancer metastasis after the lymph nodes. The hepatic microenvironment determines tumor cell dormancy and metastatic outgrowth (Fig. 4.4). Circulating metastatic cells can enter the liver through both the portal vein and hepatic artery. Liver-infiltrating cancer cells are entrapped in the sinusoids and can lead to cell death or survival following extravascular migration. NK cells are critical for killing infiltrating cancer cells [74]. Additionally, Kupffer cells kill cancer cells by phagocytosis [112–114].

Stromal cells are recruited in avascular micrometastasis. Similar to the development of HCC, stromal cells are important for the development of metastatic liver tumors. Pre-metastatic niches are formed by the recruited bone-marrow-derived stromal cells [115]. These niches consist of $CD11b^{+}/VEGFR1^{+}$ cells [116]. There have been reports showing that bone-marrow-derived cells promoted the development of liver metastasis of colorectal cancer [117]. Bone-marrow-derived cells play an important role in establishing metastasis in pre-metastatic niches. HSCs are activated and transdifferentiated into MFBs by paracrine factors released by both cancer cells and LSECs [118, 119]. HSCs are important for the pre-metastatic niche formation for liver metastasis in pancreatic cancer. The expression level of fibronectin by HSCs increases markedly [2], while MFBs primarily release PDGFs, HGF, and TGF-β. These factors initiate angiogenesis.

Endothelial cells are recruited in response to angiogenic factors released from the stromal cells, leading to tumor vascularization. The recruited endothelial cells contribute to blood vessel formation. Micrometastasis develops upon the co-localization of MFBs and endothelial cells. Additionally, hypoxia stimulates MFBs, thus causing them to produce angiogenic factors [120]. HSCs also contribute to the establishment of liver metastasis via inflammatory-response -related mechanisms [118, 120, 121].

Tumor cells grow and metastasize. Once clinical metastasis is established, the tumors start growing aggressively. Angiogenic alteration occurs from the portal vein to the hepatic artery [122]. As tumor cells proliferate, ECM degradation is required for tumor expansion. The degradation of the surrounding ECM barriers allows tumor cells to grow expansively. MMPs are critical for ECM degradation. Additionally, MMPs release active growth factors and promote angiogenesis [123].

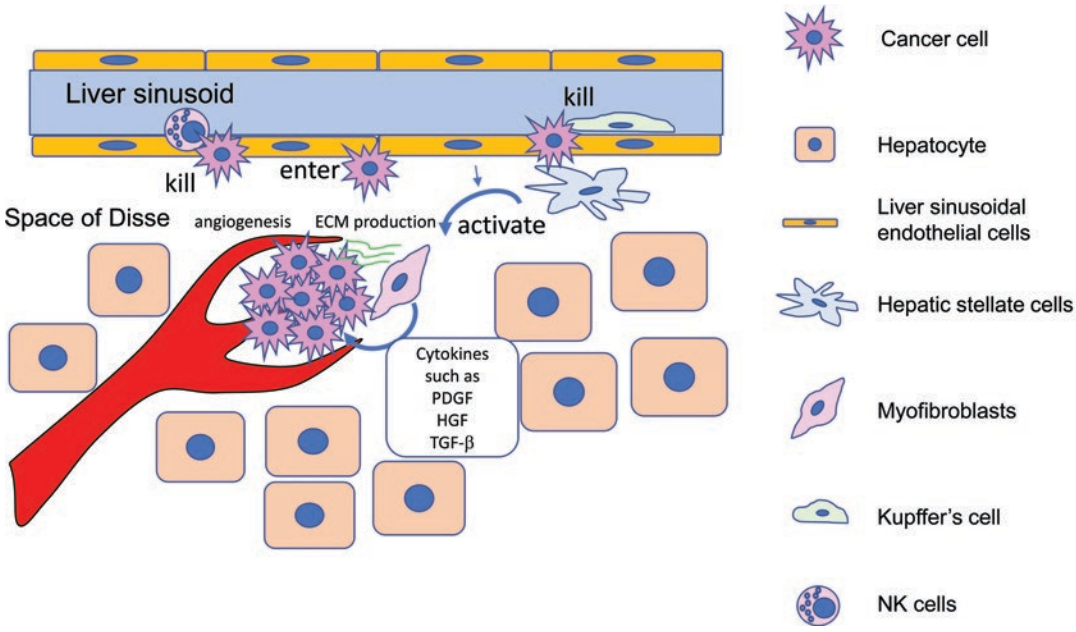


Fig. 4.4 Tumor microenvironment in liver metastasis. Shown are the major cell types of the tumor microenvironment in liver metastasis. Metastatic cancer cells enter from a sinusoid. Most of the cancer cells are trapped and killed by Kupffer cells and NK cells. The escaped cancer cell forms micrometastasis and induces a pro-metastatic microenvironment. HSCs promote metastatic growth by ECM production and cytokine secretion, which enhances tumor cell growth and angiogenesis

4.5 Commentary on Likely Future Trends and Directions

The therapeutic modalities for liver tumors primarily target cancer cells. Chemotherapy is the most common form of treatment against cancer cells. The development of chemoresistance and the destruction of a patient's immune system are the major problems involved in cancer chemotherapy. HCC development is caused not only by the genetic mutation of hepatocytes but also by the liver microenvironment. Interactions between the tumor cells and liver microenvironment cause both proliferation and suppression of tumor cells. The microenvironment of the liver tumor has not been fully characterized. The mechanism underlying the crosstalk between tumor cells and stromal cells in the tumor microenvironment may be characterized to develop novel therapies targeting the tumor microenvironment associated with HCC and other liver tumors.

A possible target for the treatment of liver tumor could be activated HSCs, as they are critical for the tumor microenvironment. Sibrotuzumab, a humanized monoclonal antibody against the fibroblast activation protein (FAP), could be used for targeting activated HSCs [124]. FAP is a membrane-bound gelatinase, and its expression has been detected in fibrotic liver but not in normal human liver. Additionally, it is co-localized with α-SMA in vivo and with isolated HSCs in vitro, suggesting its expression in activated HSCs [125]. Although sibrotuzumab has not been used in clinical trials for HCC or ICC, it could be a potential therapeutic agent targeting their tumor microenvironment. ValboroPro could be another potential therapeutic agent for inhibiting FAP [126].

Another potential target could be the hedgehog signaling pathway. This pathway is a key regulator of animal development and is present in all bilaterians [127]. Mammals have three

hedgehog homologs: Desert, Indian, and Sonic. The hedgehog signaling pathway is activated when the hedgehog ligand binds to Patched. Hedgehog signaling regulates the fate of HSCs by regulating metabolism [127]. Inhibiting hedgehog signaling could inhibit the activation of HSCs. Furthermore, hedgehog signaling is involved in the progression of EMT in HCC and ICC [128, 129]. The inhibition of hedgehog signaling by cyclopamine and capsaicin impaired EMT in ICC [129, 130]. These findings further demonstrate the potential of novel therapeutic strategies targeting the tumor microenvironment.

As the tumor microenvironment is important for the development of liver tumors, therapeutic strategies targeting the components of their tumor microenvironment have been developed [131]. Further studies are necessary to develop therapeutic strategies targeting the tumor microenvironment. A combination therapy employing cytotoxic agents and targeting of the tumor microenvironment could be a viable therapeutic strategy for liver cancer. Furthermore, cytotoxic agents are currently being replaced with monoclonal antibodies and small-molecule kinase inhibitors.

References

1. Bray F, Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Siegel RL, Torre LA, Jemal A (2018) Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. CA Cancer J Clin 68(6):394–424
2. Bertuccio P, Turati F, Carioli G et al (2017) Global trends and predictions in hepatocellular carcinoma mortality. J Hepatol 67(2):302–309
3. Llovet JM, Zucman-Rossi J, Pikarsky E et al (2016) Hepatocellular carcinoma. *Nature reviews. Disease primers* 2:16018
4. Ananthakrishnan A, Gogineni V, Saeian K (2006) Epidemiology of primary and secondary liver cancers. Semin Interv Radiol 23(1):47–63
5. Disibio G, French SW (2008) Metastatic patterns of cancers: results from a large autopsy study. Arch Pathol Lab Med 132(6):931–939
6. Golubnitschaja O, Sridhar KC (2016) Liver metastatic disease: new concepts and biomarker panels to improve individual outcomes. Clin Exp Metastasis 33(8):743–755
7. Gao Q, Wang XY, Qiu SJ et al (2011) Tumor stroma reaction-related gene signature predicts clinical outcome in human hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Sci 102(8):1522–1531
8. Hernandez-Gea V, Toffanin S, Friedman SL, Llovet JM (2013) Role of the microenvironment in the pathogenesis and treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology 144(3):512–527
9. Hellerbrand C (2013) Hepatic stellate cells--the pericytes in the liver. Pflugers Arch 465(6):775–778
10. Dubuisson L, Lepreux S, Bioulac-Sage P et al (2001) Expression and cellular localization of fibrillin-1 in normal and pathological human liver. J Hepatol 34(4):514–522
11. Amann T, Bataille F, Spruss T et al (2009) Activated hepatic stellate cells promote tumorigenicity of hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Sci 100(4):646–653
12. Yin C, Evason KJ, Asahina K, Stainier DY (2013) Hepatic stellate cells in liver development, regeneration, and cancer. J Clin Invest 123(5):1902–1910
13. Thorgeirsson SS, Grisham JW (2002) Molecular pathogenesis of human hepatocellular carcinoma. Nat Genet 31(4):339–346
14. Seyer JM, Hutcheson ET, Kang AH (1977) Collagen polymorphism in normal and cirrhotic human liver. J Clin Invest 59(2):241–248
15. Murata K, Kudo M, Onuma F, Motoyama T (1984) Changes of collagen types at various stages of human liver cirrhosis. Hepato-Gastroenterology 31(4):158–161
16. Friedman SL (1999) Cytokines and fibrogenesis. Semin Liver Dis 19(2):129–140
17. Ramadori G, Armbrust T (2001) Cytokines in the liver. Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 13(7):777–784
18. Campbell JS, Hughes SD, Gilbertson DG et al (2005) Platelet-derived growth factor C induces liver fibrosis, steatosis, and hepatocellular carcinoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102(9):3389–3394
19. Mikula M, Proell V, Fischer AN, Mikulits W (2006) Activated hepatic stellate cells induce tumor progression of neoplastic hepatocytes in a TGF-beta dependent fashion. J Cell Physiol 209(2):560–567
20. van Zijl F, Mair M, Csiszar A et al (2009) Hepatic tumor-stroma crosstalk guides epithelial to mesenchymal transition at the tumor edge. Oncogene 28(45):4022–4033
21. Fausto N (1999) Mouse liver tumorigenesis: models, mechanisms, and relevance to human disease. Semin Liver Dis 19(3):243–252
22. Bedossa P, Peltier E, Terris B, Franco D, Poynard T (1995) Transforming growth factor-beta 1 (TGF-beta 1) and TGF-beta 1 receptors in normal, cirrhotic, and neoplastic human livers. Hepatology 21(3):760–766
23. Shirai Y, Kawata S, Tamura S et al (1994) Plasma transforming growth factor-beta 1 in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Comparison with chronic liver diseases. Cancer 73(9):2275–2279
24. Nagahara T, Shiraha H, Sawahara H et al (2015) Hepatic stellate cells promote upregulation of epithelial cell adhesion molecule and epithelial-mesenchymal transition in hepatic cancer cells. Oncol Rep 34(3):1169–1177

25. Paik SY, Park YN, Kim H, Park C (2003) Expression of transforming growth factor-beta1 and transforming growth factor-beta receptors in hepatocellular carcinoma and dysplastic nodules. Mod Pathol 16(1):86–96
26. Copple BL (2010) Hypoxia stimulates hepatocyte epithelial to mesenchymal transition by hypoxia-inducible factor and transforming growth factor-beta-dependent mechanisms. Liver Int 30(5):669–682
27. Caja L, Dituri F, Mancarella S et al (2018) TGF-beta and the tissue microenvironment: relevance in fibrosis and cancer. Int J Mol Sci 19(5):1294
28. Eiro N, Vizoso FJ (2014) Importance of tumor/stroma interactions in prognosis of hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatobiliary Surg Nutr 3(2):98–101
29. Kubo N, Araki K, Kuwano H, Shirabe K (2016) Cancer-associated fibroblasts in hepatocellular carcinoma. World J Gastroenterol 22(30):6841–6850
30. Sancho-Bru P, Juez E, Moreno M et al (2010) Hepatocarcinoma cells stimulate the growth, migration and expression of pro-angiogenic genes in human hepatic stellate cells. Liver Int 30(1):31–41
31. Nguyen-Lefebvre AT, Horuzsko A (2015) Kupffer cell metabolism and function. J Enzymol Metab 1(1)
32. Van Overmeire E, Laoui D, Keirsse J, Bonelli S, Lahmar Q, Van Ginderachter JA (2014) STAT of the union: dynamics of distinct tumor-associated macrophage subsets governed by STAT1. Eur J Immunol 44(8):2238–2242
33. Xiong XX, Qiu XY, Hu DX, Chen XQ (2017) Advances in hypoxia-mediated mechanisms in hepatocellular carcinoma. Mol Pharmacol 92(3):246–255
34. McKeown SR (2014) Defining normoxia, physoxia and hypoxia in tumours-implications for treatment response. Br J Radiol 87(1035):20130676
35. Kim KR, Moon HE, Kim KW (2002) Hypoxia-induced angiogenesis in human hepatocellular carcinoma. J Mol Med 80(11):703–714
36. von Marschall Z, Cramer T, Hocker M, Finkenzeller G, Wiedenmann B, Rosewicz S (2001) Dual mechanism of vascular endothelial growth factor upregulation by hypoxia in human hepatocellular carcinoma. Gut 48(1):87–96
37. Kin M, Torimura T, Ueno T, Inuzuka S, Tanikawa K (1994) Sinusoidal capillarization in small hepatocellular carcinoma. Pathol Int 44(10–11):771–778
38. Ni Y, Li JM, Liu MK et al (2017) Pathological process of liver sinusoidal endothelial cells in liver diseases. World J Gastroenterol 23(43):7666–7677
39. Geraud C, Mogler C, Runge A et al (2013) Endothelial transdifferentiation in hepatocellular carcinoma: loss of Stabilin-2 expression in peritumourous liver correlates with increased survival. Liver Int. 33(9):1428–1440
40. Marra F, Tacke F (2014) Roles for chemokines in liver disease. Gastroenterology 147(3):577–594. e571
41. Sun X, Cheng G, Hao M et al (2010) CXCL12 / CXCR4 / CXCR7 chemokine axis and cancer progression. Cancer Metastasis Rev 29(4):709–722
42. Kotsianidis I, Bouchliou I, Nakou E et al (2009) Kinetics, function and bone marrow trafficking of CD4+CD25+FOXP3+ regulatory T cells in myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS). Leukemia 23(3):510–518
43. Shimizu Y, Dobashi K, Imai H et al (2009) CXCR4+FOXP3+CD25+ lymphocytes accumulate in CXCL12-expressing malignant pleural mesothelioma. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol 22(1):43–51
44. Wald O, Izhar U, Amir G et al (2006) CD4+CXCR4highCD69+ T cells accumulate in lung adenocarcinoma. J Immunol 177(10):6983–6990
45. Wei S, Kryczek I, Edwards RP et al (2007) Interleukin-2 administration alters the CD4+FOXP3+ T-cell pool and tumor trafficking in patients with ovarian carcinoma. Cancer Res 67(15):7487–7494
46. Hu F, Miao L, Zhao Y, Xiao YY, Xu Q (2015) A meta-analysis for C-X-C chemokine receptor type 4 as a prognostic marker and potential drug target in hepatocellular carcinoma. Drug Des Devel Ther 9:3625–3633
47. Neve Polimeno M, Ierano C, D'Alterio C et al (2015) CXCR4 expression affects overall survival of HCC patients whereas CXCR7 expression does not. Cell Mol Immunol 12(4):474–482
48. Xiang Z, Zeng Z, Tang Z et al (2009) Increased expression of vascular endothelial growth factor-C and nuclear CXCR4 in hepatocellular carcinoma is correlated with lymph node metastasis and poor outcome. Cancer J 15(6):519–525
49. Xiang ZL, Zeng ZC, Tang ZY et al (2009) Chemokine receptor CXCR4 expression in hepatocellular carcinoma patients increases the risk of bone metastases and poor survival. BMC Cancer 9:176
50. Zagzag D, Lukyanov Y, Lan L et al (2006) Hypoxia-inducible factor 1 and VEGF upregulate CXCR4 in glioblastoma: implications for angiogenesis and glioma cell invasion. Lab Invest 86(12):1221–1232
51. Bocca C, Novo E, Miglietta A, Parola M (2015) Angiogenesis and fibrogenesis in chronic liver diseases. Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol 1(5):477–488
52. Ding BS, Nolan DJ, Butler JM et al (2010) Inductive angiocrine signals from sinusoidal endothelium are required for liver regeneration. Nature 468(7321):310–315
53. LeCouter J, Moritz DR, Li B et al (2003) Angiogenesis-independent endothelial protection of liver: role of VEGFR-1. Science 299(5608):890–893
54. Maslak E, Gregorius A, Chlopicki S (2015) Liver sinusoidal endothelial cells (LSECs) function and NAFLD; NO-based therapy targeted to the liver. Pharmacol Rep 67(4):689–694
55. Jia CC, Wang TT, Liu W et al (2013) Cancer-associated fibroblasts from hepatocellular carcinoma promote malignant cell proliferation by HGF secretion. PLoS One 8(5):e63243
56. Guirouilh J, Castroviejo M, Balabaud C, Desmouliere A, Rosenbaum J (2000) Hepatocarcinoma cells stimulate hepatocyte growth factor secretion in human liver myofibroblasts. Int J Oncol 17(4):777–781

57. Guirouilh J, Le Bail B, Boussarie L et al (2001) Expression of hepatocyte growth factor in human hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatol 34(1):78–83
58. Efimova EA, Glanemann M, Liu L et al (2004) Effects of human hepatocyte growth factor on the proliferation of human hepatocytes and hepatocellular carcinoma cell lines. Eur Surg Res 36(5):300–307
59. Monvoisin A, Neaud V, De Ledinghen V et al (1999) Direct evidence that hepatocyte growth factor-induced invasion of hepatocellular carcinoma cells is mediated by urokinase. J Hepatol 30(3):511–518
60. Suzuki A, Hayashida M, Kawano H, Sugimoto K, Nakano T, Shiraki K (2000) Hepatocyte growth factor promotes cell survival from fas-mediated cell death in hepatocellular carcinoma cells via Akt activation and Fas-death-inducing signaling complex suppression. Hepatology 32(4 Pt 1):796–802
61. Horiguchi N, Takayama H, Toyoda M et al (2002) Hepatocyte growth factor promotes hepatocarcinogenesis through c-Met autocrine activation and enhanced angiogenesis in transgenic mice treated with diethylnitrosamine. Oncogene 21(12):1791–1799
62. Zhao W, Zhang L, Yin Z et al (2011) Activated hepatic stellate cells promote hepatocellular carcinoma development in immunocompetent mice. Int J Cancer 129(11):2651–2661
63. Taura K, De Minicis S, Seki E et al (2008) Hepatic stellate cells secrete angiopoietin 1 that induces angiogenesis in liver fibrosis. Gastroenterology 135(5):1729–1738
64. Lin N, Chen Z, Lu Y, Li Y, Hu K, Xu R (2015) Role of activated hepatic stellate cells in proliferation and metastasis of hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatol Res 45(3):326–336
65. Wu SD, Ma YS, Fang Y, Liu LL, Fu D, Shen XZ (2012) Role of the microenvironment in hepatocellular carcinoma development and progression. Cancer Treat Rev 38(3):218–225
66. Coulouarn C, Corlu A, Glaise D, Guenon I, Thorgeirsson SS, Clement B (2012) Hepatocyte-stellate cell cross-talk in the liver engenders a permissive inflammatory microenvironment that drives progression in hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Res 72(10):2533–2542
67. Ju MJ, Qiu SJ, Fan J et al (2009) Peritumoral activated hepatic stellate cells predict poor clinical outcome in hepatocellular carcinoma after curative resection. Am J Clin Pathol 131(4):498–510
68. Xing F, Saidou J, Watabe K (2010) Cancer associated fibroblasts (CAFs) in tumor microenvironment. Front Biosci 15:166–179
69. Lau EY, Lo J, Cheng BY et al (2016) Cancer-associated fibroblasts regulate tumor-initiating cell plasticity in hepatocellular carcinoma through c-Met/FRA1/HEY1 signaling. Cell Rep 15(6):1175–1189
70. Chen WJ, Ho CC, Chang YL et al (2014) Cancer-associated fibroblasts regulate the plasticity of lung cancer stemness via paracrine signalling. Nat Commun 5:3472
71. Erdogan B, Webb DJ (2017) Cancer-associated fibroblasts modulate growth factor signaling and extracellular matrix remodeling to regulate tumor metastasis. Biochem Soc Trans 45(1):229–236
72. Cai XY, Gao Q, Qiu SJ et al (2006) Dendritic cell infiltration and prognosis of human hepatocellular carcinoma. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 132(5):293–301
73. Li YW, Qiu SJ, Fan J et al (2011) Intratumoral neutrophils: a poor prognostic factor for hepatocellular carcinoma following resection. J Hepatol 54(3):497–505
74. Unitt E, Marshall A, Gelson W et al (2006) Tumour lymphocytic infiltrate and recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma following liver transplantation. J Hepatol 45(2):246–253
75. Dong P, Ma L, Liu L et al (2016) CD86(+)/CD206(+), diametrically polarized tumor-associated macrophages, predict hepatocellular carcinoma patient prognosis. Int J Mol Sci 17(3):320
76. Pan QZ, Pan K, Zhao JJ et al (2013) Decreased expression of interleukin-36alpha correlates with poor prognosis in hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Immunol Immunother 62(11):1675–1685
77. Gabrielson A, Wu Y, Wang H et al (2016) Intratumoral CD3 and CD8 T-cell densities associated with relapse-free survival in HCC. Cancer Immunol Res 4(5):419–430
78. Chew V, Chen J, Lee D et al (2012) Chemokine-driven lymphocyte infiltration: an early intratumoural event determining long-term survival in resectable hepatocellular carcinoma. Gut 61(3):427–438
79. Sun Y, Xi D, Ding W, Wang F, Zhou H, Ning Q (2014) Soluble FGL2, a novel effector molecule of activated hepatic stellate cells, regulates T-cell function in cirrhotic patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatol Int 8(4):567–575
80. Yu MC, Chen CH, Liang X et al (2004) Inhibition of T-cell responses by hepatic stellate cells via B7-H1-mediated T-cell apoptosis in mice. Hepatology 40(6):1312–1321
81. Ha TY (2009) The role of regulatory T cells in cancer. Immune Netw 9(6):209–235
82. Filipazzi P, Huber V, Rivoltini L (2012) Phenotype, function and clinical implications of myeloid-derived suppressor cells in cancer patients. Cancer Immunol Immunother 61(2):255–263
83. Zhao W, Zhang L, Xu Y et al (2014) Hepatic stellate cells promote tumor progression by enhancement of immunosuppressive cells in an orthotopic liver tumor mouse model. Lab Invest 94(2):182–191
84. Chew V, Tow C, Teo M et al (2010) Inflammatory tumour microenvironment is associated with superior survival in hepatocellular carcinoma patients. J Hepatol 52(3):370–379
85. Radaeva S, Sun R, Jaruga B, Nguyen VT, Tian Z, Gao B (2006) Natural killer cells ameliorate liver fibrosis by killing activated stellate cells in NKG2D-dependent and tumor necrosis factor-related apoptosis-inducing ligand-dependent manners. Gastroenterology 130(2):435–452

86. Glassner A, Eisenhardt M, Kramer B et al (2012) NK cells from HCV-infected patients effectively induce apoptosis of activated primary human hepatic stellate cells in a TRAIL-, FasL- and NKG2D-dependent manner. Lab Invest 92(7):967–977
87. Capece D, Fischietti M, Verzella D et al (2013) The inflammatory microenvironment in hepatocellular carcinoma: a pivotal role for tumor-associated macrophages. Biomed Res Int 2013:187204
88. Mantovani A, Sozzani S, Locati M, Allavena P, Sica A (2002) Macrophage polarization: tumor-associated macrophages as a paradigm for polarized M2 mononuclear phagocytes. Trends Immunol 23(11):549–555
89. Gordon S, Taylor PR (2005) Monocyte and macrophage heterogeneity. Nat Rev Immunol 5(12):953–964
90. Leyva-Illades D, McMillin M, Quinn M, Demorrow S (2012) Cholangiocarcinoma pathogenesis: role of the tumor microenvironment. Transl Gastrointest Cancer 1(1):71–80
91. Hui L, Chen Y (2015) Tumor microenvironment: sanctuary of the devil. Cancer Lett 368(1):7–13
92. Gentilini A, Rombouts K, Galastri S et al (2012) Role of the stromal-derived factor-1 (SDF-1)-CXCR4 axis in the interaction between hepatic stellate cells and cholangiocarcinoma. J Hepatol 57(4):813–820
93. Okamoto K, Tajima H, Nakanuma S et al (2012) Angiotensin II enhances epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition through the interaction between activated hepatic stellate cells and the stromal cell-derived factor-1/CXCR4 axis in intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. Int J Oncol 41(2):573–582
94. Sulpice L, Rayar M, Desille M et al (2013) Molecular profiling of stroma identifies osteopontin as an independent predictor of poor prognosis in intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. Hepatology 58(6):1992–2000
95. Xiao X, Gang Y, Gu Y et al (2012) Osteopontin contributes to TGF-beta1 mediated hepatic stellate cell activation. Dig Dis Sci 57(11):2883–2891
96. Chuaysri C, Thuwajit P, Paupairoj A, Chau-In S, Suthiphongchai T, Thuwajit C (2009) Alpha-smooth muscle actin-positive fibroblasts promote biliary cell proliferation and correlate with poor survival in cholangiocarcinoma. Oncol Rep 21(4):957–969
97. Okabe H, Beppu T, Hayashi H et al (2009) Hepatic stellate cells may relate to progression of intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. Ann Surg Oncol 16(9):2555–2564
98. Utispan K, Thuwajit P, Abiko Y et al (2010) Gene expression profiling of cholangiocarcinoma-derived fibroblast reveals alterations related to tumor progression and indicates periostin as a poor prognostic marker. Mol Cancer 9:13
99. Kim Y, Kim MO, Shin JS et al (2014) Hedgehog signaling between cancer cells and hepatic stellate cells in promoting cholangiocarcinoma. Ann Surg Oncol 21(8):2684–2698
100. Terada M, Horisawa K, Miura S et al (2016) Kupffer cells induce Notch-mediated hepatocyte conversion in a common mouse model of intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. Sci Rep 6:34691
101. El Khatib M, Bozko P, Palagani V, Malek NP, Wilkens L, Plentz RR (2013) Activation of Notch signaling is required for cholangiocarcinoma progression and is enhanced by inactivation of p53 in vivo. PLoS One 8(10):e77433
102. Sawitza I, Kordes C, Reister S, Haussinger D (2009) The niche of stellate cells within rat liver. Hepatology 50(5):1617–1624
103. Fingas CD, Mertens JC, Razumilava N, Bronk SF, Sirica AE, Gores GJ (2012) Targeting PDGFR-beta in cholangiocarcinoma. Liver Int 32(3):400–409
104. Claperon A, Mergey M, Aoudjehane L et al (2013) Hepatic myofibroblasts promote the progression of human cholangiocarcinoma through activation of epidermal growth factor receptor. Hepatology 58(6):2001–2011
105. Ohira S, Sasaki M, Harada K et al (2006) Possible regulation of migration of intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma cells by interaction of CXCR4 expressed in carcinoma cells with tumor necrosis factor-alpha and stromal-derived factor-1 released in stroma. Am J Pathol 168(4):1155–1168
106. Jung IH, Kim DH, Yoo DK et al (2018) In vivo study of natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity against cholangiocarcinoma in a nude mouse model. In Vivo 32(4):771–781
107. Whiteside TL (2012) What are regulatory T cells (Treg) regulating in cancer and why? Semin Cancer Biol 22(4):327–334
108. Subimerb C, Pinlaor S, Khuntikeo N et al (2010) Tissue invasive macrophage density is correlated with prognosis in cholangiocarcinoma. Mol Med Rep 3(4):597–605
109. Hasita H, Komohara Y, Okabe H et al (2010) Significance of alternatively activated macrophages in patients with intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. Cancer Sci 101(8):1913–1919
110. Atanasov G, Hau HM, Dietel C et al (2015) Prognostic significance of macrophage invasion in hilar cholangiocarcinoma. BMC Cancer 15:790
111. Chang J, Hisamatsu T, Shimamura K et al (2013) Activated hepatic stellate cells mediate the differentiation of macrophages. Hepatol Res 43(6):658–669
112. Roos E, Dingemans KP, Van de Pavert IV, Van den Bergh-Weerman MA (1978) Mammary-carcinoma cells in mouse liver: infiltration of liver tissue and interaction with Kupffer cells. Br J Cancer 38(1):88–99
113. Kan Z, Ivancev K, Lunderquist A, McCuskey PA, McCuskey RS, Wallace S (1995) In vivo microscopy of hepatic metastases: dynamic observation of tumor cell invasion and interaction with Kupffer cells. Hepatology 21(2):487–494
114. Bayon LG, Izquierdo MA, Sirovich I, van Rooijen N, Beelen RH, Meijer S (1996) Role of Kupffer cells in arresting circulating tumor cells and controlling metastatic growth in the liver. Hepatology 23(5):1224–1231

115. Kaplan RN, Rafii S, Lyden D (2006) Preparing the "soil": the premetastatic niche. Cancer Res 66(23):11089–11093
116. Kaplan RN, Riba RD, Zacharoulis S et al (2005) VEGFR1-positive haematopoietic bone marrow progenitors initiate the pre-metastatic niche. Nature 438(7069):820–827
117. Zhao L, Lim SY, Gordon-Weeks AN et al (2013) Recruitment of a myeloid cell subset (CD11b/Gr1 mid) via CCL2/CCR2 promotes the development of colorectal cancer liver metastasis. Hepatology 57(2):829–839
118. Olaso E, Santisteban A, Bidaurrazaga J, Gressner AM, Rosenbaum J, Vidal-Vanaclocha F (1997) Tumor-dependent activation of rodent hepatic stellate cells during experimental melanoma metastasis. Hepatology 26(3):634–642
119. Shimizu S, Yamada N, Sawada T et al (2000) In vivo and in vitro interactions between human colon carcinoma cells and hepatic stellate cells. Jpn J Cancer Res 91(12):1285–1295
120. Olaso E, Salado C, Egilegor E et al (2003) Proangiogenic role of tumor-activated hepatic stellate cells in experimental melanoma metastasis. Hepatology 37(3):674–685
121. Gulubova MV (2004) Collagen type IV, laminin, alpha-smooth muscle actin (alphaSMA), alpha1 and alpha6 integrins expression in the liver with metastases from malignant gastrointestinal tumours. Clin Exp Metastasis 21(6):485–494
122. Oktar SO, Yucel C, Demirogullari T et al (2006) Doppler sonographic evaluation of hemodynamic changes in colorectal liver metastases relative to liver size. J Ultrasound Med 25(5):575–582
123. Discher DE, Mooney DJ, Zandstra PW (2009) Growth factors, matrices, and forces combine and control stem cells. Science 324(5935):1673–1677
124. Kelly T (2005) Fibroblast activation protein-alpha and dipeptidyl peptidase IV (CD26): cell-surface proteases that activate cell signaling and are potential targets for cancer therapy. Drug Resist Updat 8(1–2):51–58
125. Levy MT, McCaughan GW, Abbott CA et al (1999) Fibroblast activation protein: a cell surface dipeptidyl peptidase and gelatinase expressed by stellate cells at the tissue remodelling interface in human cirrhosis. Hepatology 29(6):1768–1778
126. Narra K, Mullins SR, Lee HO et al (2007) Phase II trial of single agent Val-boroPro (Talabostat) inhibiting Fibroblast Activation Protein in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. Cancer Biol Ther 6(11):1691–1699
127. Ingham PW, Nakano Y, Seger C (2011) Mechanisms and functions of Hedgehog signalling across the metazoa. Nat Rev Genet 12(6):393–406
128. Zhuang H, Cao G, Kou C, Liu T (2018) CCL2/CCR2 axis induces hepatocellular carcinoma invasion and epithelial-mesenchymal transition in vitro through activation of the Hedgehog pathway. Oncol Rep 39(1):21–30
129. El Khatib M, Kalnytska A, Palagani V et al (2013) Inhibition of hedgehog signaling attenuates carcinogenesis in vitro and increases necrosis of cholangiocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 57(3):1035–1045
130. Wutka A, Palagani V, Barat S et al (2014) Capsaicin treatment attenuates cholangiocarcinoma carcinogenesis. PLoS One 9(4):e95605
131. Belli C, Trapani D, Viale G et al (2018) Targeting the microenvironment in solid tumors. Cancer Treat Rev 65:22–32

5 Pancreatic Stellate Cells: The Key Orchestrator of The Pancreatic Tumor Microenvironment

Divya Thomas and Prakash Radhakrishnan

Abstract

Pancreatic cancer is one of the most challenging adenocarcinomas due to its hostile molecular behavior and complex tumor microenvironment. It has been recently postulated that pancreatic stellate cells (PSCs), the resident lipid-storing cells of the pancreas, are important components of the tumor microenvironment as they can transdifferentiate into highly proliferative myofibroblasts in the context of tissue injury. Targeting tumor-stromal crosstalk in the tumor microenvironment has emerged as a promising therapeutic strategy against pancreatic cancer progression and metastasis. This chapter brings a broad view on the biological and pathological role of PSCs in the pancreas, activated stellate cells in the onset of tissue fibrosis, and tumor progression with particular emphasis on the bidirectional interactions between tumor cells and PSCs. Further, potential therapeutic regimens targeting activated PSCs in the pre-clinical and clinical trials are discussed.

Keywords

Pancreatic stellate cells · Pancreatic cancer · Stroma · Desmoplasia · Fibrosis · Cancer-associated fibroblast · TGFβ · Wnt signaling · Drug resistance · Tumor microenvironment

D. Thomas
Eppley Institute for Research in Cancer and Allied Diseases, Fred & Pamela Buffett Cancer Center, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

P. Radhakrishnan (✉)
Eppley Institute for Research in Cancer and Allied Diseases, Fred & Pamela Buffett Cancer Center, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

Department of Pathology and Microbiology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

Department of Genetics, Cell Biology and Anatomy, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA
e-mail: pradhakr@unmc.edu

5.1 Introduction

With the limited advancement in therapy, pancreatic cancer (PC) is predicted to become the second leading cause of cancer-related death within the next decade in Western countries [1]. Pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) is the most common (~95%) type of pancreatic cancer. Emerging research approaches in the genetic and epigenetic alterations, tumor-stromal crosstalk, and identification of early detection biomarkers

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5_5

has not yet ensured a dramatic change in the overall survival of PC patients [2]. Moreover, 0.3% increment in the death rate of PC patients has been reported during 2011 through 2015 [3] with the lifetime chances of developing PC that is approximately 1 in 64 individuals. The inefficiency of the current experimental models in recreating tumor microenvironment and desmoplasia which is comprising about 80% of the tumor mass results in an inconsistency between experimental results and clinical outcomes [4]. After decades of research in the epithelial and stromal components of the tumor, it is clear that dense fibrotic stroma is not just a bystander but an active player during PDAC progression. The cross-talk between tumor and stromal compartments are still complex and the actual function of tumor surrounding dense stroma remains largely unknown until the use of pancreatic stellate cells in research [5, 6]. Distinct types of cells in the tumor microenvironment such as pancreatic stellate cells (PSCs), cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAF), endothelial cells, immune cells, nerve cells, and extracellular matrix (ECM) are involved in the induction of desmoplastic reactions in the pancreas. This microenvironment undergoes dynamic alterations that drive PDAC tumor progression in cooperation with several other oncogenic signaling cascades [7]. Stromal alterations are primarily driven by the activation of tissue-resident PSCs, and therefore it is considered as the sprouted seed for PDAC progression [8, 9]. In this chapter, we provide a detailed perspective on the biological importance of PSCs in stromal activation and PDAC progression. A better understanding of the dynamic interplay between tumor and stroma may represent an innovative field of research where new drugs targeting stromal alterations could be developed.

5.2 Pancreatic Stellate Cells: An Overview

The existence of PSCs exhibiting abundant vitamin-A-containing lipid droplets that reside in the periacinar and interstitium of the pancreatic tissue was first described in 1982 [10]. However, PSCs were first isolated and cultured nearly two decades later only by two independent research group [5, 6], which opened up an avenue in the field of pancreatic fibrogenesis. The origin of PSCs remains unresolved; however endodermal, mesenchymal, neuroectodermal, and bone marrow-derived cell origins of PSCs have been described [11, 12]. Another study suggests the possibility for the risen up of PSCs from C-C chemokine receptor 2 (CCR2) (+) monocytes that migrate into the pancreas [13]. In the healthy pancreas, PSCs appear in their quiescent phenotype which is stagnant and almost redundant or little is known about its physiological functions. The quiescent or inactivated PSCs contain retinoid and therefore these are vital for maintaining tissue homeostasis. Metabolites of retinol are known to mediate physiological functions such as protein synthesis, cell proliferation, and differentiation [14]. Interestingly, the maintenance of quiescent phenotype of PSCs has been shown to be dependent on the level of vitamin A as it inhibits the expression of α-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA), collagen, fibronectin, and laminin [15]. The structure of quiescent PSCs resembles rough endoplasmic reticulum and is plenty of collagen fibrils and vitamin-A-containing lipid droplets surrounding the central nucleus. Quiescent PSCs have the ability to produce ECM proteins such as desmin, vimentin, and matrix-degrading enzymes such as matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). Also, it has the ability to produce tissue inhibitors of MMPs (TIMPs); hence, PSCs are thought to play an important role in maintaining the balance between matrix formation and degradation and therefore maintaining the normal tissue architecture [16]. However, any environmental/external stimuli result in the activation of PSCs which is transformed into myofibroblast-like phenotype. This phenotypical transition is correlated with functional and morphological changes including loss of vitamin-A-containing lipid droplets; increased expression of α-SMA; increased production of collagen, laminin, nestin, and fibronectin; decreased production of desmin and vimentin; increased production of ECM; enlarged nucleus; loss of balance

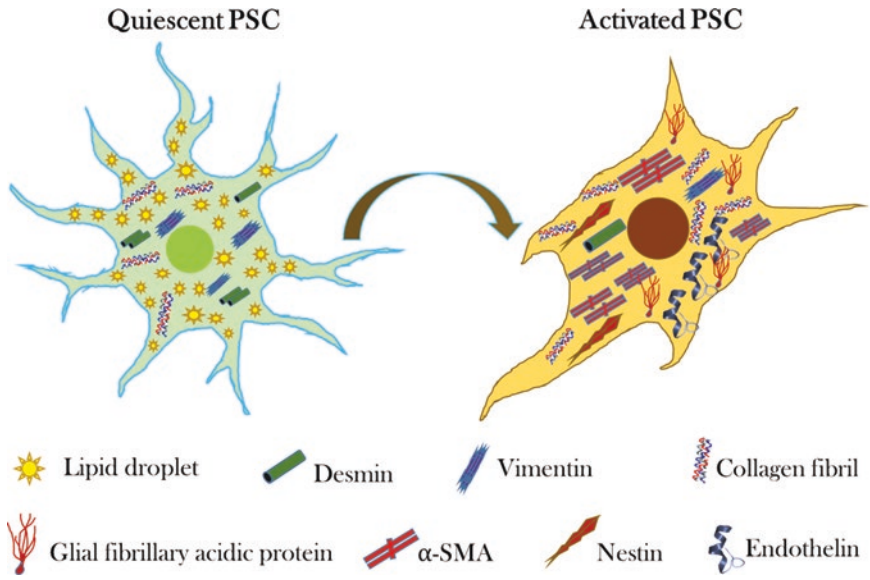


Fig. 5.1 Characteristics of quiescent and activated PSCs. Quiescent PSCs exhibit abundant vitamin-A-containing lipid droplets and ECM proteins such as desmin, vimentin, and collagen fibrils. Activated PSCs exhibited fibroblast-like structure with loss of lipid droplets and increased expressions of α-SMA, endothelin, collagen fibrils, glial fibrillary acidic proteins, nestin, and other ECM proteins

between MMPs and TIMPs; secretion of various cytokines and chemokines; and enhanced migratory and proliferative potential [17, 18]. The characteristics of quiescent and activated PSCs are illustrated in Fig. 5.1.

Presence of vitamin A droplets in the cytoplasm is a consistent marker for the quiescent PSC. Though activated PSCs express abundant α-SMA, it cannot be considered as an exclusive marker as it is expressed by myofibroblasts, smooth muscle cells in the duodenum, blood vessels, pericytes, etc. Expressions of desmin and nestin are also highly variable in PSCs. However, glial fibrillary acidic protein is one of the reliable markers for the activated PSCs as it is absent in the fibroblasts [19]. Activated PSCs attain a spindle-like phenotype resembling fibroblasts, exhibiting enhanced migratory and proliferative potential due to increased production of collagen fibrils and fibronectin [6]. Moreover, the presence of intermediate filament proteins provides specific characteristics to PSC that resemble other cell types. For example, the presence of GFAP provides the characteristics of astrocytes; the presence of desmin resembles myocytes; nestin characterizes neuroepithelial stem cells; and vimentin characterizes fibroblasts and endothelial cells [20]. Presence of such a wide range of intermediate filament proteins provide contractility, with the potential to trigger ECM production and potential to proliferate to PSCs. Unfortunately, however, little is known about the transcriptional regulation, epigenetics, and chromosome dynamics during these phenotypical transitions, which needs further evaluation.

5.3 Stellate Cells: Starring Cells in Pancreatitis, Pancreatic Fibrosis, and Adenocarcinoma

Researches on organ injury by inflammation have proved the pathobiological functions of PSCs to some extent. Though PSCs exhibit various markers that are expressed in stem cells, convincing functional data are not available proving the efficiency of PSCs to transform into another cell

type of pancreas [21]. Still, PSCs are capable of substituting the lost cellular components with fibrotic tissue which is essential for maintaining organ integrity. However, extended activation of PSCs may result in the excessive deposition of matrix proteins which leads to the permanent tissue scarring [22, 23]. In contrast, if the injury and inflammation are limited or governed, PSCs may undergo apoptosis or revert to quiescence. In this way, pancreatic fibrosis is regulated both qualitatively and quantitatively by the persistent activation of PSCs, and therefore it can be considered as the key orchestrator of pancreatic fibrosis.

Multiple studies have shown that oxidative stress, changes in the organization of ECM, and production of cytokines such as interleukins (IL-1, IL-6) and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-α), growth factors such as transforming growth factor beta (TGF-β) and platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), and ethanol and its metabolites are the major regulators for the activation of PSCs [24–26]. Macrophages, pancreatic acinar cells, endothelial cells, platelets, and ductal cells in the inflamed pancreas are the major sources of these activating factors. Repeated episodes of acute injury and inflammation activate PSCs surrounding the acinar region. Activated PSCs attract cytokines and chemokines to the site of inflammation. Importantly, activated PSCs also secrete autocrine factors such as cytokines, chemokines, and growth factors that can perpetuate the activated phenotype and thereby play a central role in the inflammatory milieu. The molecular mechanisms triggering pancreatitis remain elusive; however, it is putative that pancreatitis is initiated by injury to the ductal, acinar, and mesenchymal cells in the pancreas [27]. In human and rodent pancreas, activated PSCs are usually found in the areas of extensive injury that further facilitate the production of cytokines and chemokines and create an environment favorable for the inflammatory response [28]. Experimental evidence indicates that ethanol metabolites and reactive oxygen species (ROS)-mediated external insults induced inflammatory response that precedes the activation of PSCs which is prerequisite for its activation [16, 29]. In turn, activated stellate cells enhance cell proliferation and migration and ECM deposition that results in fibrosis. The major events upon the activation of PSCs are illustrated in Fig. 5.2.

Interestingly, TGF-β is known as a notorious factor for the induction of organ fibrosis. Pancreatic acinar cells are the major source for the production of TGF-β in the pancreas. In this way, it is possible that TGF-β produced by acinar cells secondary to injury may be one of the predominant factors behind fibrotic response in PSCs [30, 31]. It has been reported that activated PSCs express membrane type-1 MMP and TIMP-2, and therefore it activates MMP2. Metalloproteases help to degrade the basement membrane which facilitates cell migration [32]. Moreover, in the fibrotic area, α-SMA-expressing cells only encode mRNA for collagen 1α; it is possible that activated PSC is the predominant source for collagen production in the fibrotic area [33]. Most of the available reports suggest the concept that PSCs are activated upon damage to the pancreas, and the inflammatory responses resolve and the activated stellate cells may progressively vanish after the cessation of the injury. However, repeated episodes of chronic injury accompanied by failure in tissue-repairing mechanisms lead to chronic inflammation, persistent activation of PSCs, and finally fibrosis [16, 22, 34]. In fact, organ fibrosis is a consequence of aberrant wound-healing response to chronic injury. Alcoholic consumption, metabolic disorders, genetic defects, and pancreatic duct obstruction are the known causative factors for human pancreatic injury [35]. The chronic injury results in the prolonged activation of PSCs. In addition to the factors discussed here, other signaling pathways are also responsible for the persistent activation of PSCs which will be discussed later.

Extensive desmoplasia is a protuberant feature of PDAC microenvironment. Activated PSCs and cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs) are the major constituents of the PDAC stroma which in turn profoundly affect tumor cell behavior [22, 36]. Administration of activated PSCs in orthotopic nude mice resulted in increased tumor formation and metastasis [37] indicating the specific

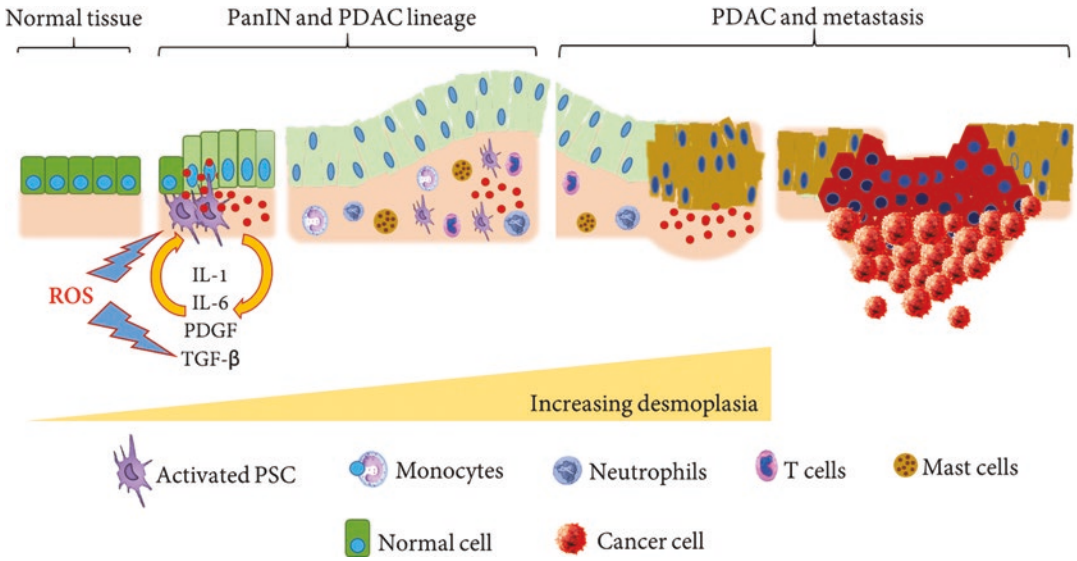


Fig. 5.2 Activated PSC-mediated events in the pancreas. ROS-mediated external insults results in the activation of PSCs by autocrine products such as IL-1, IL-6, PDGF, and TGF-β. Activated stellate cells migrate towards the site of injury and further facilitate the production of autocrine and paracrine products. Persistent activation of PSCs reorganizes ECM and increase desmoplasia

role of PSCs in promoting PDAC progression. Additionally, research evidence supports the symbiotic relationship between cancer cells and PSCs in promoting tumor growth. The culture supernatant of cancer cells stimulate PSCs and enhance the production of ECM [38]. However, the mechanisms by which activated PSCs and the desmoplasia enhance the proliferation of tumor cells are complex and only partly explained.

Dense fibrotic stroma surrounding the tumor is believed to promote tumor cell survival by preventing apoptosis [39, 40]. This can be achieved by the direct interaction of tumor cells with the ECM proteins. The proliferation of tumor cells demand significant structural changes in the microenvironment and other resident cells including increased production of ECM components such as fibronectin and collagen [41]. Activated PSCs and CAFs in the microenvironment are the major drivers for these architectural changes in the microenvironment [42, 43]. Another possible mechanism by which activated PSCs in the tumor microenvironment promote adenocarcinoma cell growth is that tumor cells and PSCs produce more MMPs and other tissue serine proteases that degrade ECM proteins and basement membrane which allow tumor cells to migrate, invade, and metastasize, as has been postulated in other tumors [44].

5.4 Molecular Signaling Cascades Involved in Pancreatic Stellate Cell-Mediated Desmoplasia

PSCs are the major source of secretory proteins in the tumor microenvironment. Great varieties of cytokines, chemokines, growth factors, exosomes, and other soluble bodies are secreted by the activated PSCs that act either in autocrine or paracrine manner in orchestrating the signal transduction between stroma and tumor cells [45, 46]. The major molecular signaling pathways involved in PSC-mediated desmoplasia are as described below:

5.4.1 Transforming Growth Factor-β/Smad Signaling

TGF-β is a well-known pro-fibrotic signaling mediator involved in the tumor-stromal cross-talk. Research evidence shows that a great amount of TGF-β is produced in the stroma by activated PSCs [47, 48]. In the classic signaling pathway, latent TGF-β interacts with a cytoplasmic receptor in activated PSCs and phosphorylates its canonical downstream signaling molecule Smad2/3. Phosphorylated Smad2/3 oligomerizes with Samd4 and translocates to the PSC nucleus. Through interaction with a variety of transcription cofactors, it induces the transcription of ECM proteins especially collagen 1 which further promotes desmoplasia in PDAC [30, 49]. However, the functions of TGF-β vary depending on the tumor microenvironment. In a non-cancerous epithelium, TGF-β acts as a tumor suppressor, whereas in a cancerous cell, TGF-β promotes cell proliferation, migration, and tumor metastasis that have been associated with epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT) process [50]. Co-culturing of PDAC cells with PSCs exhibited elongated fibroblast-like morphology; decreased expression of E-cadherin, cytokeratin 19, and membrane-associated β-catenin along with increased expressions of vimentin and snail than mono-cultured PDAC cells indicates the potential role of PSCs in inducing EMT in cancer cells [51]. Along with TGF-β, several other cytokines and proteins such as connective tissue growth factor (CTGF), vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), and periostin secreted by PSC are involved in the induction of EMT [52–54].

PSC-derived TGF-β in the stroma is also responsible for chemoresistance in PDAC. Of the various cells in PDAC stroma, PSCs and CAFs are the major fibrosis-inducing cells [55, 56]. Activated PSCs are known as the master secretors of soluble and insoluble factors that specifically form dense stroma surrounding the tumor which outnumber the tumor cells. Genetic variations of TGF-β promote PDAC tumor progression and chemoresistance pointing out the decisive role of PSC-derived TGF-β in inducing chemoresistance in PDAC [57]. Interestingly, reports show that TGF-β further stimulates chemotherapy-resistant subpopulation of cells to undergo EMT which makes it more aggressive, invasive, and highly resistant to chemotherapeutic drugs [58].

5.4.2 Hedgehog Signaling

A hedgehog signaling pathway is another important signaling in PSCs. Inhibition of Sonic Hedgehog (SHH) signaling decreased desmoplasia, and its overexpression promoted the formation of dense fibrotic stroma supporting the concept that SHH is an important signaling cascade during PDAC progression [36]. Moreover, it has been reported that Indian Hedgehog (IHH), another member of hedgehog signaling, promotes activated PSC migration through the localization of type 1 MMP on the cell surface [59]. Jennifer and colleagues identified that SHH actively induces the differentiation of PSCs into myofibroblasts [36]. They have stimulated PSCs with recombinant SHH (1 and 10 μg/ml) for 24 h and found an increase in the expression of mesenchymal markers concomitant with a decrease in the expression of epithelial markers. This was the first study indicating the potential of PSCs to differentiate into another phenotype [36]. Yet another interesting observation is that the ligands for the oncogenic allele of Smoothened (SmoM2) which autonomously activate hedgehog signaling is observed in stromal-derived PSCs only but is limited to tumor cells [60].

5.4.3 Wnt/β-Catenin Signaling

Another important signaling pathway whose aberration could result in the activation, proliferation, and transformation of PSCs into fibrotic phenotype is Wnt/β-catenin signaling. Two different pathways have been described: canonical Wnt signaling and noncanonical Wnt signaling. Stimulation of the canonical Wnt signaling results in the accumulation and nuclear translo-

cation of β-catenin that mediate cellular processes in response to Wnt [61]. Research evidence supports that PSC activation may depend on Wnt signaling activation and the imbalance of Wnt/Dickkopf protein families (Dkks), which negatively modulate the canonical Wnt pathway promoting the persistent activation of PSCs [62]. They have further provided evidence that inhibition of Wnt signaling using the antagonist Dkk significantly inhibited PSCs activation and collagen synthesis by downregulating the expressions of TGF-β receptor II and PDGF receptor β [62]. Yet another study revealed that co-culture of PSCs with cancer cells activates the classical Wnt signaling pathway in PDAC cells [63]. In support of this observation, Xu et al. have demonstrated that Wnt 2 protein in the stroma may activate PSCs which further stimulate the activation of canonical Wnt/β-catenin signaling cascade in PDAC cells [64].

5.4.4 Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase (MAPK) Signaling

Mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling cascade includes three different families of serine-threonine protein kinases; p38, extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERKs), and c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) [65]. All these three MAPKs have been extensively studied for their role in the activation of PSCs. Research evidence has demonstrated that initial activation of ERK1/2 precedes the transformation of PSCs from a quiescent state to an activated phenotype. ERK-specific inhibitor significantly suppresses the growth of PSCs revealing the importance of ERK signaling during PSC activation and differentiation [66]. Yet another research group has reported that all three MPAK are involved in the activation of PSCs when stimulated with ethanol or aldehyde through the activation of activator protein-1 [25]. In addition to this, the treatment of PSCs with a specific inhibitor of p38 MAPK significantly inhibited the expression of α-SMA by PSCs [67].

5.5 Stellate Cell-Cancer Cell-Stromal Interaction in the Pancreas

It has been conclusively proven that 80% of the PDAC volume is composed of desmoplastic stroma, and cumulating evidences substantially corroborate the two-way interactions between tumor cells and stromal components [68–70]. Desmoplastic stroma in the PDAC is predominantly composed of fibrous components laid down by PSCs along with cellular components such as lymphocytes, endothelial cells, and mast cells; non-cellular ECM proteins such as collagen, elastin, fibronectin, and laminin; and non-ECM components such as stellate or cancer cell-derived growth factors [71–73]. The stromal components mediate the interactions between PSCs and tumor cells and influence tumor cells' biological behavior and eventually promote PDAC progression. This hypothesis was substantiated in an orthotopic mouse model where mice co-administered with PSCs and PDAC cells were exhibited and enhanced local and distant metastatic tumors relative to only injecting PDAC cells [37]. Co-culturing of PDAC cells with PSCs facilitate tumor migration through the induction of EMT [51]. In addition, culture supernatant of PSCs promoted proliferation, invasion, migration, and chemoresistance of cancer cells [71, 74] also supporting the hypothesis that PSCs interact with cancer cells and providing an aggressive behavior for the tumor progression.

Since fibrosis is an early event to PDAC development, initially it was believed that PSC-derived stroma is protective against the tumor progression. However, the opinion is eventually shifted towards the concept that stellate cell-stromal-cancer cell interactions are dynamic, stage and context dependent which may be protective at the earliest stage, however obviously harmful at the later stage [75]. Evidence showed that two-way interactions between PSCs and cancer cells that significantly influence each other are essential for tumor growth. For instance, PDAC cells produce

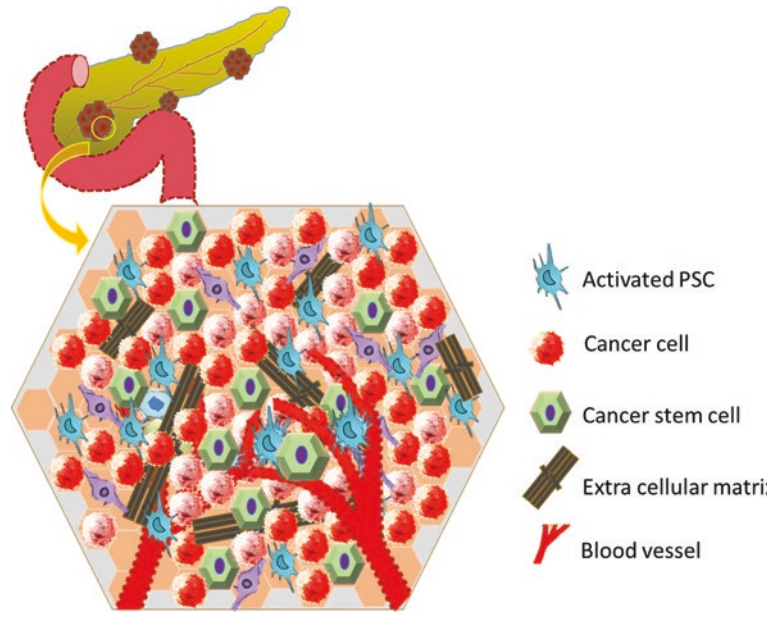


Fig. 5.3 Interactions between PSCs, stroma, and tumor cells in the microenvironment. PSCs are instrumental in the tumor microenvironment promoting tumor cell migration, invasion, EMT, and metastasis. PSC-derived stroma provides a favorable niche for the tumor cells to proliferate

factors such as PDGF, TGF-β, cytokines, and chemokines and COX-2 could induce the proliferation of PSCs [76, 77]. In return, PSCs produced growth factors that enhance tumor growth and MMPs degrade the basement membrane which facilitates tumor cell migration and invasion [78, 79]. Interactions between PSCs with stromal cells are considered as instrumental in tumor metastasis, invasion, and chemoresistance. PSC-mediated stroma in the tumor microenvironment is outlined in Fig. 5.3.

5.6 Therapeutic Implications of Pancreatic Stellate Cells

Due to the central and decisive role of PSCs in the PDAC desmoplasia, these are deliberated as an attractive target for treatment. Several experimental studies that targeted pro-fibrogenic PSCs have shown favorable results in regulating PDAC progression and metastasis. For instance, Sherman et al. have reported that vitamin D receptor (VDR) ligand calcipotriol significantly reduced fibrotic stroma specifically through the transcriptional regulation of PSCs to reprise the quiescent state [80]. Another study has found that retinoic acid-induced quiescence in PSCs reduced tumor cell proliferation through regulating Wnt signaling [81]. Based on the immunosuppressive role of activated PSCs that regulate T-cell migration, alteration in PSC function was found as an effective mode to restore anti-tumor response [82]. Since PDAC stroma has been found to be associated with hypoxia and drug resistance, drugs that degrade stroma are expected with good clinical outcome [83, 84, 85]. Therapeutic agents that specifically target PSCs have been summarized in Table 5.1.

5.7 Conclusion and Future Perspectives

Extensive desmoplasia is a unique characteristic of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. PSCs are considered as the foremost active player in the induction of PDAC desmoplasia. Though much more remains to be elucidated about the biological role of PSCs in PDAC, understanding of their functions, transition from quiescent to active state, and crosstalk with tumor cells and stroma are expected to pave the way in the fight against PDAC progression. Considering the dual role of stroma in PDAC, stromal reprogramming targeting PSCs rather than depletion may open new

Table 5.1 Therapeutic agents targeting pancreatic stellate cells against PDAC progression

Agent	Target/type	Outcome of the study	References
AdTbeta	PSC-derived TGFβ	Reduction of activated PSCs, decreased pancreatic fibrosis, prevented acinar cell apoptosis	[86]
Allopurinol	PSC activation	Inhibited PSC activation, reduced pancreatic fibrosis through xanthine oxidase metabolism	[87]
Bisphosphonates nab-paclitaxel	Osteoclast inhibitor	Inhibited PSC proliferation, activation, release of MCP-1, and synthesis of type I collagen. Induced PSCs apoptosis	[83]
Bosentan	Endothelin receptor antagonist	Inhibited cancer cell proliferation and collagen synthesis in PSC. Reduced chronic pancreatitis	[88]
Bone morphogenetic proteins	TGFβ in PSCs	Inhibited TGF-β induced α-SMA, collagen and fibronectin in PSCs	[89]
Camostat mesilate	Protease inhibitor	Inhibited inflammation, cytokine expression, and fibrosis by inhibiting monocyte and PSCs activity	[90]
Cannabinoid	Cannabinoid receptors on PSCs	Induced deactivation of PSCs, decreased IL-6 and MCP-1 secretion, fibronectin, collagen 1, and α-SMA	[91]
Carbon monoxide-releasing molecule-2	P38-MAPK	Inhibited PSC proliferation and activation	[92]
Eruberin A	Flavanol glycoside	Suppressed the expressions of type 1 collagen, α-SMA, and fibronectin in PSCs through the regulation of Sonic Hedgehog signaling pathway	[93]
EGCG	Green tea poly-phenol	Suppressed p38-MAPK phosphorylation, α-SMA production, and TGF-β secretion in PSCs	[94]
Interferon β/γ	Cytokine	Decreased PSC activation, proliferation, and collagen synthesis	[95]
L49H37	Curcumin analog	Inhibited PSC proliferation and induced apoptosis of PSCs through the regulation of ERK signaling	[96]
Octreotide	Growth hormone inhibitor	Inhibited α-SMA and collagen 1 synthesis of PSCs	[97]
Prostaglandin E2	Prostaglandin	Suppressed the proliferation of PSCs, inhibited the formation of fibrotic stroma	[85]
1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3	Vitamin D metabolite	Reduced fibronectin and collagen 1 expressions in PSCs	[98]
Trametinib and dactolisib	Small molecule kinase inhibitors	Reduced PSC proliferation by specifically targeting Ras-Raf-MEK-ERK (trametinib) and PI3-kinase-AKT-mTOR (dactolisib) signaling	[99]
Y-27632 and HA-1077	Rho kinase inhibitor	Significantly decreased PSCs activity and collagen production by regulating actin cytoskeleton	[100]

avenues for translational medicine and better clinical therapies for PDAC.

References

1. Rahib L, Smith BD, Aizenberg R, Rosenzweig AB, Fleshman JM, Matrisian LM (2014) Projecting cancer incidence and deaths to 2030: the unexpected burden of thyroid, liver, and pancreas cancers in the United States. Cancer Res 74(11):2913–2921. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-0155. Erratum in: Cancer Res. 2014;74(14):4006. PubMed PMID: 24840647.
2. Kleeff J, Korc M, Apte M, La Vecchia C, Johnson CD, Biankin AV, Neale RE, Tempero M, Tuveson DA, Hruban RH, Neoptolemos JP (2016) Pancreatic cancer. Nat Rev Dis Primers 2:16022. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrdp.2016.22. PMID: 27158978.
3. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Jemal A (2018) Cancer statistics, 2018. CA Cancer J Clin 68(1):7–30. https://doi.org/10.3322/caac.21442. PubMed PMID: 29313949.
4. Erkan M, Reiser-Erkan C, Michalski CW, Kong B, Esposito I, Friess H, Kleeff J (2012) The impact of the activated stroma on pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma biology and therapy resistance. Curr Mol Med 12(3):288–303. PMID: 22272725.
5. Apte MV, Haber PS, Applegate TL, Norton ID, McCaughan GW, Korsten MA, Pirola RC, Wilson JS (1998) Periacinar stellate shaped cells in rat pancreas: identification, isolation, and culture. Gut 43(1):128–133. PMID: 9771417.
6. Bachem MG, Schneider E, Gross H, Weidenbach H, Schmid RM, Menke A, Siech M, Beger H, Grünert A, Adler G (1998) Identification, culture, and characterization of pancreatic stellate cells in rats and humans. Gastroenterology 115(2):421–432. PMID: 9679048.
7. Quail DF, Joyce JA (2013) Microenvironmental regulation of tumor progression and metastasis. Nat Med 19(11):1423–1437. PMID: 24202395.
8. Thomas D, Radhakrishnan P. Tumor-stromal crosstalk in pancreatic cancer and tissue fibrosis. Mol Cancer 2019; 18(1):14. PubMed PMID: 30665410.
9. Wilson JS, Pirola RC, Apte MV (2014) Stars and stripes in pancreatic cancer: role of stellate cells and stroma in cancer progression. Front Physiol 5:52. PubMed PMID: 24592240.
10. Watari N, Hotta Y, Mabuchi Y (1982) Morphological studies on a vitamin A-storing cell and its complex with macrophage observed in mouse pancreatic tissues following excess vitamin A administration. Okajimas Folia Anat Jpn 58(4–6):837–858. PMID: 7122019.
11. Watanabe T, Masamune A, Kikuta K, Hirota M, Kume K, Satoh K, Shimosegawa T (2009) Bone marrow contributes to the population of pancreatic stellate cells in mice. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol 297(6):G1138–G1146. PMID: 19808658.
12. Yamamoto G, Taura K, Iwaisako K, Asagiri M, Ito S, Koyama Y, Tanabe K, Iguchi K, Satoh M, Nishio T, Okuda Y, Ikeno Y, Yoshino K, Seo S, Hatano E, Uemoto S (2017) Pancreatic stellate cells have distinct characteristics from hepatic stellate cells and are not the unique origin of collagen-producing cells in the pancreas. Pancreas 46(9):1141–1151. PMID: 28902784.
13. Ino K, Masuya M, Tawara I, Miyata E, Oda K, Nakamori Y, Suzuki K, Ohishi K, Katayama N (2014) Monocytes infiltrate the pancreas via the MCP-1/CCR2 pathway and differentiate into stellate cells. PLoS One 9(1):e84889. PMID: 24416305.
14. Rosewicz S, Stier U, Brembeck F, Kaiser A, Papadimitriou CA, Berdel WE, Wiedenmann B, Riecken EO (1995) Retinoids: effects on growth, differentiation, and nuclear receptor expression in human pancreatic carcinoma cell lines. Gastroenterology 109(5):1646–1660. PMID: 7557150.
15. McCarroll JA, Phillips PA, Santucci N, Pirola RC, Wilson JS, Apte MV (2006) Vitamin A inhibits pancreatic stellate cell activation: implications for treatment of pancreatic fibrosis. Gut 55(1):79–89. PMID: 16043492.
16. Masamune A, Watanabe T, Kikuta K, Shimosegawa T (2009) Roles of pancreatic stellate cells in pancreatic inflammation and fibrosis. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol 7(11 Suppl):S48–S54. PubMed PMID: 19896099.
17. Apte MV, Wilson JS, Lugea A, Pandol SJ (2013) A starring role for stellate cells in the pancreatic cancer microenvironment. Gastroenterology 144(6):1210–1219. PMID: 23622130.
18. Lardon J, Rooman I, Bouwens L (2002) Nestin expression in pancreatic stellate cells and angiogenic endothelial cells. Histochem Cell Biol 117(6):535–540. PMID: 12107504.
19. Ding Z, Maubach G, Masamune A, Zhuo L (2009) Glial fibrillary acidic protein promoter targets pancreatic stellate cells. Dig Liver Dis 41(3):229–236. PMID: 18602878.
20. Omary MB, Coulombe PA, McLean WH (2004) Intermediate filament proteins and their associated diseases. N Engl J Med 351(20):2087–2100. PMID: 15537907.
21. Mato E, Lucas M, Petriz J, Gomis R, Novials A (2009) Identification of a pancreatic stellate cell population with properties of progenitor cells: new role for stellate cells in the pancreas. Biochem J 421(2):181–191. PMID: 19379129.
22. Bachem MG, Schünemann M, Ramadani M, Siech M, Beger H, Buck A, Zhou S, Schmid-Kotsas A, Adler G (2005) Pancreatic carcinoma cells induce fibrosis by stimulating proliferation and matrix synthesis of stellate cells. Gastroenterology 128(4):907–921. PMID: 15825074.
23. Phillips PA, McCarroll JA, Park S, Wu MJ, Pirola R, Korsten M, Wilson JS, Apte MV (2003) Rat pancreatic stellate cells secrete matrix metalloproteinases:

implications for extracellular matrix turnover. Gut 52(2):275–282. PMID: 12524413.
24. Apte MV, Haber PS, Darby SJ, Rodgers SC, McCaughan GW, Korsten MA, Pirola RC, Wilson JS (1999) Pancreatic stellate cells are activated by pro-inflammatory cytokines: implications for pancreatic fibrogenesis. Gut 44(4):534–541. PMID: 10075961.
25. Masamune A, Kikuta K, Satoh M, Satoh A, Shimosegawa T (2002) Alcohol activates activator protein-1 and mitogen-activated protein kinases in rat pancreatic stellate cells. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 302(1):36–42. PMID: 12065697.
26. Mews P, Phillips P, Fahmy R, Korsten M, Pirola R, Wilson J, Apte M (2002) Pancreatic stellate cells respond to inflammatory cytokines: potential role in chronic pancreatitis. Gut 50(4):535–541. PMID: 11889076.
27. Gupte A, Goede D, Tuite R, Forsmark CE (2018) Chronic pancreatitis. BMJ 361:k2126. PMID: 29880587.
28. Kloppel G, Detlefsen S, Feyerabend B (2004) Fibrosis of the pancreas: the initial tissue damage and the resulting pattern. Virchows Arch 445(1):1–8. PMID: 15138818.
29. Casini A, Galli A, Pignalosa P, Frulloni L, Grappone C, Milani S, Pederzoli P, Cavallini G, Surrenti C (2000) Collagen type I synthesized by pancreatic periacinar stellate cells (PSC) co-localizes with lipid peroxidation-derived aldehydes in chronic alcoholic pancreatitis. J Pathol 192(1):81–89. PubMed PMID: 10951404.
30. Shek FW, Benyon RC, Walker FM, McCrudden PR, Pender SL, Williams EJ, Johnson PA, Johnson CD, Bateman AC, Fine DR, Iredale JP (2002) Expression of transforming growth factor-beta 1 by pancreatic stellate cells and its implications for matrix secretion and turnover in chronic pancreatitis. Am J Pathol 160(5):1787–1798. PMID: 12000730.
31. Wu Q, Tian Y, Zhang J, Zhang H, Gu F, Lu Y, Zou S, Chen Y, Sun P, Xu M, Sun X, Xia C, Chi H, Ying Zhu A, Tang D, Wang D (2017) Functions of pancreatic stellate cell-derived soluble factors in the microenvironment of pancreatic ductal carcinoma. Oncotarget 8(60):102721–102738. PMID: 29254283.
32. Tjomsland V, Pomianowska E, Aasrum M, Sandnes D, Verbeke CS, Gladhaug IP (2016) Profile of MMP and TIMP expression in human pancreatic stellate cells: regulation by IL-1α and TGFβ and implications for migration of pancreatic cancer cells. Neoplasia 18(7):447–456. PMID: 27435927.
33. Haber PS, Keogh GW, Apte MV, Moran CS, Stewart NL, Crawford DH, Pirola RC, McCaughan GW, Ramm GA, Wilson JS (1999) Activation of pancreatic stellate cells in human and experimental pancreatic fibrosis. Am J Pathol 155(4):1087–1095. PMID: 10514391.
34. Nakamura T, Ito T, Oono T, Igarashi H, Fujimori N, Uchida M, Niina Y, Yasuda M, Suzuki K, Takayanagi R (2011) Bacterial DNA promotes proliferation of rat pancreatic stellate cells thorough toll-like receptor 9: potential mechanisms for bacterially induced fibrosis. Pancreas 40(6):823–831. PMID: 21747311.
35. Kleeff J, Whitcomb DC, Shimosegawa T, Esposito I, Lerch MM, Gress T, Mayerle J, Drewes AM, Rebours V, Akisik F, Muñoz JED, Neoptolemos JP (2017) Chronic pancreatitis. Nat Rev Dis Primers 3:17060. PMID: 28880010.
36. Bailey JM, Swanson BJ, Hamada T, Eggers JP, Singh PK, Caffery T, Ouellette MM, Hollingsworth MA (2008) Sonic hedgehog promotes desmoplasia in pancreatic cancer. Clin Cancer Res 14(19):5995–6004. PubMed PMID: 18829478.
37. Xu Z, Vonlaufen A, Phillips PA, Fiala-Beer E, Zhang X, Yang L, Biankin AV, Goldstein D, Pirola RC, Wilson JS, Apte MV (2010) Role of pancreatic stellate cells in pancreatic cancer metastasis. Am J Pathol 177(5):2585–2596. PMID: 20934972.
38. Koninger J, Giese T, di Mola FF, Wente MN, Esposito I, Bachem MG, Giese NA, Buchler MW, Friess H (2004) Pancreatic tumor cells influence the composition of the extracellular matrix. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 322(3):943–949. PMID: 15336555.
39. Suklabaidya S, Dash P, Das B, Suresh V, Sasmal PK, Senapati S (2018) Experimental models of pancreatic cancer desmoplasia. Lab Investig 98(1):27–40. PMID: 29155423.
40. Vaquero EC, Edderkaoui M, Nam KJ, Gukovsky I, Pandol SJ, Gukovskaya AS (2003) Extracellular matrix proteins protect pancreatic cancer cells from death via mitochondrial and nonmitochondrial pathways. Gastroenterology 125(4):1188–1202. PMID: 14517801.
41. Malik R, Lelkes PI, Cukierman E (2015) Biomechanical and biochemical remodeling of stromal extracellular matrix in cancer. Trends Biotechnol 33(4):230–236. PMID: 25708906.
42. Moir JA, Mann J, White SA (2015) The role of pancreatic stellate cells in pancreatic cancer. Surg Oncol 24(3):232–238. PMID: 26080604.
43. Wei L, Ye H, Li G, Lu Y, Zhou Q, Zheng S, Lin Q, Liu Y, Li Z, Chen R (2018) Cancer-associated fibroblasts promote progression and gemcitabine resistance via the SDF-1/SATB-1 pathway in pancreatic cancer. Cell Death Dis 9(11):1065. PMID: 30337520.
44. Liotta LA, Kohn EC (2001) The microenvironment of the tumour-host interface. Nature 411(6835):375–379. PMID: 11357145.
45. Lugea A, Waldron RT (2017) Exosome-mediated intercellular communication between stellate cells and cancer cells in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Pancreas 46(1):1–4. PMID: 27977625.
46. Yoshida N, Masamune A, Hamada S, Kikuta K, Takikawa T, Motoi F, Unno M, Shimosegawa T (2017) Kindlin-2 in pancreatic stellate cells promotes the progression of pancreatic cancer. Cancer Lett 390:103–114. PMID: 28093281.
47. Lohr M, Schmidt C, Ringel J, Kluth M, Müller P, Nizze H, Jesnowski R (2001) Transforming growth factor-beta1 induces desmoplasia in an experimental

model of human pancreatic carcinoma. Cancer Res 61(2):550–555. PMID: 11212248.
48. Satoh K, Shimosegawa T, Hirota M, Koizumi M, Toyota T (1998) Expression of transforming growth factor beta1 (TGFbeta1) and its receptors in pancreatic duct cell carcinoma and in chronic pancreatitis. Pancreas 16(4):468–474. PMID: 9598806.
49. Neuzillet C, Tijeras-Raballand A, Cohen R, Cros J, Faivre S, Raymond E, de Gramont A (2015) Targeting the TGFβ pathway for cancer therapy. Pharmacol Ther 147:22–31. PMID: 25444759.
50. Satoh K, Hamada S, Shimosegawa T (2015) Involvement of epithelial to mesenchymal transition in the development of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. J Gastroenterol 50(2):140–146. PMID: 25216997.
51. Kikuta K, Masamune A, Watanabe T, Ariga H, Itoh H, Hamada S, Satoh K, Egawa S, Unno M, Shimosegawa T (2010) Pancreatic stellate cells promote epithelial-mesenchymal transition in pancreatic cancer cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 403(3–4):380–384. PMID: 21081113.
52. Erkan M, Reiser-Erkan C, Michalski CW, Deucker S, Sauliunaite D, Streit S, Esposito I, Friess H, Kleeff J (2009) Cancer-stellate cell interactions perpetuate the hypoxia-fibrosis cycle in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Neoplasia 11(5):497–508. PMID: 19412434.
53. Kanno A, Satoh K, Masamune A, Hirota M, Kimura K, Umino J, Hamada S, Satoh A, Egawa S, Motoi F, Unno M, Shimosegawa T (2008) Periostin, secreted from stromal cells, has biphasic effect on cell migration and correlates with the epithelial to mesenchymal transition of human pancreatic cancer cells. Int J Cancer 122(12):2707–2718. PMID: 18381746.
54. Karger A, Fitzner B, Brock P, Sparmann G, Emmrich J, Liebe S, Jaster R (2008) Molecular insights into connective tissue growth factor action in rat pancreatic stellate cells. Cell Signal 20(10):1865–1872. PMID: 18639630.
55. Nielsen MF, Mortensen MB, Detlefsen S (2016) Key players in pancreatic cancer-stroma interaction: cancer-associated fibroblasts, endothelial and inflammatory cells. World J Gastroenterol 22(9):2678–2700. PMID: 26973408.
56. Phillips P (2012) Chapter 3: Pancreatic stellate cells and fibrosis. In: Grippo PJ, Munshi HG (eds) Pancreatic cancer and tumor microenvironment. Transworld Research Network, Trivandrum (India). PubMed PMID: 22876388.
57. Javle M, Li Y, Tan D, Dong X, Chang P, Kar S, Li D (2014) Biomarkers of TGF-β signaling pathway and prognosis of pancreatic cancer. PLoS One 9(1):e85942. PMID: 24465802.
58. Izumiya M, Kabashima A, Higuchi H, Igarashi T, Sakai G, Iizuka H, Nakamura S, Adachi M, Hamamoto Y, Funakoshi S, Takaishi H, Hibi T (2012) Chemoresistance is associated with cancer stem cell-like properties and epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition in pancreatic cancer cells. Anticancer Res 32(9):3847–3853. PMID: 22993328.
59. Shinozaki S, Ohnishi H, Hama K, Kita H, Yamamoto H, Osawa H, Sato K, Tamada K, Mashima H, Sugano K (2008) Indian hedgehog promotes the migration of rat activated pancreatic stellate cells by increasing membrane type-1 matrix metalloproteinase on the plasma membrane. J Cell Physiol 216(1):38–46. PMID: 18286538.
60. Tian H, Callahan CA, DuPree KJ, Darbonne WC, Ahn CP, Scales SJ, de Sauvage FJ (2009) Hedgehog signaling is restricted to the stromal compartment during pancreatic carcinogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106(11):4254–4259. PMID: 19246386.
61. Niehrs C (2012) The complex world of WNT receptor signalling. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 13(12):767–779. PMID: 23151663.
62. Hu Y, Wan R, Yu G, Shen J, Ni J, Yin G, Xing M, Chen C, Fan Y, Xiao W, Xu G, Wang X, Hu G (2014) Imbalance of Wnt/Dkk negative feedback promotes persistent activation of pancreatic stellate cells in chronic pancreatitis. PLoS One 9(4):e95145. PMID: 24747916.
63. Froeling FE, Mirza TA, Feakins RM, Seedhar A, Elia G, Hart IR, Kocher HM (2009) Organotypic culture model of pancreatic cancer demonstrates that stromal cells modulate E-cadherin, beta-catenin, and Ezrin expression in tumor cells. Am J Pathol 175(2):636–648. PMID: 19608876.
64. Xu Y, Li H, Huang C, Zhao T, Zhang H, Zheng C, Ren H, Hao J (2015) Wnt2 protein plays a role in the progression of pancreatic cancer promoted by pancreatic stellate cells. Med Oncol 32(4):97. PMID: 25731618.
65. Pearson G, Robinson F, Beers Gibson T, Xu BE, Karandikar M, Berman K, Cobb MH (2001) Mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase pathways: regulation and physiological functions. Endocr Rev 22(2):153–183. PMID: 11294822.
66. Jaster R, Sparmann G, Emmrich J, Liebe S (2002) Extracellular signal regulated kinases are key mediators of mitogenic signals in rat pancreatic stellate cells. Gut. 51(4):579–84. PubMed PMID: 12235084; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC1773393.
67. McCarroll JA, Phillips PA, Park S, Doherty E, Pirola RC, Wilson JS, Apte MV (2003) Pancreatic stellate cell activation by ethanol and acetaldehyde: is it mediated by the mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling pathway? Pancreas 27(2):150–160. PMID: 12883264.
68. Apte MV, Xu Z, Pothula S, Goldstein D, Pirola RC, Wilson JS (2015) Pancreatic cancer: the microenvironment needs attention too! Pancreatology 15(4 Suppl):S32–S38. PMID: 25845856.
69. Gore J, Korc M (2014) Pancreatic cancer stroma: friend or foe? Cancer Cell 25(6):711–712. PubMed PMID: 24937454.
70. Vonlaufen A, Phillips PA, Xu Z, Goldstein D, Pirola RC, Wilson JS, Apte MV (2008) Pancreatic stellate cells and pancreatic cancer cells: an unholy alliance. Cancer Res 68(19):7707–7710. PMID: 18829522.
71. Hwang RF, Moore T, Arumugam T, Ramachandran V, Amos KD, Rivera A, Ji B, Evans DB, Logsdon CD (2008) Cancer-associated stromal fibroblasts promote

pancreatic tumor progression. Cancer Res 68(3):918–926. PMID: 18245495.
72. Korc M (2007) Pancreatic cancer-associated stroma production. Am J Surg 194(4 Suppl):S84–S86. PMID: 17903452.
73. Pothula SP, Xu Z, Goldstein D, Pirola RC, Wilson JS, Apte MV (2016) Key role of pancreatic stellate cells in pancreatic cancer. Cancer Lett 381(1):194–200. PMID: 26571462.
74. Gao Z, Wang X, Wu K, Zhao Y, Hu G (2010) Pancreatic stellate cells increase the invasion of human pancreatic cancer cells through the stromal cell-derived factor-1/CXCR4 axis. Pancreatology 10(2–3):186–193. PMID: 20484957.
75. Hamada S, Masamune A, Takikawa T, Suzuki N, Kikuta K, Hirota M, Hamada H, Kobune M, Satoh K, Shimosegawa T (2012) Pancreatic stellate cells enhance stem cell-like phenotypes in pancreatic cancer cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 421(2):349–354. PMID: 22510406.
76. Arumugam T, Brandt W, Ramachandran V, Moore TT, Wang H, May FE, Westley BR, Hwang RF, Logsdon CD (2011) Trefoil factor 1 stimulates both pancreatic cancer and stellate cells and increases metastasis. Pancreas 40(6):815–822. PMID: 21747314.
77. Tucker ON, Dannenberg AJ, Yang EK, Zhang F, Teng L, Daly JM, Soslow RA, Masferrer JL, Woerner BM, Koki AT, Fahey TJ 3rd. (1999) Cyclooxygenase-2 expression is up-regulated in human pancreatic cancer. Cancer Res 59(5):987–990. PMID: 10070951.
78. Koikawa K, Ohuchida K, Ando Y, Kibe S, Nakayama H, Takesue S, Endo S, Abe T, Okumura T, Iwamoto C, Moriyama T, Nakata K, Miyasaka Y, Ohtsuka T, Nagai E, Mizumoto K, Hashizume M, Nakamura M (2018) Basement membrane destruction by pancreatic stellate cells leads to local invasion in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Cancer Lett 425:65–77. PMID: 29580808.
79. Marzoq AJ, Mustafa SA, Heidrich L, Hoheisel JD, Alhamdani MSS (2019) Impact of the secretome of activated pancreatic stellate cells on growth and differentiation of pancreatic tumour cells. Sci Rep 9(1):5303. PMID: 30923340.
80. Sherman MH, Yu RT, Engle DD, Ding N, Atkins AR, Tiriac H, Collisson EA, Connor F, Van Dyke T, Kozlov S, Martin P, Tseng TW, Dawson DW, Donahue TR, Masamune A, Shimosegawa T, Apte MV, Wilson JS, Ng B, Lau SL, Gunton JE, Wahl GM, Hunter T, Drebin JA, O'Dwyer PJ, Liddle C, Tuveson DA, Downes M, Evans RM (2014) Vitamin D receptor-mediated stromal reprogramming suppresses pancreatitis and enhances pancreatic cancer therapy. Cell 159(1):80–93. PMID: 25259922.
81. Froeling FE, Feig C, Chelala C, Dobson R, Mein CE, Tuveson DA, Clevers H, Hart IR, Kocher HM (2011) Retinoic acid-induced pancreatic stellate cell quiescence reduces paracrine Wnt-β-catenin signaling to slow tumor progression. Gastroenterology 141(4):1486–1497, 1497.e1–14. PMID: 21704588.
82. Ene-Obong A, Clear AJ, Watt J, Wang J, Fatah R, Riches JC, Marshall JF, Chin-Aleong J, Chelala C, Gribben JG, Ramsay AG, Kocher HM (2013) Activated pancreatic stellate cells sequester CD8+ T cells to reduce their infiltration of the juxtatumoral compartment of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Gastroenterology 145(5):1121–1132. PMID: 23891972.
83. Gonzalez-Villasana V, Rodriguez-Aguayo C, Arumugam T, Cruz-Monserrate Z, Fuentes-Mattei E, Deng D, Hwang RF, Wang H, Ivan C, Garza RJ, Cohen E, Gao H, Armaiz-Pena GN, Del C Monroig-Bosque P, Philip B, Rashed MH, Aslan B, Erdogan MA, Gutierrez-Puente Y, Ozpolat B, Reuben JM, Sood AK, Logsdon C, Lopez-Berestein G (2014) Bisphosphonates inhibit stellate cell activity and enhance antitumor effects of nanoparticle albumin-bound paclitaxel in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Mol Cancer Ther 13(11):2583–2594. PMID: 25193509.
84. Kozono S, Ohuchida K, Eguchi D, Ikenaga N, Fujiwara K, Cui L, Mizumoto K, Tanaka M (2013) Pirfenidone inhibits pancreatic cancer desmoplasia by regulating stellate cells. Cancer Res 73(7):2345–2356. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-3180. Epub 2013 Jan 24. PubMed PMID: 23348422.
85. Pomianowska E, Sandnes D, Grzyb K, Schjølberg AR, Aasrum M, Tveteraas IH, Tjomsland V, Christoffersen T, Gladhaug IP (2014) Inhibitory effects of prostaglandin E2 on collagen synthesis and cell proliferation in human stellate cells from pancreatic head adenocarcinoma. BMC Cancer 14:413. PMID: 24912820.
86. Nagashio Y, Ueno H, Imamura M, Asaumi H, Watanabe S, Yamaguchi T, Taguchi M, Tashiro M, Otsuki M (2004) Inhibition of transforming growth factor beta decreases pancreatic fibrosis and protects the pancreas against chronic injury in mice. Lab Investig 84(12):1610–1618. PMID: 15502860.
87. Tasci I, Deveci S, Isik AT, Comert B, Akay C, Mas N, Inal V, Yamanel L, Mas MR (2007) Allopurinol in rat chronic pancreatitis: effects on pancreatic stellate cell activation. Pancreas 35(4):366–71. PubMed PMID: 18090245.
88. Fitzner B, Brock P, Holzhüter SA, Nizze H, Sparmann G, Emmrich J, Liebe S, Jaster R (2009) Synergistic growth inhibitory effects of the dual endothelin-1 receptor antagonist bosentan on pancreatic stellate and cancer cells. Dig Dis Sci 54(2):309–20. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10620-008-0366-z. Epub 2008 Jul 10. PubMed PMID: 18612819.
89. Gao X, Cao Y, Yang W, Duan C, Aronson JF, Rastellini C, Chao C, Hellmich MR, Ko TC (2013) BMP2 inhibits TGF-β-induced pancreatic stellate cell activation and extracellular matrix formation. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol 304(9):G804–G813. PMID: 23429583.
90. Gibo J, Ito T, Kawabe K, Hisano T, Inoue M, Fujimori N, Oono T, Arita Y, Nawata H (2005) Camostat mesilate attenuates pancreatic fibrosis via inhibition of

monocytes and pancreatic stellate cells activity. Lab Investig 85(1):75–89. PMID: 15531908.
91. Michalski CW, Maier M, Erkan M, Sauliunaite D, Bergmann F, Pacher P, Batkai S, Giese NA, Giese T, Friess H, Kleeff J (2008) Cannabinoids reduce markers of inflammation and fibrosis in pancreatic stellate cells. PLoS One. 3(2):e1701. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0001701. PubMed PMID: 18301776; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC2253501.
92. Schwer CI, Mutschler M, Stoll P, Goebel U, Humar M, Hoetzel A, Schmidt R (2010) Carbon monoxide releasing molecule-2 inhibits pancreatic stellate cell proliferation by activating p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase/heme oxygenase-1 signaling. Mol Pharmacol 77(4):660–669. PMID: 20053955.
93. Tsang SW, Zhang HJ, Chen YG, Auyeung KK, Bian ZX (2015) Eruberin A, a natural flavanol glycoside, exerts anti-fibrotic action on pancreatic stellate cells. Cell Physiol Biochem 36(6):2433–2446. PMID: 26279445.
94. Asaumi H, Watanabe S, Taguchi M, Tashiro M, Nagashio Y, Nomiyama Y, Nakamura H, Otsuki M (2006) Green tea polyphenol (-)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate inhibits ethanol-induced activation of pancreatic stellate cells. Eur J Clin Investig 36(2):113–122. PMID: 16436093.
95. Baumert JT, Sparmann G, Emmrich J, Liebe S, Jaster R (2006) Inhibitory effects of interferons on pancreatic stellate cell activation. World J Gastroenterol 12(6):896–901. PMID: 16521217.
96. Gundewar C, Ansari D, Tang L, Wang Y, Liang G, Rosendahl AH, Saleem MA, Andersson R (2015) Antiproliferative effects of curcumin analog L49H37 in pancreatic stellate cells: a comparative study. Ann Gastroenterol 28(3):391–398. PMID: 26129848.
97. Long D, Lu J, Luo L, Guo Y, Li C, Wu W, Shan J, Li L, Li S, Li Y, Lin T, Feng L (2012) Effects of octreotide on activated pancreatic stellate cell-induced pancreas graft fibrosis in rats. J Surg Res 176(1):248–259. Erratum in: J Surg Res. 2013;180(2):368. PMID: 21816420.
98. Blauer M, Sand J, Laukkarinen J (2015) Physiological and clinically attainable concentrations of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 suppress proliferation and extracellular matrix protein expression in mouse pancreatic stellate cells. Pancreatology 15(4):366–371. PMID: 26005021.
99. Witteck L, Jaster R (2015) Trametinib and dactolisib but not regorafenib exert antiproliferative effects on rat pancreatic stellate cells. Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int 14(6):642–650. PMID: 26663013.
100. Masamune A, Kikuta K, Satoh M, Satoh K, Shimosegawa T (2003) Rho kinase inhibitors block activation of pancreatic stellate cells. Br J Pharmacol 140(7):1292–1302. PMID: 14581180.

Endothelial Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment

6

Katarzyna Sobierajska, Wojciech Michal Ciszewski, Izabela Sacewicz-Hofman, and Jolanta Niewiarowska

Abstract

Angiogenesis is a critical process required for tumor progression. Newly formed blood vessels provide nutrition and oxygen to the tumor contributing to its growth and development. However, endothelium also plays other functions that promote tumor metastasis. It is involved in intravasation, which allows invasive cancer cells to translocate into the blood vessel lumen. This phenomenon is an important stage for cancer metastasis. Besides direct association with cancer development, endothelial cells are one of the main sources of cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs). The heterogeneous group of CAFs is the main inductor of migration and invasion abilities of cancer cells. Therefore, the endothelium is also indirectly responsible for metastasis. Considering the above, the endothelium is one of the important targets of anticancer therapy. In the chapter, we will present mechanisms regulating endothelial function, dependent on cancer and cancer niche cells. We will focus on possibilities of suppressing pro-metastatic endothelial functions, applied in anti-cancer therapies.

K. Sobierajska (✉) · W. M. Ciszewski
I. Sacewicz-Hofman · J. Niewiarowska
Department of Molecular Cell Mechanisms, Medical University of Lodz, Lodz, Poland
e-mail: katarzyna.sobierajska@umed.lodz.pl

Keywords

Endothelial cells · Cancer development · Tumor endothelial cells · Cancer microenvironment · Cancer niche · Sprouting · Metastasis · CAFs · Microvessels · Tip cells · Tumor angiogenesis · VEGF · Hypoxia · Endothelial-mesenchymal transition · TGF-β

6.1 Introduction

The vascular endothelium is a versatile structure that separates the circulating blood from tissues. Moreover, apart from regulation and maintenance of blood fluidity, it plays multifunctional roles in the delivery of water and nutrient, maintenance of metabolic homeostasis, trafficking of immune cells, activation of innate and acquired immune responses, as well as angiogenesis [30, 73]. The endothelium is a thin monolayer, composed of endothelial cells (ECs) that are able to organize the growth and development of connective tissue cells, forming the surrounding layers of the blood vessel wall. This process is controlled by a paracrine/endocrine network which involves fibrinolytic, pro- and anticoagulants, vasoactive, pro- and anti-inflammatory factors, as well as growth factors produced by ECs [84]. Thus, ECs must be constantly poised to sense and respond to changes within their environment. In tumor and its microenvironment, some agents

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5_6

like hypoxia and chronic growth factor stimulation might lead to endothelial dysfunction. There is more and more evidence showing that these abnormalities contribute to cancer progression.

The tumor has been recently described as an aberrant organ not only composed of cancer cells but also of numerous stromal, inflammatory, and vascular cells. Like other organs, in order to develop, the tumor requires a blood supply to provide nutrients and oxygen and waste removal. Initially, cancer cells might adopt tissue-resident vessels. However, the tumor eventually recruits its own vascular supply through the angiogenesis process [123]. The tumor-associated angiogenesis has been defined as sprouting of new vessels from preexisting vessels, which involves endothelial cells [112]. Tumor modulates its microenvironment by releasing numerous cytokines, chemokines, and growth factors to activate normal, quiescent endothelial cells and adapt them to the angiogenic response. Moreover, surrounding stromal cells might also secrete a plethora of factors and cytokines influencing tumorigenesis and metastasis. Within them, TGF-β is considered one of the main factors modulating interactions between cancer and surrounding cells, located within the tumor niche. Among the TGF-β-dependent effects is regulation of cancer cell proliferation, affecting immune response by suppressing immune cells function, conversion of fibroblasts to myofibroblasts and epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT). Furthermore, TGF-β promotes the formation of cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs), a specialized group of fibroblasts involved in tumor growth and invasion of cancer cells by modulation of the tumor niche [119]. Until now normal fibroblasts (NFs) have been considered the main source of CAFs, but in the last years, endothelial cells have also become an important origin of CAFs. It has been shown that TGF-β is responsible for such EC conversion in a process called endothelial-mesenchymal transition (EndMT) [56]. During EndMT, endothelial cells lose endothelial markers and gain mesenchymal ones, which is followed by increased expression of transcription factors such as Snail and Slug. The changes are accompanied by defaulting of their cellular function and taking on some characteristics of mesenchymal cells, including loss ability to form capillary tubes and cell-cell junctions, increased cell migration properties, and secretion of extracellular matrix proteins.

In this review, we will focus on the role of endothelial cells in tumor microenvironment particularly on their direct and indirect role in cancer metastasis. While endothelial cells were originally believed to be involved in the direct development of primary tumor due to vascularization, there is more and more evidence suggesting their indirect effect on cancer progression. CAFs are known to play an important role in tumor growth and progression via secretion of various growth factors and chemokines. The contribution of endothelial cells in CAF formation will be discussed. Finally, we will also present current and future therapeutic possibilities targeting at endothelial cells, CAF formation, and chemokines in the context of anti-metastatic treatment.

6.2 Heterogeneity of Normal and Tumor Endothelial Cells

The vascular endothelium is a specific inner cellular lining that separates the circulating blood from the tissues. That thin monolayer plays an important multifunctional property, including the control of vasomotor tone, proliferation/angiogenesis, permeability, hemostasis, humidification, thermoregulation, leukocyte transmigration, sieve function, and scavenging innate and adaptive immunity [2]. This plethora of functions is a consequence of the fact that ECs, being part of the vascular tree, are differentially regulated in space and time. Thus, ECs differ in various organs, but also between distinct segments within or between neighboring of vascular architecture of the same organ. The EC thickness varies across the vascular tree, ranging from less than 0.1 μm in capillaries and veins to 1 μm in the aorta [2]. Endothelial cells are usually flat, but they might be plump or cuboidal occasionally [2]. Endothelium cells in monolayer are held by two main types of junctions: adherent junctions (AJs) and tight junctions (TJs). Their organization

varies along the vascular tree [12]. For instance, the large artery is rich in TJs, whereas venules display less organized TJs. Similarly, in the brain, where protection of the nervous system is required, junctions are well developed and rich in TJs [31]. In contrast, post-capillary venules have a poorly organized TJs due to the dynamic trafficking of circulating cells and proteins suspended in plasma [31]. Another feature of endothelium diversity is its continuity. Continuous endothelium might be fenestrated or non-fenestrated. Fenestrated continuous endothelium is found in the places where increased filtration or increased transendothelial transport is needed, like capillaries of exocrine and endocrine glands. Non-fenestrated continuous endothelium is found in capillaries, veins, and arteries. Discontinuous endothelium occurs in some sinusoidal vascular beds, first of all in the liver [2]. It has been proposed that angiogenesis, being one of the main processes engaging endothelial cells, requires at least a few cells of discontinuous. ECs, called tip cells, are directly engaged in vessel sprouting. Highly proliferative stalk cells follow tip cells, and phalanx cells that are involved in improving the perfusion and oxygenation of newly formed blood vessels [51].

Mentioned ECs heterogeneity is provided mainly by one of two distinct mechanisms based on microenvironment pressure or epigenetic modulation [3]. Endothelium is not only a specific inner cellular lining separating the circulating blood from the tissues, but it is exposed to a great variety of factors, secreted by tissue microenvironments. Moreover, to properly perform its functions across the vascular tree, ECs have to detect and respond to environmental stimuli, which is guaranteed by endothelial cells heterogeneity. This mechanism is reversible when ECs are removed from their microenvironment and grow in tissue culture. The second mechanism involved posttranscriptional modification that seemed to be epigenetically programmed and independent of extracellular signals. Although it is widely accepted that microenvironment stimulation is responsible for triggering epigenetic modifications, they may remain during the removal of the signals and be transmitted during mitosis [3].

It should be noted that EC heterogeneity also translates into the heterogeneity of tumor endothelium. In line with Folkman's hypothesis, tumor growth strictly depends on blood vessels [41]. At the same time, tumor blood vessels are formed by ECs recruited from surrounding tissue transformed to tumor endothelial cells (TECs). The tumor vasculature, in contrast to well-differentiated normal vessels, it is composed of a chaotic mixture of abnormal, disorganized artery–capillary–vein hierarchy vessels [109]. Unlike normal blood vessels, tumor vessels are more dilated and tortuous. They branch irregularly, have chaotic flow patterns, and increased permeability to macromolecules [75]. Due to an imbalance between pro- and antiangiogenic factors and with a predominance of stimulators (angiogenic switch), a classic hierarchical branching pattern system of arterioles, veins, and capillaries is disturbed. The layout of neoplastic capillaries is morphologically immature: chaotic, strongly twisted, with variable vessel diameter and irregular edge [29]. In line to the unsettle tumor vasculature, endothelial cells, forming tumor vessels, are structurally abnormal. TECs have a disturbed redistribution of phospholipids, a discontinuous or absent basement membrane, increased fenestrations and extended intercellular junctions, and a high proliferative rate compared to normal ECs and tend to grow one on top of the other and invade into the vessel lumen [3]. Phenotypic changes, accompanied by changes at the molecular levels, have been identified comparing normal ECs to TECs, isolated from normal and tumor tissues. In 2000, St. Croix et al. performed a comparative analysis of gene expression profiles between tumor endothelial cells and normal endothelial cells and identified the specific genes for TEC called tumor endothelial markers (TEMs) [95]. Since then, several studies have been published on molecular differences between TECs and NECs [15, 66, 77] e.g tumor endothelial markers (TEMs), endoglin (CD105), or endothelial protein-disulfide isomerase EndoPDI [50] has been also demonstrated that TECs can secrete several factors that affect their survival in an autocrine manner [17, 18, 74, 101].

Increased permeability of the walls, hemorrhage, and plasma leakage result from a reduced number of pericytes and increased proteolytic activity within the vessel formation zone. TECs are characterized not only by an increased size, but they also presented aneuploidy, abnormal centrosomes, and high activation of the MAPK pathway, promoting cell survival [5, 43]. TECs exhibit several differences which contribute to their proangiogenic phenotype, including changed responsiveness to growth factors such as EGF, adrenomedullin, and VEGF. VEGF stimulates the migration of TECs and enhances their survival in an autocrine manner, which leads to the antiapoptotic phenotype of TECs [51]. TECs show upregulated aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH) expression which is manifested by a formation of increased tube number even under starvation conditions [80].

It is suggested that the persisting hypoxia together with the secretion of cytokines promotes tumor angiogenesis by inducing the mobilization of bone marrow-derived endothelial progenitor cells to cancer [45]. Glioblastoma cells and lymphoma ones are examples of tumor cells that are capable of differentiating into TECs [98, 106]. Interaction between tumor cells and the microenvironment leads to alteration of ECs into TECs that express high levels of biglycan through epigenetic modifications, which stimulates tumor cells to metastasize through activation of different signaling pathways [67]. Furthermore, it was reported that endothelial progenitor cells release microvesicles with gene fragments that can activate endothelial cell angiogenic properties [33]. Due to the mechanisms mentioned above, TECs become cytogenetically abnormal and unstable in the tumor microenvironment.

6.3 Angiogenesis in Tumor Development

Efficient functioning of the circulatory system, responsible for gas exchange, transport of nutrients, and metabolic products, is the basic condition for appropriate development during ontogeny. In embryo development, de novo formation of the vascular plexus from angioblasts (EPCs; endothelial precursor cells) is one of the earliest organogenesis processes, called vasculogenesis [1]. Next, the existing vascular network undergoes proliferation, reorganization, and maturation in the process of angiogenesis (neovascularization) [11]. A new capillary mesh network is created by sprouting of endothelial cells. The last stage is the maturation of the vessel through the migration of pericytes and vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) on a newly formed basal membrane (BM). Under physiological conditions, neovascularization occurs during embryo implantation, the women's monthly cycle, and wound healing, and in the muscles [16]. In pathological conditions, when the activity between pro-angiogenic factors and antiangiogenic ones is disturbed, it occurs during chronic inflammation and hypoxia and in asthma, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, Crohn's disease, diabetic retinopathy, as well as endometriosis and obesity. However, angiogenesis plays the most significant role in the process of neoplasia [65].

In the initial stage, in order to survive and proliferate, tumor takes oxygen and nutrients by diffusion. The environment in which it develops undergoes hypoxia and acidification as a result of excess metabolic products. When its volume exceeds 1–2 mm^3, the tumor must become angiogenic and recruit their vasculature to grow. Cancer cells, together with host/niche cells, stimulate the development of their blood vessels, using various mechanisms of tumor angiogenesis [36]. The most common one and best described is vessel sprouting (Fig. 6.1). In the classical model, the vasodilatation of the mother vessel occurs, which contributes to reduced BM density. It leads to partial degradation of BM and protrusion of endothelial cells in that place. As the ECs do not lose intracellular connection with each other and they migrate parallelly, the polarity of the cells is preserved. At the same time, the new lumen is formed by polarized ECs. They release proteins which rebuild the basal membrane along which pericytes migrate. This phenomenon stabilizes the capillary and contributes to its maturation [83]. The last step of vessels maturation described above is impaired during cancer angiogenesis.

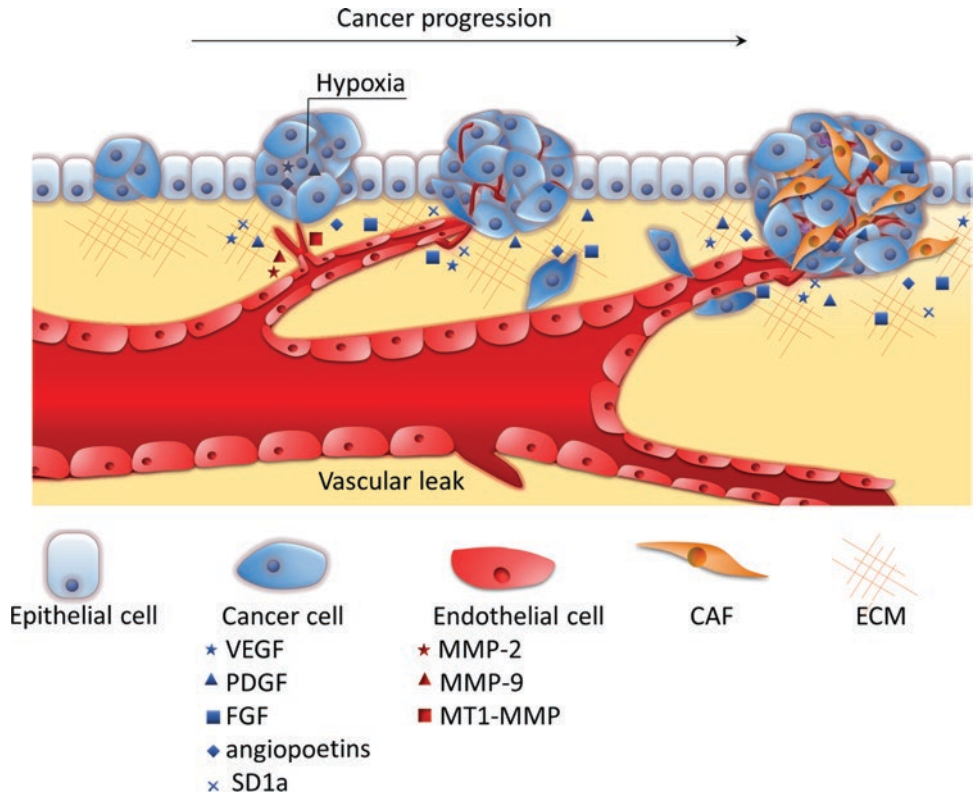


Fig. 6.1 Mechanisms of tumor vascularization. At the point when developing cancer reaches its size 1–2 mm, hypoxia and nutrient deprivation result in release of tumor cell-soluble growth factors, chemokines, and cytokines (VEGF (blue star), PDGF (triangle), FGF (square), angiopoietins (diamond), and SD1a (cross)). The factors induce the sprouting and proliferation of endothelial cells on nearby blood microvessels. The created tumor blood vessels are leaky and tortuous with partially exposed basal lamina where vascular leaks are observed. Additionally, the vascular remodeling is also enhanced by factor secreted by cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs) that are recruited to the tumor niche. CAFs cause the rearrangement the profile of extracellular matrix protein and release matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs: MMP-2 (red star), MMP-9 (triangle), and MT1-MMP (square)) that cleave and remodel ECM therefore activating the endogenous angiogenesis inhibitors such as tumstatin and endostatin

Hypoxia-induced factor-1α (HIF-1α) is the main factor that initiates sprouting [69]. It induces secretion by ECs proangiogenic factors such as platelet-derived growth factor, type B (PDGF-B), hepatocyte growth factor (HGF), angiopoietins, epidermal growth factor (EGF), placental growth factor (PlGF) [29, 65] and is the main stimulator of angiogenesis vascular endothelial growth factor/vascular permeability factor (VEGF/VPF) [94]. VEGF, which works in an auto- and paracrine manner, contributes to extravasations of plasma proteins, e.g., fibrinogen, which initiates integrin-dependent migration of ECs, a release of metalloproteinases, and activation of the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway. Digestion by MMPs of extracellular matrix (ECM) releases the tumor growth factor (TGF-β), basic fibroblast growth factor (FGF-2), and insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1), i.e., anti-apoptotic factors, activating the survival signal transduction pathway [27, 47, 52]. The second group consists of tissue-resident cells, including normal tissue epithelial cells, vascular cells (endothelium and pericytes), normal fibroblasts, adipocytes, and leukocytes (mast cells and macrophages) [20, 22, 34, 92]. It has been confirmed that leukocytes as well as ECs are important sources of VEGF-A, which is able to accelerate tumor angiogenesis [35]. But TASCs might increase vascular density in human tumors

through secretion of other numerous chemokines and growth factors (Fig. 6.1).

Cancer stem cells (CSCs) can differentiate to endothelial cells and, as a consequence, induce new vessels via a phenomenon known as vascular mimicry. However, that ability does not lead to the form of mature and proper blood vessels which would counteract hypoxia. During progression, cancer recruits numerous types of cells to the cancer niche, which can modulate tumor vascularization. The cells located in the tumor microenvironment, called tumor-associated stromal cells (TASCs), can be divided into two main groups. Leukocytes (lymphocytes, neutrophils, monocytes, and macrophages) infiltrating tumor constitute the first group delivered from the bone marrow via systemic circulation. Macrophages that are recruited to the tumor environments, called TAMs (tumor-associated macrophages), have been described as a source of non-thrombogenic EC-like surfaces, constituting a potential scaffolding for tumor vascularization through mimicry vasculare [89]. However, the mechanism of that process is still unknown.

Tumor cells play a crucial role in initiation and regulation of cancer angiogenesis. It must be noted that, other cells, located in the tumor niche, also secrete numerous signaling molecules and induce pathways that influence the angiogenic response. Apart from sprouting new vessels in response to VEGF stimulation, blood vessels might also originate from cells of the bone marrow or tumor stem cells dedifferentiated to ECs (vascular mimicry). A wide diversity of molecular pathways which are able to induce tumor vascularization can make antiangiogenic therapies ineffective [96].

Tumor endothelial cells may undergo endothelial to mesenchymal transition (EndMT) and become carcinoma-associated fibroblasts, CAFs. It was demonstrated that stromal-derived factor-1 (SDF-1) in CAFs recruits EPCs promoting angiogenesis. Overexpression of MMP-2 by CAFs stimulates epithelial hyperplasia and abnormal branching in the mammary gland. It was shown that high level of MMP-2 production in stromal cells is required to support pathological neoangiogenesis of gliomas. Neovascularization is promoted also by induction of IL-8 secretion by CAFs, isolated from metastatic colon cancer patients [117]. CAFs express a membrane-bound serine protease, called fibroblast activation protein (FAP), which is associated with poor prognosis in several cancer types.

Significant associations were found between tumor angiogenesis and miRNAs in activated endothelial cells. miRNAs have opposing effects on cancer and endothelial cells. Their overexpression inhibits angiogenesis and enhances proliferation of cancer cells. MicroRNA-126 (miR-126) is an endothelial-specific miRNA that regulates angiogenic signaling and vascular integrity as a negative regulator of VEGF-A. However, it was observed that overexpression of miR-126 in endothelial cells enhances VEGF-A activity and promotes vessel formation by repressing the expression of sprouty-related protein-1 (Spred-1) [105]. In oral squamous cell carcinoma, a low miR-126 expression is correlated with tumor progression through the activation of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis via VEGF-A pathway [91]. miR-126 is involved in cancer cell–stromal cell crosstalk. CAFs induces downregulation of miR-126 in adjacent human umbilical endothelial cells (HUVEC). The lowered miR-126 confers increased tube formation in the early invasive stage of cervical cancer [53]. VEGFR2 can be targeted by miR-221 and miR-222 [55].

6.4 Intravasation of Cancer Cells

Metastasis is a multi-step process, divided into two main phases: (1) translocation of cancer cells from the primary tumor to distant tissues and (2) colonization of these cancer cells at the secondary site [48]. Here we focused on the role of the endothelium in the first phase. The tumor metastatic potential is dependent on its rapid extravasation into the vascular system [13, 61, 82]. That process is composed of several steps: adhesion of invading cancer cells to ECs, changes in the endothelial barrier and intravasation,

dissemination into the bloodstream as migrated and proliferated circulating tumor cells (CTCs), and finally, after extravasation, colonization of other organs [6, 59, 61, 97]. Transendothelial migration (TEM) of invasive cancer is a critical phenomenon in the intra- and extravasation. During that phenomenon, tumor cells migrate between two endothelial cells [61, 93]. In vitro studies suggest that tumor cells might also pass through individual endothelial cells, in a process called transcellular migration [58, 99]. An interaction between transmigrated cancer cells and ECs induces contraction and disruption of their cell-cell contacts as well as secretion of pro-inflammatory factors by the latter [103]. Metastatic microenvironment is also characterized by platelet aggregation and formed microthrombi which promote ECs activation through induced inflammation [100]. As described above, blood vessels arising during cancer progression [49] are usually immature without proper junctional contact between ECs. The blood vessels are leaky and vulnerable due to abnormal pericyte coverage. Those injuries enable cancer cells to intravasate through the blood barrier [37, 116]. According to a favorable theory, both intravasation and extravasation are active processes, regulated by several factors such as TGF-β [7], VEGF [38, 60, 86], angiopoietin-2 (Angpt2) [88], stromal-derived factor-1α (SDF-1α) [118], or TNF [121]. A notable difference between intravasation and extravasation is found in the fact that intravasation mostly involves abnormal tumor vasculature whereas extravasation targets at normal blood vessels. It has been observed that the interaction between tumor cells and ECs is modulated by VEGF or TNF favor intravasation. The process is modulated when the number of blood microvessels increases and disruption of the blood barrier occurs [Fig. 6.2]. Additionally, presence of macrophages seems to be necessary for this process. However, macrophage-secreted TNF increases endothelial permeability, but its depletion does not reduce intravasation. The authors suggested the importance of other macrophage-secreted factors (probably IL-6) or juxtacrine interactions in induction of intravasation. They also prove the importance of remodeling of the endothelial barrier, induced by tumor-endothelial interaction for translocation of tumor cells via the blood barrier [121].

Some data suggested that endothelial-mesenchymal transition, leading to disruption of the cell-cell junction between ECs and disruption of blood barrier, also contributes and facilitates cancer cell intravasation.

6.5 CAF Formation

Endothelial cells forming a single-cell layer lining the inner surface of the blood vessels [55] are characterized by wide plasticity [23]. During cancer progression, the endothelium that undergoes endothelial-mesenchymal transition (EndMT) is becoming, besides normal fibroblasts (NFs), one of the main sources of cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs). It has been postulated that about 40% of CAFs are formed from endothelial cells [56].

During EndMT, cells lose cell-cell connections, detach from the cell layer, and elongate. Additionally, their adhesion ability is decreased, and migration properties increased (Fig. 6.3). Those behavioral modulations are accompanied by decreased endothelial marker levels, such as CD31 (platelet endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 (PECAM-1)) or claudin, and gain of mesenchymal markers, such as fibroblast-specific protein 1 (FSP1; S100A4) or α-smooth muscle actin (αSMA) [9, 10, 76, 85, 120]. CAFs are also characterized by increased expression of contraction proteins like caldesmon and tropomyosin [26, 124].

The best-known inductors of EndMT belong to the transforming growth factor superfamily (TGF-β) which includes TGF-β1, TGF-β2, and bone morphogenetic protein (BMP). Activation of receptors for these factors leads to an induction of Smad-dependent and Smad-independent pathways [40, 102, 71]. In the canonical pathway, TGF-β1 or TGF-β2 binds to constitutively activate II TGF-β receptor (TGF-βRII) and then to recruit and activate I TGF-β receptor (TGF-βRI)

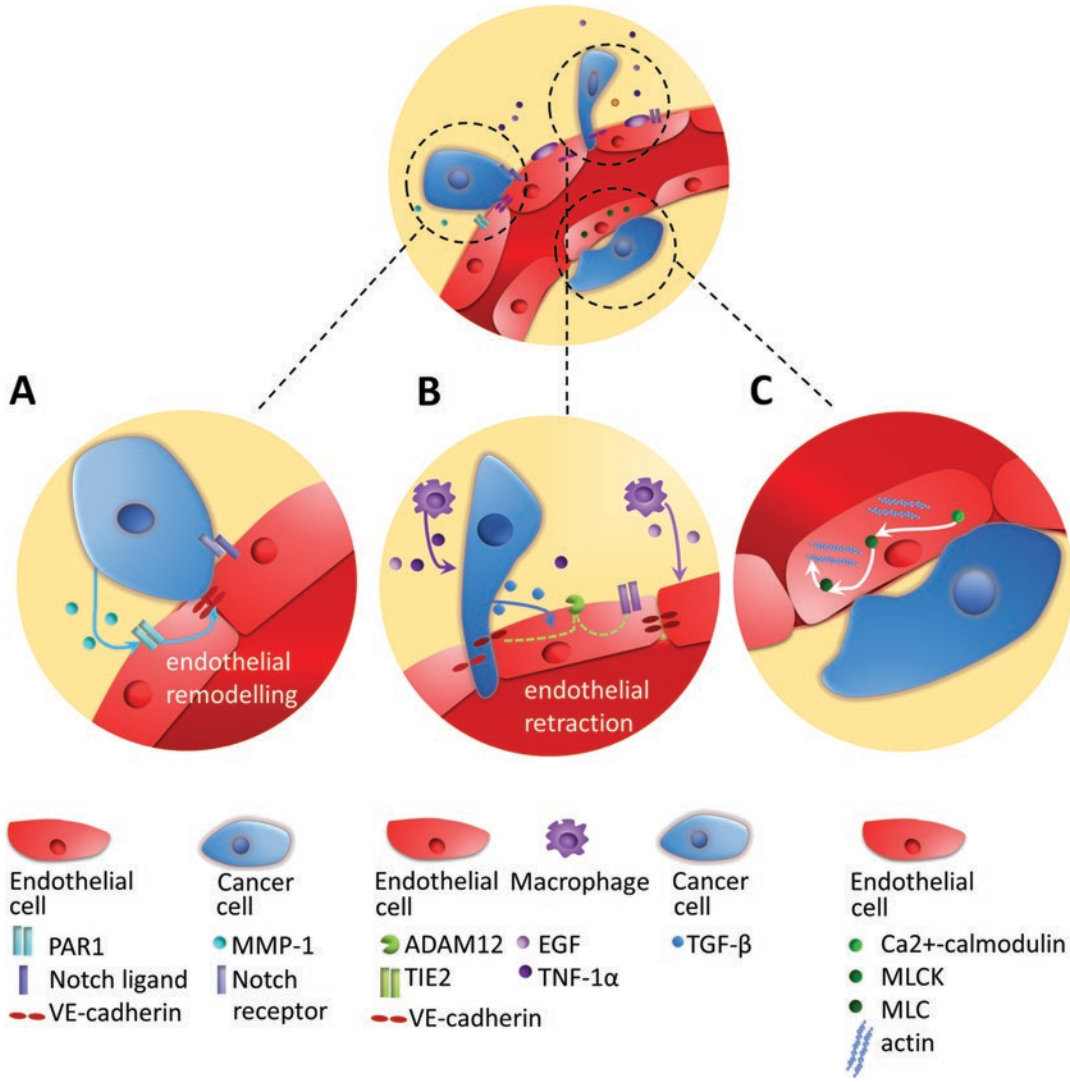


Fig. 6.2 Molecular pathways that regulate the intravasation. Cancer cells enter the circulation by transmigrating either paracellularly through the endothelial cell (EC) junctions or transcellularly through the EC body. Matrix metalloproteinase 1 (MMP-1) is crucial for paracellular intravasation in regions where protease-activated receptor 1 (PAR1) on ECs mediates the remodeling of endothelial junctions (**a**). Cancer cells can use Notch receptors to bind to Notch ligands on ECs and thereby transmigrate through the endothelial junctions (**a**). Alternatively, a vascular endothelial cadherin (VE-cadherin) and angiopoietin-1 receptor (TIE2) are cleavage by metalloproteinase-12 (ADAM12), which leads to disruption of endothelial junctions (**b**). Cancer cells moving to blood vessels are also promoted by tumor-associated macrophages (**b**) by secreting epidermal growth factor (EGF). Retraction of endothelial junctions, that facilitate cancer cell transendothelial migration (TEM), might be induced by transforming growth factor β1 (TGFβ1) secreted by cancer cells (**c**). That process can be stimulated by macrophage-secreted tumor necrosis factor 1α (TNF1α) as well. Transcellular intravasation is observed in sites of cancer cell attachment. There complexes of Ca^{2+} –calmodulin induce phosphorylation of myosin light chain (MLC) by myosin light chain kinase (MLCK) causing actomyosin contraction. Finally, that pathway results in creation of transitory pore-like structure enable cancer cell to cross the EC barrier

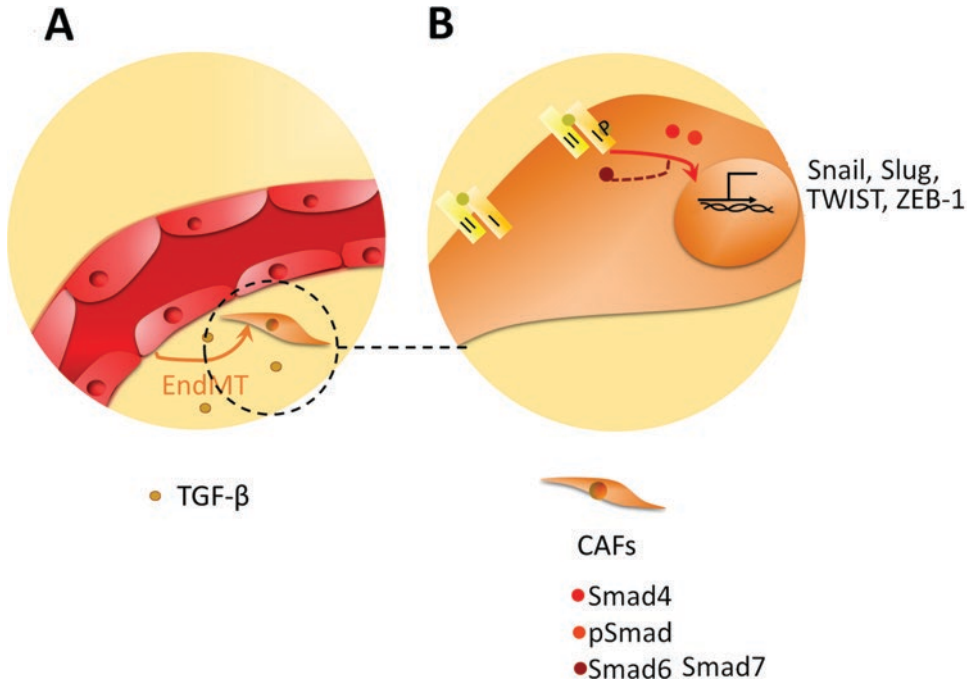


Fig. 6.3 Endothelial-mesenchymal transition. During the tumor progression, the tumor cells secrete TGF-β (**a**), which affects EndMT. TGF-β by stimulation the located in cell membrane TGF receptors (activated after phosphorylation (P) TGFβRI (I) and constitutively active TGFβRII (II)) leads to the activation of Smad proteins, which translocate to the nucleus (**b**). The Smad proteins induce expression of Snail and Slug, TWIST, and ZEB-1 transcription regulators. These transcription modulators cause an increase in the expression of mesenchymal markers and numerous cytoskeletal proteins, leading to the elongation of the endothelial cell and induced its invasive character (as described in the text)

via its phosphorylation [90]. The last of the receptors binds and phosphorylates Smad2/3 which made a complex with Smad4. The created transcription complex moves to the nucleus and triggers the expression of numerous genes which are specific for EndMT [40, 70] such as NOTCH1, TWIST1, and SNAI1/2 [102]. The in vitro observation was confirmed during in vivo analysis on mouse models. The knockdown and knockout of several TGF-β signaling-related genes, such as SMAD2, SMAD3, and TGFBR2, prevented EndMT [28, 115].

TGF-β signaling might be induced indirectly by caveolin-1 (CAV1), Wnt pathway, and endothelin-1 (ET-1). CAV1, located in caveolae, is involved in the internalization of TGF-β receptors [32]. It has been shown that its expression is upregulated during cancer progression. In vivo studies demonstrated that lack of CAV1 induced spontaneous EndMT in mice model. Additionally, TGF-β might accelerate the process [62]. Wnt proteins are involved in EndMT by Smad-dependent TGF-β signaling. They can modulate the phenomenon through canonical (i.e., involving β-catenin) and non-canonical Wnt signaling pathways [4, 63, 107]. Although numerous studies demonstrated that Notch signaling work together with TGF-β pathway [21, 42, 79, 107], it has been shown they act independently in development of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpes virus [46]. It has been recently revealed that ET-1, which is an endogenous vasoconstrictor polypeptide, might alone or together with TGF-β cause EndMT in human ECs [25, 113, 114].

Cellular elongation and acquisition of migration ability observed during EndMT correlate with cytoskeleton remodeling. The alterations concern to all types of cellular filaments such as

microfilaments, microtubules, and intermediate filaments. EndMT is characterized by a gain of vimentin expression, which was described as a marker of mesenchymal cells. The regulation of actin cytoskeleton is controlled by proteins belonging to the Rho GTPase family (RhoA, RhoB, Rac-1, cdc42) whose activity is regulated by TGF-β signaling. Activation of small G-proteins causes incorporation of globular actin proteins (G-actin) into filaments of F-actin. This process is critical to forming the stress fibers and results in an increased contraction ability of CAFs [87]. The G-actin pool is released from cytosolic complexes with MRTFs (MRTF-A and MRTF-B) which in "actin-free stage" translocate to the nucleus. MRTFs are the well-described coactivators of serum response factor (SRF) which regulate expression of cytoskeleton regulators and focal adhesion protein such as FAK, vinculin, and α-SMA, necessary for shaping the mesenchymal and contractile nature of CAFs [81]. In our studies, we found that activation of MRTFs are dependent on RhoA and Rac-1/MMP-9 and finally induce ILK and vinculin expression [26]. That axis regulates generation and maturation of focal adhesion, which is characterized by accelerated cell movement, typical for EndMT.

Microtubules, the largest cytoskeleton fibers are involved in the translocation of newly expressed mesenchymal markers, one of which is N-cadherin [68]. It has been proposed that the alteration of β-tubulin subunit expression modulates microtubule dynamics [44]. We revealed that upregulation of tubulins β-3 and β-4 levels, during EndMT, is critical for faster CAFs movement [110, 111].

6.6 Perspective: Endothelium as the Therapeutic Agent in Anticancer Therapy

6.6.1 Antiangiogenesis [AA] Therapies

A variety of signaling molecules such as VEGF-VEGFRs, ephrin-Eph receptors, angiopoietin-Tie, and the Delta-Notch play important roles in angiogenesis. These vascular endothelial growth factors and their receptors regulate both vasculogenesis and pathological angiogenesis. The VEGF family members, i.e., VEGF-A/VEGF-B/VEGF-E and PlGF, regulate angiogenesis and vascular permeability by activating receptors VEGFR-1 (Flt-1) and VEGFR-2 (KDR/Flk1 in mice). VEGF-C/VEGF-D and their receptor VEGFR-3 (Flt-4) are mainly observed in lymphangiogenesis. VEGFR-2 is a major signal transducer for neovascularization by the activation of the MAPK signaling pathway. VEGF-A, which demonstrates a variety of functions, including proangiogenic and vascular permeability activity, is the main player. Due to this fact, the VEGF-VEGFR system is an important target for antiangiogenic therapy in cancer progression [94, 104]. Currently, there are four main approaches targeting at cancer angiogenesis tested in clinical trials and approved for clinical practice: (1) neutralizing monoclonal antibody that binds circulating VEGF; (2) recombinant protein (decoy receptor or VEGF-Trap) that binds more than one proangiogenic growth factor; (3) small-molecule tyrosine kinase inhibitors that block tyrosine kinase activity of VEGFRs; and (4) therapeutic monoclonal antibodies targeting VEGFR-2 [72, 78].

One of the first antiangiogenic therapies was a therapy with a humanized monoclonal antibody, neutralizing circulating VEGF-A, i.e., Bevacizumab (Avastin®, Roche/Genentech). The first phase III trial results showed that Bevacizumab combined with chemotherapy in metastatic colorectal cancer (MCRC) improved progression-free survival (PFS) (10.6 vs. 6.2 months) and overall survival (OS) (23 vs. 15.3 months) compared to chemotherapy [54]. Aflibercept (Zaltrap ®, Sanofi Genzyme) is a human recombinant fusion protein that acts as a decoy receptor of VEGF-A, VEGF-B, and PlGF. Aflibercept treatment was approved in MCRC with infusional fluorouracil, leucovorin, and irinotecan [24]. Tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs) are small-molecular-weight drugs that inhibit the kinase activity of different receptors and their downstream signaling. Sorafenib (Nexavar®, Bayer/Onyx) or Sunitinib (Sutent®, Pfizer) target not only at VEGFR but other kinases such as PDGFR and FGFR [78]. Ramucirumab (Cyramza® Eli Lilly) is a human monoclonal anti-

body that inhibits angiogenesis by blocking binding VEGF to the extracellular domain of VEGFR2. It is recommended in combination with FOLFIRI (folinic acid, 5′-fluorouracil and irinotecan) in MCRC patients if the disease progresses after therapy with Bevacizumab, oxaliplatin, and fluoropyrimidine [8].

Direct suppression of tumor angiogenesis and vascular normalization results in suppression of tumor growth. However, after a long-term therapy, tumor cells acquire a resistant phenotype as a result of hypoxia and low nutrition stress. Overall, the survival benefits of antiangiogenic (AA) drugs have not been impressive and surprisingly most cancer patients stop responding or do not respond to the AA therapy at all. What is more, recently it was shown that AA drugs cause a switch to vasoinvasion of tumor cells, leading to increased metastasis and shortened life in mice [39]. The tumor resistance to AA agents can partly be a consequence of non-sprouting mechanisms of vessel recruitment. In intussusceptive microvascular growth, new vessels are generated by creating columns from connective tissue within the lumen of existing vessels. Glomeruloid angiogenesis is characterized by tight nests of vessels that resemble renal glomerulus. In vessel co-option, tumor cells incorporate host vessels in the normal surrounding tissue, and vasculogenic mimicry tumor cells directly from perfused channels bind to the host vasculature. In turn, in the case of looping angiogenesis, contractile myofibroblasts pull host vessels into the cancer tissue [78].

Several phase I and II studies targeting at fibroblast activated protein (FAP) with a humanized monoclonal antibody (Sibrotuzumab) failed to produce clinical benefits in the colon and non-small-cell lung cancer alone or in combination with docetaxel. The latest proposed strategy is based on a specific location of FAP which can be used for precise administration of cytotoxic prodrugs. This strategy is expected to enhance efficacy of the drug delivered to the tumor microenvironment [14].

VEGFR-2 is known as a target for Sunitinib which is a receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor. ECs transfected with miR-221/miR-222 and treated with Sunitinib showed a reduction in total tube length, and enhancement of cellular proliferation was observed. Sunitinib was not able to abolish the effect of miR-221/222 at pharmacologically relevant concentrations. Such resistance to treatment with Sunitinib may develop when the targeted protein is not accessible for the drug binding. In therapeutic implications, inhibition of miR-221 and miR-222 might improve the patient's survival if administered as an adjuvant therapy in combination with Sunitinib [57].

6.6.2 Inhibition of CAF Formation

Currently, tumor immunomodulation is the main focus of anti-cancer therapies [64]. CAFs, being an important element, regulate cancer invasiveness and characterize by a wide range of cross-talk with other cells located in tumor microenvironments, are a target of anti-cancer therapies. In contrast to preinvasive stages of cancers, the cross-talk processes are mainly observed in invasive cancer stages [64]. That interaction seems to be the main source of chemoresistance. CAFs highly express chemoresistance receptors like retinoic acid receptor β, which improves therapeutic responses of the cells. Cell surface molecules CD10 and GPR77 expressed on CAFs, also contribute to chemoresistance through supporting cancer stemness. Hence, the effectiveness of anticancer therapies in preinvasive stages may not be disturbed but the treatment may additionally intensify tumor growth in invasive stages. Therefore, complexed therapies should be applied.

TGF-βs are the main EndMT inductors contributing to formation of CAFs. Thus, the inhibition of TGF-β pathway seems to be the most promising strategy to decrease the population of CAFs. Theoretically, three levels of inhibition are possessed: (i) ligand inhibition which prevents TGF-β synthesis, (ii) ligand-receptor interaction blocking, and (iii) restriction of signal transduction. Despite the numerous tested inhibitors, studies on their functions mainly focused on modulation of cancer cells. Only one study demonstrated the role of the inhibitor on the cancer niche. TGFβ-activated microenvironment increases the metastasis ability of colon cancer

cell into lungs and liver. Zhang et al. [122] revealed that LY2109761 significantly reduces liver metastases and prolongs survival (by about 25%) in a mouse model. Galunisertib treatment resulted in a blocked formation of subcutaneous tumors by primary colorectal cancer stem cells [19]. Results of these studies demonstrated that STAT3 signaling enhances liver and lung metastasis through TGF-β and IL-11-dependent pathways. The authors prove that targeting at TGF-β signaling can alter cancer cells via cells located in the tumor microenvironment.

Finding effective therapies which would inhibit CAF formation or block their effect on cancer progression appears to be quite difficult.

As described above, CAFs are a heterogeneous group of cells, formed from several sources under the influence of different immunomodulators. Therefore, inhibition of only one pathway is not strong enough to counteract an occurrence of CAFs. Secondly, particular CAF subpopulations demonstrated different functions. It has been recently shown that depending on the location in the cancer niche, CAFs can regulate cancer cells contraction (CAFs located in the close area or within the tumor) or affect the tumor through secreted immunomodulators. Additionally, it has been suggested that different levels of the α-SMA marker, demonstrated by CAFs, depend on the origin of these fibroblasts [70]. Expression of particular markers is another problem that should be considered while searching for anti-CAF therapy. Numerous studies revealed that their expression is dependent on the CAF source. Difficulty is that the presence of particular markers is not specific to CAFs, but it can be observed in other cells of the tumor niche, especially macrophages or lymphocytes [108].

6.7 Conclusion

The endothelium plays a critical role in cancer progression. Inhibition of cancer vascularization, intravasation of cancer cells, and CAF formation are the main reasons for creating effective anticancer therapies and, above all, inhibition of metastasis.

Nevertheless, many strategies limiting the growth of blood vessels proved to be ineffective. The reasons for that should be explained by diversified vasculature of the types of recruited inducing cells or those localized in the tumor area as well as possibilities of their interaction. It should be emphasized that the above-mentioned processes can be induced by tumor cells and tumor niche cells in response to the applied treatment. These elements should be included in the search for new effective therapies that inhibit tumor vascularization. Intravasation of cancer cells could be limited in three ways: by preventing cancer vascularization; by blocking an invasion of tumor cells into the vessel, i.e., by maintaining cell-cell connections; and finally, by inhibiting tumor cells invasiveness. Unfortunately, the last two possibilities are practically not used in anti-cancer therapies. CAFs may serve as the last mechanism that may constitute a source of anti-cancer strategies. It is known that these cells significantly contribute to a development of the tumor, either by induction of proliferation in preinvasive cancer stages or through the acceleration of EMT and metastatic capacity in invasive tumor stages. EndMT inhibition, which accounts for approximately 40% of CAFs, could prevent these adverse effects of CAF formations. However, so far, the role of mechanisms conditioning the transformation and functions of individual CAF subpopulations have not been clearly clarified.

References

1. Adams RH, Alitalo K (2007) Molecular regulation of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 8:464–478
2. Aird CW (2007) Phenotypic heterogeneity of the endothelium. I. Structure, function, and mechanisms. Circ Res 100:158–173
3. Aird CW (2012) Endothelial cell heterogeneity. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med 2:a006429
4. Aisagbonhi O, Rai M, Ryzhov S et al (2011) Experimental myocardial infarction triggers canonical Wnt signaling and endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition. Dis Model Mech 4:469–483
5. Akino T, Hida K, Hida Y et al (2009) Cytogenetic abnormalities of tumour-associated endothelial cells in human malignant tumours. Am J Pathol 175:2657–2667

6. Al-Mehdi AB, Tozawa K, Fisher AB, Shientag L et al (2000) Intravascular origin of metastasis from the proliferation of endothelium-attached tumour cells: a new model for metastasis. Nat Med 6:100–102
7. Anderberg C, Cunha SI, Zhai Z et al (2013) Deficiency for endoglin in tumour vasculature weakens the endothelial barrier to metastatic dissemination. J Exp Med 210:563–579
8. Aprile G, Rijavec E, Fontanella C et al (2014) Ramucirumab: preclinical research and clinical development. Onco Targets Ther 7:1997–2006
9. Arciniegas E, Frid MG, Douglas IS, Stenmark KR (2007) Perspectives on endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition: potential contribution to vascular remodeling in chronic pulmonary hypertension. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 293:L1–L8
10. Armstrong EJ, Bischoff J (2004) Heart valve development: endothelial cell signaling and differentiation. Circ Res 95:459–470
11. Ausprunk DH, Folkman J (1977) Migration and proliferation of endothelial cells in preformed and newly formed blood vessels during tumour angiogenesis. Microvasc Res 14:53–65
12. Bazzoni G, Dejana E (2004) Endothelial cell-to-cell junctions: molecular organization and role in vascular homeostasis. Physiol Rev 84:869–901
13. Bos D, Zhang XH, Nadal C et al (2009) Massague Genes that mediate breast cancer metastasis to the brain. Nature 459:1005–1009
14. Brennen WN, Rosen DM, Wang H, Isaacs JT, Denmeade SR (2012) Targeting carcinoma-associated fibroblasts within the tumour stroma with a fibroblast activation protein-activated prodrug. J Natl Cancer Inst 104:1320–1334
15. Buckanovich RJ, Sasaroli D, O'Brien-Jenkins A et al (2007) Tumour vascular proteins as biomarkers in ovarian cancer. J Clin Oncol 25:852–861
16. Burri PH, Hlushchuk R, Djonov V (2004) Intussusceptive angiogenesis: its emergence, its characteristics, and its significance. Dev Dyn 31:474–488
17. Bussolati B, Deambrosis I, Russo S et al (2003) Altered angiogenesis and survival in human tumour-derived endothelial cells. FASEB J 17:1159–1161
18. Bussolati B, Assenzio B, Deregibus MC, Camussi G (2006) The proangiogenic phenotype of human tumour-derived endothelial cells depends on thrombospondin-1 downregulation via phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt pathway. J Mol Med 84:852–863
19. Calon E, Espinet S, Palomo-Ponce DV et al (2012) Dependency of colorectal cancer on a TGF-beta-driven program in stromal cells for metastasis initiation. Cancer Cell 22:571–584
20. Cerasuolo M, Paris D, Iannotti FA et al (2015) Neuroendocrine transdifferentiation in human prostate cancer cells: an integrated approach. Cancer Res 75:2975–2986
21. Chang ACY, Fu Y, Garside VC et al (2011) Notch initiates the endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition in the atrioventricular canal through autocrine activation of soluble guanylyl cyclase. Dev Cell 21:288–300
22. Chen HF, Huang CH, Liu CJ et al (2014) Twist1 induces endothelial differentiation of tumour cells through the Jagged1-KLF4 axis. Nat Commun 22:4697
23. Chi JT, Chang HY, Haraldsen G et al (2003) Endothelial cell diversity revealed by global expression profiling. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100:10623–10628
24. Ciombor KK, Berlin J (2014) Aflibercept – a decoy VEGF receptor. Curr Oncol Rep 16:368
25. Cipriani P, Di Benedetto P, Ruscitti P et al (2015) The endothelial mesenchymal transition in systemic sclerosis is induced by endothelin-1 and transforming growth factor-β and may be blocked by Macitentan, a dual endothelin-1 receptor antagonist. J Rheumatol 42:1808–1816
26. Ciszewski WM, Sobierajska K, Wawro ME et al (2017) The ILK-MMP9-MRTF axis is crucial for EndMT differentiation of endothelial cells in a tumour microenvironment. Biochim Biophys Acta 1864:2283–2296
27. Conway EM, Collen D, Carmeliet P (2001) Molecular mechanisms of blood vessel growth. Cardiovasc Res 49:507–521
28. Cooley BC, Nevado J, Mellad J et al (2014) TGF-β signaling mediates endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EndMT) during vein graft remodeling. Sci Transl Med 6:227ra34
29. Crinò L, Metro G (2014) Therapeutic options targeting angiogenesis in nonsmall cell lung cancer. Eur Respir Rev 23:79–91
30. Cugno M (2012) Inflammation, coagulation, vascular permeability and thrombosis. Curr Vasc Pharmacol 10:631
31. Dejana E, Orsenigo F (2013) Endothelial adherens junctions at a glance. J Cell Sci 126:2545–2549
32. Del Galdo F, Lisanti MP, Jimenez SA (2008) Caveolin-1, transforming growth factor-β receptor internalization, and the pathogenesis of systemic sclerosis. Curr Opin Rheumatol 20:713–719
33. Deregibus MC, Cantaluppi V, Calogero R et al (2007) Endothelial progenitor cell-derived microvesicles activate an angiogenic program in endothelial cells by an horizontal transfer of mRNA. Blood 110:2440–2448
34. DeRuiter MC, Poelmann RE, VanMunsteren JC et al (1997) Embryonic endothelial cells transdifferentiate into mesenchymal cells expressing smooth muscle actins in vivo and in vitro. Circ Res 80:444–451
35. Detmar M, Brown LF, Schon MP et al (1998) Increased microvascular density and enhanced leukocyte rolling and adhesion in the skin of VEGF transgenic mice. J Invest Dermatol 111:1
36. Döme B, Hendrix MJ, Paku S et al (2007) Alternative vascularization mechanisms in cancer. Pathology and therapeutic implications. Am J Pathol 170:1–15
37. Dudley AC (2012) Tumour endothelial cells. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med 2:a006536

38. Dvorak HF, Brown LF, Detmar M, Dvorak AM (1995) Vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor, microvascular hyperpermeability, and angiogenesis. Am J Pathol 146:1029–1039
39. Ebos JM, Kerbel RS (2011) Antiangiogenic therapy: impact on invasion, disease progression, and metastasis. Nat Rev Clin Oncol 8:210–221
40. Evrard SM, Lecce L, Michelis KC et al (2016) Endothelial to mesenchymal transition is common in atherosclerotic lesions and is associated with plaque instability. Nat Commun 7:11853
41. Folkman J (1971) Tumour angiogenesis: therapeutics implication. N Engl J Med 285:1182–1186
42. Fu Y, Chang A, Chang L et al (2009) Differential regulation of transforming growth factor β signaling pathways by Notch in human endothelial cells. J Biol Chem 284:19452–19462
43. Furuya M, Nishiyama M, Kasuya Y et al (2005) Pathophysiology of tumour neovascularization. Vasc Health Risk Manag 1:277–290
44. Ganguly H, Yang RS et al (2012) The role of microtubules and their dynamic in cell migration. J Biol Chem 287:43359–43369
45. Gao D, Nolan D, McDonnell K et al (2009) Bone marrow-derived endothelial progenitor cells contribute to the angiogenic switch in tumour growth and metastatic progression. Biochim Biophys Acta 1796:33–40
46. Gasperini P, Espigol-Frigole G, McCormick PJ et al (2012) Kaposi sarcoma herpes virus promotes endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition through notch-dependent signaling. Cancer Res 72(5):1157–1169
47. Ghajar CM, George SC, Putnam AJ (2008) Matrix metalloproteinase control of capillary morphogenesis. Crit Rev Eukaryot Gene Expr 18:251–278
48. Gupta GP, Massague J (2006) Cancer metastasis: building a framework. Cell 127:679–695
49. Hanahan D, Weinberg R (2011) Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. Cell 144:646–674
50. Hida K, Hida Y, Shindoh M (2008) Understanding tumour endothelial cell abnormalities to develop ideal anti-angiogenic therapies. Cancer Sci 99:459–466
51. Hida K, Maishi N, Annan DA, Hida Y (2018) Contribution of tumour endothelial cells in cancer progression. Int J Mol Sci 19. pii: E1272.
52. Hillen F, Griffioen AW (2007) Tumour vascularization: sprouting angiogenesis and beyond. Cancer Metastasis Rev 26:489–502
53. Huang TH, Chu TY (2014) Repression of miR-126 and upregulation of adrenomedullin in the stromal endothelium by cancer-stromal cross talks confers angiogenesis of cervical cancer. Oncogene 33:3636–3647
54. Hurwitz H, Fehrenbacher L, Novotny W et al (2004) Bevacizumab plus irinotecan, fluorouracil, and leucovorin for metastatic colorectal cancer. N Engl J Med 350:2335–2342
55. Junqueira LC, Carneiro J (2005) Basic histology: text and Atlas, 10th edn. McGraw-Hill Medical, New York-Burr Ridge-San Francisco, p 215
56. Kalluri R, Zeisberg M (2006) Fibroblasts in cancer. Nat Rev Cancer 6:392–401
57. Khella HWZ, Butz H, Ding Q et al (2015) miR-221/222 are involved in response to Sunitinib treatment in metastatic renal cell carcinoma. Mol Ther 23:1748–1758
58. Khuon S, Liang L, Dettman L et al (2010) Myosin light chain kinase mediates transcellular intravasation of breast cancer cells through the underlying endothelial cells: a three-dimensional FRET study. J Cell Sci 123:431–440
59. Kienast Y, von Baumgarten L, Fuhrmann M et al (2010) Real-time imaging reveals the single steps of brain metastasis formation. Nat Med 16:116–122
60. Lee T-H, Avraham HK, Jiang S, Avraham S (2003) Vascular endothelial growth factor modulates the transendothelial migration of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells through regulation of brain microvascular endothelial cell permeability. J Biol Chem 278:5277–5384
61. Leong HS, Robertson AE, Stoletov K et al (2014) Invadopodia are required for cancer cell extravasation and are a therapeutic target for metastasis. Cell Rep 8:1558–1570
62. Li Z, Wermuth PJ, Benn BS et al (2013) Caveolin-1 deficiency induces spontaneous endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition in murine pulmonary endothelial cells in vitro. Am J Pathol 182:325–331
63. Li L, Chen L, Zang J et al (2015) C3a and C5a receptor antagonists ameliorate endothelial-myofibroblast transition via the Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway in diabetic kidney disease. Metabolism 64:597–610
64. Locy H, de Mey S, de Mey W et al (2018) Immunomodulation of the tumour microenvironment: turn foe into friend. Front Immunol 9:2909
65. Loizzi V, Del Vecchio V, Gargano G et al (2017) Biological pathways involved in tumour angiogenesis and bevacizumab based anti-angiogenic therapy with special references to ovarian cancer. Int J Mol Sci 18:1967
66. Lu C, Bonome T, Li Y et al (2007) Gene alterations identified by expression profiling in tumour-associated endothelial cells from invasive ovarian carcinoma. Cancer Res 67:1757–1768
67. Maishi N, Ohba Y, Akiyama K et al (2016) Tumour endothelial cells in high metastatic tumours promote metastasis via epigenetic dysregulation of biglycan. Sci Rep 6:28039
68. Mary S, Charrasse S, Meriane M et al (2002) Biogenesis of N-cadherin-dependent cell-cell contacts in living fibroblasts is a microtubule-dependent kinesin-driven mechanism. Mol Biol Cell 13:285–301
69. Masoud GN, Li W (2015) HIF-1α pathway: role, regulation and intervention for cancer therapy. Acta Pharm Sin B 5:378–389

70. Medici D, Kalluri R (2012) Endothelial mesenchymal transition and its contribution to the emergence of stem cell phenotype. Semin Cancer Biol 144:724–732
71. Medici D, Potenta S, Kalluri R (2011) Transforming growth factor-β2 promotes Snail-mediated endothelial–mesenchymal transition through convergence of Smad-dependent and Smad-independent signalling. Biochem J 437:515–520
72. Medinger M, Mross K (2010) Clinical trials with anti-angiogenic agents in hematological malignancies. J Angiogenes Res 2:10
73. Michiels C (2003) Endothelial cell functions. J Cell Physiol 196:430–443
74. Muraki C, Ohga N, Hida Y et al (2011) Cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition causes antiangiogenic effects on tumour endothelial and vascular progenitor cells. Int J Cancer 130:59–70
75. Nagy JA, Chang SH, Shih SC et al (2010) Heterogeneity of the tumour vasculature. Semin Thromb Hemost 36:321–331
76. Nakajima Y, Yamagishi T, Hokari S, Nakamura H (2000) Mechanisms involved in valvuloseptal endocardial cushion formation in early cardiogenesis: roles of transforming growth factor-beta and bone morphogenetic protein. Anat Rec 258:119–127
77. Nanda A, St Croix B (2004) Tumour endothelial markers: new targets for cancer therapy. Curr Opin Oncol 16:44–49
78. Nasir A (2019) Angiogenic signaling pathways and anti-angiogenic therapies in human cancer: applications in precision medicine. Predictive Biomarkers Oncol:243–262
79. Noseda M, McLean G, Niessen K et al (2004) Notch activation results in phenotypic and functional changes consistent with endothelial-to-mesenchymal transformation. Circ Res 94:910–917
80. Ohmura-Kakutani H, Akiyama K, Maishi N et al (2014) Identification of tumour endothelial cells with high aldehyde dehydrogenase activity and a highly angiogenic phenotype. PLoS One 9:e113910
81. Olson EN, Nordheim A (2010) Linking actin dynamics and gene transcription to drive cellular motile functions. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 11:353–365
82. Padua D, Zhang XZ, Wang Q et al (2008) TGFbeta primes breast tumours for lung metastasis seeding through angiopoietin-like 4. Cell 133:66–77
83. Paku S, Paweletz N (1991) First steps of tumour-related angiogenesis. Lab Investig 65:334–346
84. Pantsulaia I, Ciszewski WM, Niewiarowska J (2016) Senescent endothelial cells: potential modulators of immunosenescence and ageing. Ageing Res Rev 29:13–25
85. Potts JD, Runyan RB (1989) Epithelial-mesenchymal cell transformation in the embryonic heart can be mediated, in part, by transforming growth factor-beta. Dev Biol 134:392–401
86. Prager GW, Lackner E-M, Krauth M-T et al (2010) Targeting of VEGF-dependent transendothelial migration of cancer cells by bevacizumab. Mol Oncol 4:150–160
87. Raffaghello L, Vacca A, Pistoia V, Ribatti D (2015) Cancer associated fibroblasts in hematological malignancies. Oncotarget 6:2589–2603
88. Rigamonti N, De Palma M (2013) A role for angiopoietin-2 in organ-specific metastasis. Cell Rep 4:621–623
89. Rong X, Huang B, Qiu S et al (2016) Tumour-associated macrophages induce vasculogenic mimicry of glioblastoma multiforme through cyclooxygenase-2 activation. Oncotarget 7:83976–83986
90. Sanchez-Duffhues G, Orlova V, ten Dijke P (2016) In brief: endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition. J Pathol 238(3):378380
91. Sasahira T, Kurihara M, Bhawal UK et al (2012) Downregulation of miR-126 induces angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis by activation of VEGF-A in oral cancer. Br J Cancer 107:700–706
92. Schully S, Francescone R, Faibish M et al (2012) Transdifferentiation of glioblastoma stem-like cells into mural cells drives vasculogenic mimicry in glioblastomas. J Neurosci 32:12950–12960
93. Schumacher D, Strilic B, Sivaraj KK et al (2013) Platelet-derived nucleotides promote tumour-cell transendothelial migration and metastasis via P2Y2 receptor. Cancer Cell 24:130–137
94. Shibuya M (2011) Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and its receptor (VEGFR) signaling in angiogenesis: a crucial target for anti- and pro-angiogenic therapies. Genes Cancer 2(12):1097–1105
95. St Croix B, Rago C, Velculescu V et al (2000) Genes expressed in human tumour endothelium. Science 289:1197–1202
96. Stockmann C, Schadendorf D, Klose R, Helfrich I (2014) The impact of the immune system on tumour: angiogenesis and vascular remodeling. Front Oncol 4:69
97. Stoletov K, Kato H, Zardouzian E et al (2010) Visualizing extravasation dynamics of metastatic tumour cells. J Cell Sci 123:2332–2341
98. Streubel B, Chott A, Huber D et al (2004) Lymphoma-specific genetic aberrations in microvascular endothelial cells in B-cell lymphomas. N Engl J Med 351:250–259
99. Tremblay PL, Huot J, Auger FA (2008) Mechanisms by which E-selectin regulates diapedesis of colon cancer cells under flow conditions. Cancer Res 68:5167–5176
100. Tsai JH, Yang J (2013) Epithelial-mesenchymal plasticity in carcinoma metastasis. Genes Dev 27:2192–2206
101. Tsuchiya K, Hida K, Hida Y et al (2010) Adrenomedullin antagonist suppresses tumour formation in renal cell carcinoma through inhibitory effects on tumour endothelial cells and endothelial progenitor mobilization. Int J Oncol 36:1379–1386
102. van Meeteren LA, ten Dijke P (2011) Regulation of endothelial cell plasticity by TGF-β. Cell Tissue Res 347:177–186

103. van Zijl F, Krupitza G, Mikulits W (2011) Initial steps of metastasis: cell invasion and endothelial transmigration. Mutat Res 728:23–34
104. Veikkola T, Karkkainen M, Claesson-Welsh L, Alitalo K (2000) Regulation of angiogenesis via vascular endothelial growth factor receptors. Cancer Res 60:203–212
105. Wang S, Aurora AB, Johnson BA, Qi X, McAnally J, Hill JA, Richardson JA, Bassel-Duby R, Olson EN (2008) The endothelial-specific microRNA miR-126 governs vascular integrity and angiogenesis. Dev Cell 15:261–271
106. Wang R, Chadalavada K, Wilshire J et al (2010) Glioblastoma stem-like cells give rise to tumour endothelium. Nature 468:829–833
107. Wang S-H, Chang JS, Hsiao J-R et al (2016) Tumour cell-derived WNT5B modulates in vitro lymphangiogenesis via induction of partial endothelial mesenchymal transition of lymphatic endothelial cells. Oncogene 36:1–13
108. Wang M, Zhao J, Zhang L et al (2017) Role of tumour microenvironment in tumourigenesis. J Cancer 8:761–773
109. Warren B (1979) The vascular morphology of tumours. In: Peterson H-I (ed) Tumour blood circulation: angiogenesis, vascular morphology and blood flow of experimental and human tumours. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp 1–47
110. Wawro ME, Sobierajska K, Ciszewski WM et al (2017) Tubulin beta 3 and 4 are involved in the generation of early fibrotic stages. Cell Signals 38:26–38
111. Wawro ME, Chojnacka K, Wieczorek-Szukała K et al (2019) Invasive colon cancer cells induce transdifferentiation of endothelium to cancer-associated fibroblasts through microtubules enriched in tubulin-β3. Int J Mol Sci 20:53
112. Weis SM, Cheresh DA (2011) Tumour angiogenesis: molecular pathways and therapeutic targets. Nat Med 17:1359–1370
113. Wermuth PJ, Li Z, Mendoza FA, Jimenez SA (2016) Stimulation of transforming growth factor-β1-induced endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition and tissue fibrosis by endothelin-1 (ET-1): a novel profibrotic effect of ET-1. PLoS One 11:e0161988
114. Widyantoro B, Emoto N, Nakayama K et al (2010) Endothelial cell-derived endothelin-1 promotes cardiac fibrosis in diabetic hearts through stimulation of endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition. Circulation 121:2407–2418
115. Xavier S, Vasko R, Matsumoto K et al (2015) Curtailing endothelial TGF-β signaling is sufficient to reduce endothelial mesenchymal transition and fibrosis in CKD. J Am Soc Nephrol 26:817–829
116. Xian X, Håkansson J, Ståhlberg A et al (2006) Pericytes limit tumour cell metastasis. J Clin Invest 116:642–651
117. Xing F, Saidou J, Watabe K (2010) Cancer associated fibroblasts (CAFs) in tumour microenvironment. Front Biosci 15:166–179
118. Yagi H, Tan W, Dillenburg-Pilla P, Armando S et al (2011) A synthetic biology approach reveals a CXCR4-G13-Rho signaling axis driving transendothelial migration of metastatic breast cancer cells. Sci Signal 4:ra60
119. Zeisberg M, Kalluri R (2013) Cellular mechanisms of tissue fibrosis. 1. Common and organ-specific mechanisms associated with tissue fibrosis. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 304(3):C216–C225
120. Zeisberg EM, Potenta S, Xie L et al (2007) Discovery of endothelial to mesenchymal transition as a source for carcinoma-associated fibroblasts. Cancer Res 67:10123–10128
121. Zervantonakis IK, Hughes-Alford SK, Charest JL et al (2012) Three-dimensional microfluidic model for tumour cell intravasation and endothelial barrier function. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:13515–13520
122. Zhang B, Halder SK, Zhang S, Datta PK (2009) Targeting transforming growth factor-beta signaling in liver metastasis of colon cancer. Cancer Lett 277:114–120
123. Ziyad S, Iruela-Arispe L (2011) Molecular mechanisms of tumour angiogenesis. Genes Cancer 2:1085–1096
124. Wawro ME, Sobierajska K, Ciszewski WM, Niewiarowska J (2019) Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs Prevent Vincristine-Dependent Cancer-Associated Fibroblasts Formation. International Journal of Molecular Sciences 20(8):1941

7 Lymphatic Endothelial Cell Progenitors in the Tumor Microenvironment

Sophia Ran and Lisa Volk-Draper

Abstract

Tumor lymphatics play a key role in cancer progression as they are solely responsible for transporting malignant cells to regional lymph nodes (LNs), a process that precedes and promotes systemic lethal spread. It is broadly accepted that tumor lymphatic sprouting is induced mainly by soluble factors derived from tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) and malignant cells. However, emerging evidence strongly suggests that a subset of TAMs, myeloid-lymphatic endothelial cell progenitors (M-LECP), also contribute to the expansion of lymphatics through both secretion of paracrine factors and a self-autonomous mode. M-LECP are derived from bone marrow (BM) precursors of the monocyte-macrophage lineage and characterized by unique co-expression of markers identifying lymphatic endothelial cells (LEC), stem cells, M2-type macrophages, and myeloid-derived immunosuppressive cells. This review describes current evidence for the origin of M-LECP in the bone marrow, their recruitment tumors and intratumoral trafficking, similarities to other TAM subsets, and mechanisms promoting tumor lymphatics. We also describe M-LECP integration into preexisting lymphatic vessels and discuss potential mechanisms and significance of this event. We conclude that improved mechanistic understanding of M-LECP functions within the tumor environment may lead to new therapeutic approaches to suppress tumor lymphangiogenesis and metastasis to lymph nodes.

Keywords

Bone marrow · Breast cancer · Endothelial cell lineage development · Hematopoietic stem cell differentiation · Inflammation · Lymphangiogenesis · Lymphatic metastasis · Lymphatic endothelial progenitors · M2-type macrophages · Myeloid-derived pro-vascular progenitors · Myeloid-derived suppressor cells · Tumor macrophages · Toll-like receptor 4 · Tumor microenvironment · Vessel formation

7.1 Introduction

The lymphatic system consisting of lymph nodes (LNs) and the highly organized hierarchal network of lymphatic vessels is unique in the sense

S. Ran (✉)
Department of Medical Microbiology, Immunology, and Cell Biology, Southern Illinois University School of Medicine, Springfield, IL, USA

Simmons Cancer Institute, Springfield, IL, USA
e-mail: sran@siumed.edu

L. Volk-Draper
Department of Medical Microbiology, Immunology, and Cell Biology, Southern Illinois University School of Medicine, Springfield, IL, USA

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5_7

that it is an integral part of both the body's immune defense and circulatory networks. As part of the immune defense, the lymphatic system is primarily responsible for transporting macrophages and dendritic cells (DC) from the tissues to regional lymph nodes where they present newly harvested antigens to regulatory and effector cells to help mount an adaptive immune response [4]. Lymphatic vessels also play important roles in the leukocyte trafficking and regulation of local immune responses [7, 89, 104]. As part of the circulatory system, lymphatic vessels are responsible for absorbing excessive protein and fluid from the interstitium and returning them to blood circulation [95]. This is particularly important during inflammation that is characterized by elevated vascular permeability [24] and, hence, a significant increase in water and blood proteins in the affected tissues. Specialized lymphatic vessels perform a variety of critical physiological functions in the skin, guts, and other organs [81].

The functions of the normal lymphatic system are beneficial for homeostasis, immune defense, and tissue restoration post-injury. Whereas induction of tumor lymphatics follows the same incentives as physiological lymphangiogenesis, tumor-induced lymphatics play a largely negative role. This is because tumor lymphatics are sole contributors to transporting malignant cells to local lymph nodes, a process that greatly increases systemic metastasis [12, 87]. An additional factor is that in the cancer environment, demands for generation of new vasculature are aggravated by high concentrations and imbalance of endothelium-promoting proteins overexpressed by malignant cells.

The two main factors that induce tumor and inflammatory lymphangiogenesis are vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) and a related protein VEGF-D [55]. Both ligands bind the high-affinity tyrosine kinase receptor VEGFR-3 that is primarily expressed in lymphatic endothelial cells (LEC) [68]. VEGFR-3 activation increases proliferation, migration, and morphogenesis of LEC culminating in formation of new sprouts derived from the "mother" vessel. This canonical understanding of lymphatic vessel (LV) formation [27, 72] is now rapidly expanding by the emerging evidence indicating the critical contribution of lymphatic endothelial cell progenitors (LECP) [86, 88].

Although the existence and functional significance of LECP for lymphatic formation were debated in early studies [40, 48], it is now broadly accepted in the field [52, 77, 88]. Addition of exogenous LECP has been shown to increase lymphatic vessel density (LVD) in multiple in vivo models of inflammation [43, 64] and tumors [113], whereas ablation of bone marrow (BM)-derived mononuclear cells inhibits formation of new lymphatics [28]. Myeloid cell-derived LECP (i.e., M-LECP) appear to be the predominant type of lymphatic progenitors that contribute to inflammatory [77] and tumor [88] lymphangiogenesis in both human pathologies [110] and mouse experimental models [113]. Blood-circulating LECP are present at substantially higher levels in cancer patients compared with healthy subjects [9, 85, 113]. As we recently reported, the density of tumor-infiltrating M-LECP in clinical breast cancers significantly correlates with tumor-induced lymphatics and patient lymph node (LN) status [112]. This collective evidence strongly suggests an important role of BM-derived lymphatic progenitors in generation of tumor lymphatics and subsequent metastasis. This review summarizes the current knowledge in the LECP and M-LECP field with particular focus on their recruitment to tumors and interactions with the cells of the tumor microenvironment (TME).

7.1.1 Bone Marrow (BM) Origin of M-LECP

Adult LECP reportedly originate from various sources including the adipose tissue [118], cord blood [107, 110], mesenchymal stem cells [25], and hematopoietic stem cells [53]. However, most studies identified BM-derived immature CD11b-positive myeloid cells as an M-LECP primary source [28, 45, 63, 71, 90]. Supporting the myeloid origin, human blood-circulating mononuclear cells expressing lymphatic markers often co-express CD14, a specific marker of monocytes [19, 60, 110]. BM as the main source of M-LECP

is also indicated by studies that showed reduction of myeloid-lymphatic cells upon depletion of BM cells by gamma irradiation and enhanced lymphangiogenesis upon administration of exogenous BM precursors [90]. Additional support is provided by the studies that showed detection of green fluorescent protein (GFP) in newly formed lymphatic vessels in mice following adoptive transfer of BM cells with constitutive GFP expression [88, 90]. It is also consistent with the known immature status of myeloid-lymphatic hybrid cells indicated by the absence of CD80 [45], a marker of mature macrophages, and high expression of a monocytic progenitor marker Ly6C [113]. Human LECP also express stem/progenitor markers such as CD133 as shown in VEGFR-3$^+$ blood-circulating progenitors in both healthy subjects [19, 94] and cancer patients [9, 110]. Collectively, these reports strongly suggest that M-LECP are derived from BM myeloid progenitors rather than local tissue-differentiated macrophages.

7.1.2 Identification of M-LECP in Clinical Cancers and Experimental Tumor Models

M-LECP circulating in the blood or infiltrating tumors can be identified by combined immunostaining for three types of markers typically segregated to distinct lineages or different stages of maturation:

1. Specific markers of the myeloid lineage (e.g., CD11b in mouse and CD68 in human) indicating their origin
2. Specific markers of lymphatic endothelial lineage (e.g., VEGFR-3, LYVE-1, and podoplanin (PDPN)) indicating the destination of their cell fate
3. Stem/progenitor markers indicating their early differentiation status.

Mouse stem/progenitor markers associated with M-LECP include Sca-1 [63] and Ly6C [111], whereas human lymphatic progenitors were reported to express PU.1 [112], CD133, and CD34 [85, 94]. Co-expression of Ly6C, PU.1, and other stem cell markers in LEC-positive hematopoietic cells suggests that M-LECP are derived from the early precursors of the monocytic lineage because these markers are largely absent in mature myeloid cells [73, 114].

The presence of M-LECP in experimental tumor models has been shown in numerous studies by co-staining for CD11b, a specific marker of monocytes and macrophages, and one or more lymphatic markers. The most consistent lymphatic markers identifying mouse M-LECP are LYVE-1 [51, 96, 123] and podoplanin (PDPN) [63], whereas VEGFR-3 and PROX1 are less reliable due to their low or absent expression. This might be due to differential stages of maturity of tumor-recruited M-LECP. As we previously showed, VEGFR-3 signaling is required only for induction of pro-lymphatic differentiation characterized by upregulated LYVE-1 and PDPN but not for maintaining this lymphatic phenotype [43]. This is in contrast with mature LEC that express VEGFR-3, LYVE-1, and PDPN constitutively. Therefore, it stands to reason that LYVE-1$^+$ and PDPN$^+$ tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) representing more mature LECP are detected at greater quantities than VEGFR-3$^+$ or PROX1$^+$ M-LECP, owing to the transient expression pattern of these markers during differentiation. Some examples of intratumoral mouse and human M-LECP identified by double staining using myeloid, stem, and lymphatic cell markers are shown in Figs. 7.1 and 7.2.

In human clinical tumors, M-LECP have been similarly identified by co-staining for LEC markers and CD68 that is broadly expressed in most myeloid cells [41], or CD14, a specific monocytic marker [121]. For instance, VEGFR-3-positive cells co-expressing CD14 and CD68 were shown in clinical cervical cancers [97], and LYVE-1$^+$/CD68$^+$ macrophages were detected in human melanoma [33]. We recently showed [112] that 100% of LYVE-1$^+$ and PDPN$^+$ cells infiltrating clinical breast cancers co-expressed classic monocyte-macrophage markers CD14, CD11b, CD18, MD2, MyD88, and Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) (Table 7.1). It is important to note that the first four markers are essential components of the TLR4 membrane complex,

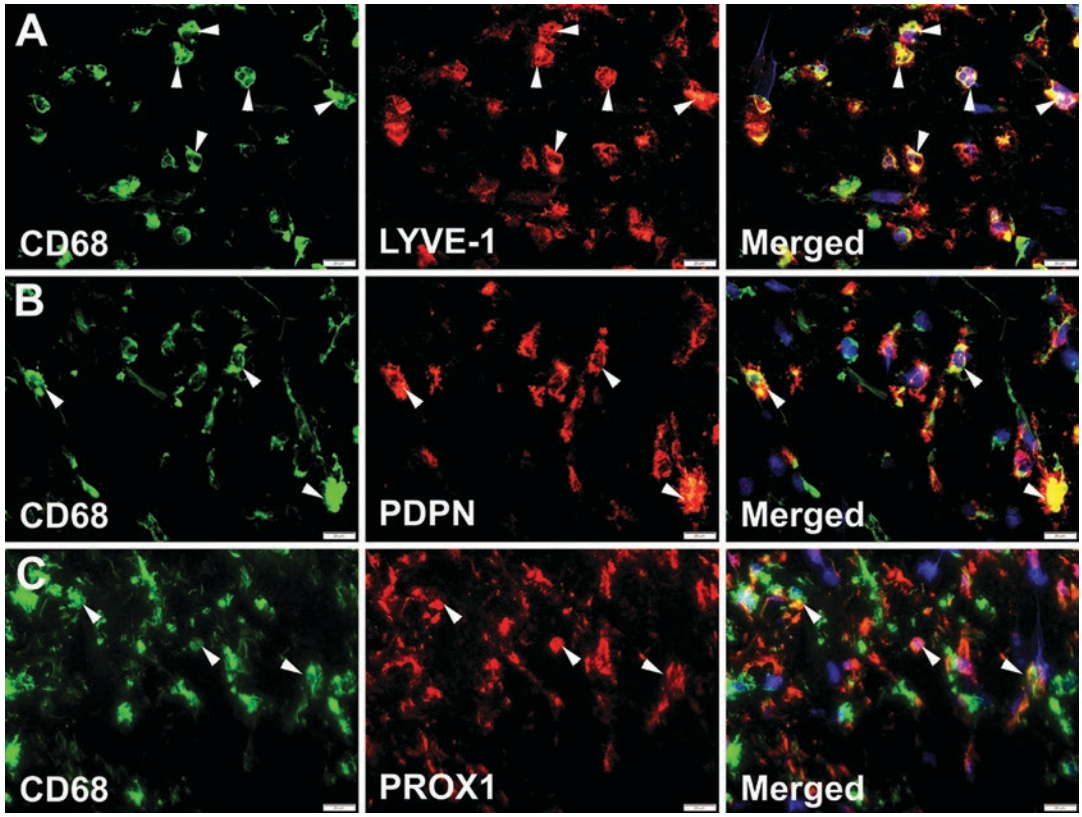


Fig. 7.1 Human clinical breast cancers massively recruit M-LECP. Human BC specimens were co-stained for CD68 (green) and antibodies against markers of lymphatic vessels (red) including (**a**) LYVE-1, (**b**) PDPN, and (**c**) PROX1. Nuclei in merged images were identified by Hoechst stain. White arrowheads indicate cells that co-express CD68 and lymphatic markers. All images were acquired at 600× magnification

whereas the fifth marker (MyD88) is a major intracellular adapter of the activated TLR4. We previously showed that the TLR4 pathway plays a critical role in M-LECP differentiation [43, 113]. Therefore, this profile not only confirms the myeloid-macrophage identity of lymphatic progenitors but also demonstrates a direct link between the TLR4 pathway and lymphatic progenitors recruited to human cancers.

7.1.3 M-LECP Recruitment to Tumors and Their Intratumoral Trafficking

Because M-LECP are hybrid cells with dual myeloid-lymphatic phenotype, they express many chemokine receptors typical of macrophages [113]. It is therefore likely that tumor recruitment of M-LECP is mediated by similar chemoattraction pathways that mobilize other macrophage subsets. For instance, CSF1, one of the most potent monocyte attractants [31, 65], has been shown to recruit LYVE-1$^+$ macrophages in a mouse osteosarcoma model [62]. Interference with CSF1 signaling using a CSF1R inhibitor, PLX3397, reduced TAM infiltration and lymphatic vessel density in a mouse breast cancer model MMTV-PyMT [112]. This suggests that LYVE-1$^+$ macrophages follow the same tumor recruitment pathway as other BM-derived monocytes. A separate study showed that PLX3397 treatment of MMTV-PyMT-bearing mice not only reduced tumor infiltration by BM monocytes but also reduced metastasis [31]. Taken together, these studies suggest a direct link

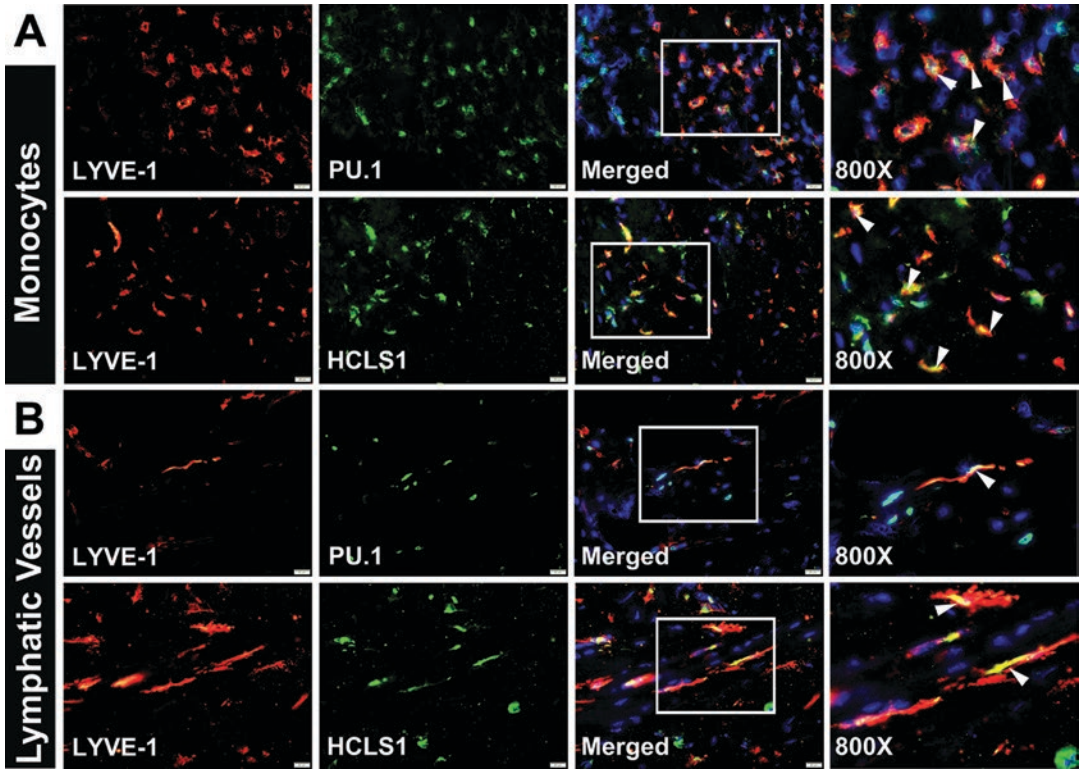


Fig. 7.2 Both tumor M-LECP and lymphatic vessels in clinical breast cancers express stem/progenitor markers. BC specimens were co-stained with anti-LYVE-1, a marker of lymphatic vasculature, and hematopoietic stem markers PU.1 or HCLS1. Both markers were observed in (**a**) LYVE-1$^+$ monocytes and (**b**) tumor lymphatic vasculature. All images were acquired at 400× magnification, with Hoechst stained nuclei present in merged images and 800× magnification panels. White boxes indicate areas highlighted in images taken at 800× magnification. White arrowheads point to cells and vessels expressing both LYVE-1 and stem cell markers

between recruitment of LYVE-1$^+$ macrophages and tumor spread.

Another possible recruiter of M-LECP is VEGF-A, a common tumor-derived factor that promotes both angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis [116]. VEGF-A plays a major role in the recruitment of BM monocytes via activation of one of its receptors, VEGFR-1 [74]. Consistent with the notion that M-LECP are recruited along with other BM-derived myeloid cells, VEGF-A has been shown to significantly increase the density of lymphatic progenitors in mouse models of human gastric, colorectal, and breast cancers [108]. In line with this report, VEGF-A neutralizing treatment of mice with MDA-MB-231 breast tumors reduced TAM infiltration concomitant with inhibition of lymphangiogenesis [116]. Consistently, treatment of patients with lung, breast, and colorectal cancers using anti-human VEGF-A antibody, bevacizumab, significantly reduced blood-circulating levels of immature myeloid cells [76] that represent a major source of M-LECP [88]. This suggests that VEGF-A targeting might be useful for inhibiting tumor infiltration of M-LECP and subsequent lymphangiogenesis in clinical settings.

Additional candidates for tumor recruitment of M-LECP are CXCL12 (SDF-1), a chemokine shown to recruit LYVE-1$^+$ macrophages to adipose tissue via activation of its receptor CXCR4 [23], and CXCR3, a receptor for chemotactic factors CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11 [91]. The potential for the latter receptor to control M-LECP migration is suggested by similar effects on various immune cells including monocytes [15] and mesenchymal stem cells [42]. Both CXCR3 and CXCR4 have been shown to

Table 7.1 Protein expression profile of LYVE-1$^+$ progenitors in clinical breast cancer

Protein expressed in LYVE-1$^+$ cells	Marker description or alias	Marker lineage expression	% marker positive of total LYVE-1$^+$ cells	Comments
TLR4[a]	Toll-like receptor 4	Myeloid, monocytes, macrophages	100%	TLR4 regulates differentiation of M-LECP [88]
CD11b[a]	CD11b	Myeloid, monocytes, macrophages	100%	CD11b is an essential co-receptor for TLR4 [79] and a marker of myeloid lineages [1]
CD14[a]	CD14	Myeloid, monocytes, macrophages	100%	CD14 is an essential co-receptor for TLR4 [39] and a specific marker of monocytes [121]
MD2[b]	Ly96	Myeloid, monocytes, macrophages	100%	MD2 is an essential co-receptor of TLR4 [13]
MyD88[a]	Myeloid differentiation factor 88	Myeloid, monocytes, macrophages	100%	MyD88 is a key intracellular mediator of the activated TLR4 pathway [22]
CXCR3[b]	CXCR3	Monocytes, macrophages, stem cells	100%	CXCR3 is a chemotactic receptor for stem cells [42], monocytes [15], and other immune cells [67]
STAB1[b]	Stabilin-1	M2-type macrophages LEC	100%	A marker of M2-type macrophages and lymphatic endothelial cells [57, 92]
CD38[a]	CD38	Early progenitors	80%	A specific marker of early BM progenitors [2]
HCLS1[a]	Hematopoietic cell-specific Lyn substrate-1	Early progenitors	50%	A specific marker of early BM progenitors [100]
PU.1[a]	Spi-1-proto-oncogene	Early myeloid progenitors	50%	A key determinant of myelomonocytic differentiation [75]
CD146[b]	CD146	Blood vascular endothelial cells (BEC)	0%	A marker of blood vessels [35] and endothelial progenitors [30]; its absence suggests divergence from BEC lineage
CD3, CD4, CD8[a]	CD3, CD4, CD8	T-cells	0%	Absence of T-cell markers suggests lack of involvement of this lymphoid lineage
CD19[a]	CD19	B-cells	0%	Absence of B-cell markers suggests lack of involvement of this lymphoid lineage
FPR-1[b]	Formyl peptide receptor 1	Mainly neutrophils	0%	A specific marker of neutrophils [82]; the absence suggests divergence from granulocyte lineage
EMA[a]	Cytokeratins	Epithelial cells	0%	Absence of this marker suggests lack of involvement of the epithelial lineages

[a]Data are taken from the reference [112]
[b]Unpublished data

promote lymphangiogenesis [59, 120] and metastasis [59, 122], which is consistent with their potential role in the recruitment of M-LECP. CXCR3 and, to a lesser degree, CXCR4 were detected in all analyzed M-LECP in our study of clinical breast cancers (Table 7.1). However, the direct chemotactic role of either CXCR3 or CXCR4 in tumor M-LECP mobilization has not been determined.

Upon arrival to tumors, M-LECP tend to accumulate near tumor lymphatic vessels [26], implying the existence of an intratumoral chemotactic

gradient generated by LEC. This is not surprising because macrophages and DC commonly use lymphatic vessels to exit inflamed tissues on their journey to regional LNs [6, 17]. M-LECP retain the myeloid phenotype along with expression of lymphatic markers and therefore may use LV-generated chemotactic gradients of CCL19/CCL21 known to attract CCR7$^+$ monocytes and dendritic cells (DC) [93, 105]. Monocyte-attracting chemokines CCL2, CCL3, and CCL5 might also be involved in M-LECP recruitment to tumors in general and to lymphatic vessels, specifically. This is supported by detection of the corresponding receptors of CCL2, CCL3, and CCL5 in M-LECP differentiated in vitro [113]. These cytokines have also been shown to attract blood vascular endothelial progenitors to intratumoral vessels [102], suggesting a similar role in recruitment of LECP. However, their pro-migratory functions in the context of lymphatic progenitors and vasculature have not been directly analyzed.

7.1.4 Relationships Between M-LECP and M2-TAMs

Tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) are customarily divided into M1 (immunostimulatory) and M2 (immunosuppressive) types with the latter dominating the TME [99]. Some consider this an oversimplified categorization since many TAMs express both M1 and M2 markers [21, 66, 106] and display functional behavior associated with both types. However, it has been widely confirmed that TAMs express various scavenger receptors such as CD163, CD204, and CD206 that are regarded as specific M2-type markers. Scavenger receptors are a heterogeneous class of proteins with broad ligand specificity whose main function is to remove foreign elements from the inflamed or wounded tissue. Such proteins are highly upregulated in the type of macrophages responsible for cleansing and remodeling an injured site. Not surprisingly, accumulation of toxic material in the pathological TME attracts and retains macrophages expressing scavenger receptors. In relation to M-LECP, many TAMs expressing scavenger receptors also express the lymphatic marker LYVE-1 [36, 96]. TAMs with dual expression of M2 and LEC markers were identified in human clinical melanoma and a mouse B16 melanoma model [33]. TAMs expressing CD206 and another LEC marker, VEGFR-3, were found in syngeneic 4T1 breast tumors [36] as well as in other tumor models [96, 123]. We recently demonstrated in clinical breast cancers that a large fraction of LYVE-1$^+$ TAMs co-express CD163 and CD204 [112]. The overlapping expression of scavenger receptors in TAMs and tumor M-LECP not only confirms the myeloid-macrophage identity of lymphatic progenitors but also suggests a common immunosuppressive nature of both cell types.

While co-localization of LEC markers in M2-TAMs is fairly well established, the underlying reason remains obscure. However, the new understanding that co-signature of M2 macrophages and LEC markers identifies these cells as M-LECP supports a different perspective. As mentioned above, TAM gene expression suggests that their main function is not necessarily to stimulate or inhibit the immune system (they do a little bit of both) but to restore homeostasis disturbed by the TME. A similar macrophage type is found at the resolution phase of wound healing geared toward restoration of the tissue's function after eliminating pathogens and re-creating lost structural components [69]. In such capacity, the M2-macrophages must contain a subset that restores blood vasculature for the obvious reason that no tissue expansion or remodeling can occur in the absence of adequate oxygen and nutrient supply. Angiogenesis is customarily followed by lymphangiogenesis to coordinate fluid and protein balance between the two circulatory systems. Therefore, it stands to reason that M2-type macrophages, the builders of the new site, would contain a subset of pro-vascular cells designated to regenerate both blood and lymphatic vessels. Indeed, TAMs have been repeatedly linked to tumor angiogenesis [20, 70]. Analogously, M2-TAMs expressing LEC markers (i.e., M-LECP) represent a subset of pro-vascular myeloid cells with a specific mission to create new lymphatics.

7.1.5 Relationships Between M-LECP and Myeloid-Derived Suppressive Cells (MDSC)

MDSC are defined as cells that express myeloid progenitor markers and have abilities to suppress functions of T-cells, B-cells, and NK cells [11]. In mouse models, MDSC are identified by $CD11b^+/Ly6C^{low}/Ly6G^+$ (defined as granulocytic PMN-MDSC), $CD11b^+/Ly6C^{high}/Ly6G^-$ (defined as monocytic M-MDSC), or $Gr\text{-}1^+/CD11b^+$ cells representing a mixed type [11]. Human markers for MDSC include $CD14^-/CD11b^+/CD15^+$ (PMN-MDSC) and $CD14^+/CD11b^+/HLA\text{-}DR^{low}$ (M-MDSC) [11]. In both species, MDSC are regarded as BM-derived immature myeloid cells accumulating in tumors due to high turnover of the existing TAMs [103].

Despite their significance, the exact definition of the MDSC phenotype is still evolving due, in part, to selected study methodology. For instance, many studies did not measure presumed MDSC immunosuppressive activity but rather identified tumor MDSC based solely on the surface markers shared with other myeloid subtypes. Additional confusion is caused by extensive use of RB6-8C5 antibody that recognizes the granulocyte differentiation 1 (Gr-1) epitope shared by two isoforms of Ly6 protein, Ly6G and Ly6C [38, 56]. Although Ly6G and Ly6C are co-expressed in early BM precursors, they are later aligned with either a granulocytic or monocytic lineage but not both [49]. The broad use of RB6-8C5 antibody that binds to the mixed Ly6G/Ly6C epitope adds another layer of uncertainty over specific markers that define MDSC.

With that being said, a number of studies did detect a significant overlap between M-LECP markers and those ascribed to MDSC. For instance, VEGFR-3 was detected in MDSC in lymphoid organs and TAMs infiltrating 4T1 tumors [36]. SAR131675, a specific inhibitor of VEGFR-3, was shown to suppress proliferation of TAMs in vitro and reduce their tumor density in vivo [18]. Analysis of clinical breast cancers showed that $TIE\text{-}2^+$ macrophages expressing LEC markers LYVE-1, VEGFR-3, PDPN, and PROX1 exhibited not only pro-lymphangiogenic but also immunosuppressive activity [10]. These cells also co-expressed a monocytic marker CD14 considered as one of defining components of the MDSC signature. PDPN-positive myeloid cells in a mouse glioma model were also shown to possess immunosuppressive activity, and deletion of PDPN from these myeloid cells increased tumor influx of $CD8^+$ cytotoxic T-cells [34]. This evidence collectively suggests that M-LECP, like many other tumor-infiltrating immune cells, suppress the anti-tumor activities of the host.

The potential ability of M-LECP to suppress immune responses might be important for their main function to induce new vasculature. Tumor vascular formation requires complex spatiotemporal coordination for differentiation and recruitment of endothelial and perivascular progenitors as well as intricate interactions with matrix and other cells in the TME. These complex processes might be prohibited in an environment generated by ongoing cytotoxic activities of immune cells, which likely exert bystander effects. It is possible that M-LECP and other pro-vascular progenitors have to be immunosuppressive to execute their functions in order to avoid structural disruption of newly created fragile vessels. Albeit currently speculative, this hypothesis is supported by documented immunosuppression of other sites associated with generation of new vessels such as late stages of wound healing and pregnancy [99].

7.1.6 Interactions of M-LECP with Tumor-Associated Lymphatic Endothelium

One cell type that LECP clearly interact with in the tumor environment is LEC lining preexisting lymphatic vessels. This conclusion is based on two main lines of evidence. First, tumor-infiltrating M-LECP are often found in proximity or close association with preexisting lymphatic vessels [90, 123]. Second, they structurally integrate specifically into lymphatic vessels even if blood vessels are present in the same field [113, 123]. It is also significant that $LYVE\text{-}1^+$ progenitors integrate only into tumor-associated vessels

but not those in nearby nonneoplastic tissues [10]. This suggests coordinated expression of complementary receptors on M-LECP and activated or inflamed lymphatic vessels that control their specific interaction.

Vascular integration of lymphatic progenitors has been tracked and quantified using various approaches. One approach is detection of exogenously introduced markers such as GFP [113, 123] or a fluorescent dye Dil [63] combined with immunostaining for lymphatic-specific (e.g., LYVE-1) and myeloid-macrophage markers such as CD11b and F4/80. An alternative method employed chimera mice reconstituted with the BM from GFP-expressing mice [90, 109, 113] which allows cell fate and lineage tracking of BM-derived cells. Detection of "green" lymphatic vessels that co-express LYVE-1 indicates insertion of the GFP mRNA or protein into new sprouts, which can occur only through physical interaction with GFP-positive BM-derived cells. This event was shown in multiple experimental models including fibrosarcoma [90], Rip1Tag2 insulinoma [123], melanoma [63], MMTV-PyMT breast [113], and TRAMPC-1 prostate [123] cancers. LYVE-1$^+$ cells derived from transplanted GFP$^+$ BM-derived hematopoietic stem cells were identified in intestinal tumors spontaneously developed in Apc (Min/+) mice [53]. BM-derived LYVE-1$^+$ cells co-expressing a stem cell marker CD34 and a LEC marker VEGFR-3 were shown to integrate into peritumoral lymphatic vessels of mouse T241 fibrosarcoma [90]. CD11b$^+$/PDPN$^+$ tumor macrophages were detected in melanoma-associated lymphatic vessels [96]. In line with these reports, we found widespread lymphatic integration of adoptively transferred GFP$^+$ M-LECP differentiated in vitro in a variety of syngeneic breast tumors EMT6 and MMTV-PyMT and xenografts of human breast carcinoma lines MDA-MB-231 and ZR-75 [112, 113]. Integration of LECP and M-LECP into tumor lymphatics in human cancers was shown by demonstrating highly expressed myeloid markers CD14 and CD68 [10, 112]. By contrast, lymphatic vessels in corresponding normal organs express low-level or no myeloid markers [112].

An example of complete M-LECP integration into tumor-associated lymphatic vessels in transgenic mouse MMTV-PyMT model is shown in Fig. 7.3. Confocal analysis showed that LYVE-1 and a macrophage marker F4/80 were co-expressed in the entire thickness of the vessel (Fig. 7.3, b1–b5 images). The same images show co-expression of lymphatic junctional protein VE-cadherin dispersed along the analyzed vessel (Fig. 7.3b). Co-expression of all three markers in the same vascular structure strongly favors coalescence of M-LECP with preexisting LEC rather than insertion of individual progenitors into the vascular wall. We detected in average 50% and up to 90% of tumor lymphatic vessels with myeloid-macrophage markers in both syngeneic and xenograft breast cancer models [112, 113]. Independent studies showed integration in ~60% of lymphatic vessels in LS174T colorectal and SK-BR-2 breast tumors [108]. Similar approaches detected LECP integration into lymphatic vessels in multiple inflammatory models [71, 96] as well as human tissues undergoing inflammatory lymphangiogenesis [60].

These observations are highly reminiscent of integration of blood vascular endothelial progenitors into tumor blood vessels [44] indicating that both blood vascular and lymphatic progenitors might follow the same process during inflammatory or tumor vascular formation. Further support for this conclusion is shown in studies with patients who received gender-mismatched BM transfusion years before tumor development [80]. Intriguingly, analysis of blood vessels in their cancers detected chromosomes from the opposite sex identified by in situ hybridization using specific probes to X and Y chromosomes [80]. Detection of the entire chromosome in the nuclei of tumor endothelial cells (EC) strongly suggests transfer of the whole cellular content of progenitors to existing EC rather than lineage infidelity, transcriptional aberration, or random upregulation of an isolated marker.

Another line of evidence that supports the donation of the entire progenitors' contents is expression of protein tags experimentally introduced in LECP. We showed in both inflammatory [43] and tumor mouse models [113], as well as in

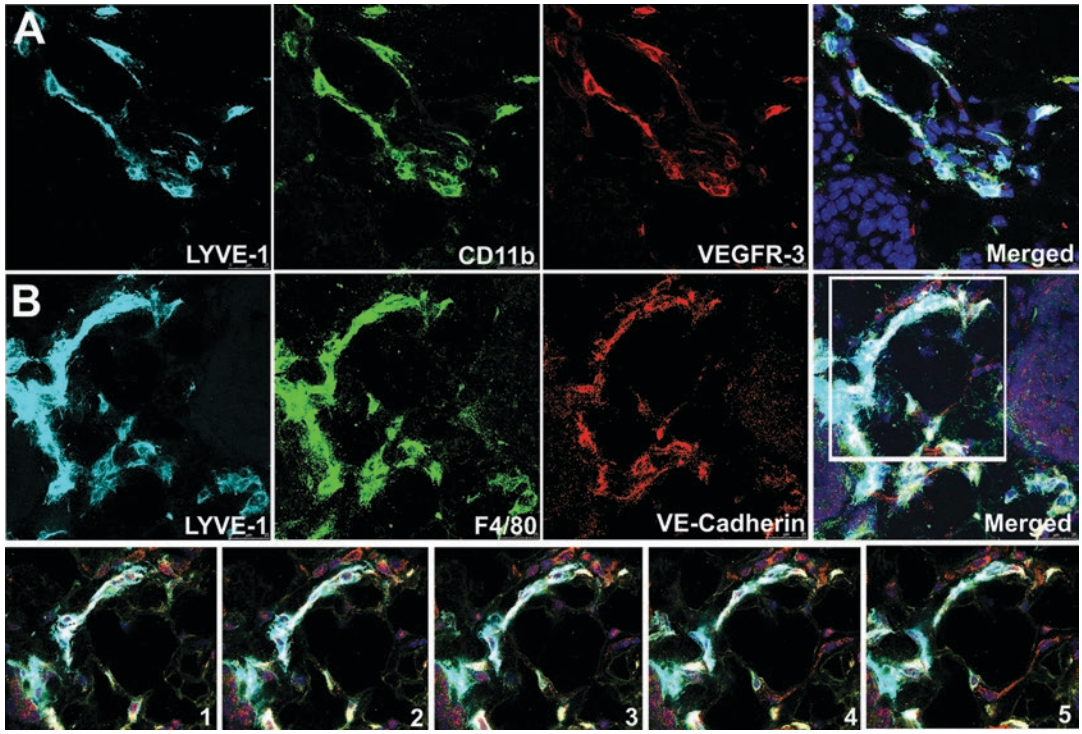


Fig. 7.3 Confocal microscopy analysis shows evidence for M-LECP integration into tumor lymphatic vessels. MMTV-PyMT tumors were triple-stained for LYVE-1 and (**a**) CD11b and VEGFR-3 or (**b**) F4/80 and VE-cadherin. The region highlighted by a white box in **b** indicates the area analyzed by confocal Z-stack represented below in panels 1–5. Each image was captured 2 μm apart. All images were acquired at 1000× magnification

human breast cancers [112], that endogenous myeloid markers and ectopic GFP are dispersed throughout lymphatic vessels after integration of M-LECP. An independent study using a pancreatic RT2 tumor model showed a similar pattern of GFP expression in tumor lymphatic vessels in mice that received a transfer of BM-derived GFP^+ cells [123]. Using confocal microscopy and Z-stack analyses, the authors of this study distinguished among GFP^+ cells closely associated with lymphatic vessels, GFP^+ macrophages transmigrating through the vascular wall, and those truly integrated into the endothelial layer [123]. While all three events have been identified in expanding vasculature, only full integration of lymphatic progenitors into vessels can account for the broad GFP expression pattern in recipient lymphatic vessels [123] and longevity (>1 year) of GFP expression in these structures [53]. Taken together with the evidence described above, this suggests that pro-vascular progenitors might promote sprouting by transferring their cellular contents to the existing endothelium. Currently, however, the mechanisms of vascular integration of progenitors as well as the physiological impetus driving this process remain unknown.

7.1.7 Role of M-LECP in Generation of New Tumor Lymphatic Vessels

Although many aspects of M-LECP-mediated lymphangiogenesis are still poorly understood, three main mechanisms have been proposed in current literature. The most widely accepted concept suggests that myeloid-lymphatic cells promote lymphatic formation by virtue of overexpression of lymphangiogenic factors VEGF-A [108] and VEGF-C [32, 58, 61]. These factors

stimulate, respectively, VEGFR-2 and VEGFR-3 expressed on LEC, and therefore their binding to these receptors is expected to induce the formation of new vasculature [50, 68]. This concept is supported by multiple lines of evidence from both experimental models and clinical studies. For instance, tumor M2-type macrophages [115, 117, 119] and myeloid cells with LEC markers [97] were shown to express much higher levels of lymphangiogenic factors than CD11b-negative cells [117]. Moreover, tumor expression of VEGF-A and VEGF-C is known to correlate with tumor LVD and lymphatic metastasis [8, 78, 98]. This mechanism is also supported by studies demonstrating suppression of tumor lymphangiogenesis by anti-VEGF-A antibody [116] or agents targeting the VEGFR-3 pathway [14, 46, 47, 84]. Suppression of tumor lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic metastasis by global elimination of macrophages also favors this concept [117].

While this evidence is generally consistent with the important role of TAM-produced paracrine factors in vascular formation, this mechanism does not effectively explain several findings, particularly those emerging in the M-LECP field. First, the majority of studies that supported a paracrine effect of VEGF-C did not compare the total amount of VEGF-C produced by TAMs with the amount derived from tumor cells. A single study that did compare the levels of VEGF-C transcripts showed a substantially higher expression in malignant cells compared with macrophages from the same tumor [123]. As shown in this study, for each 100 molecules of VEGF-C transcript expressed by tumor cells, macrophages produced only one to two molecules [123]. We recently confirmed this observation in a human breast cancer xenograft model, MDA-MB-231, by comparing the exact number of mouse and human VEGF-C transcript copies in the same tumor samples. We found that for each molecule of mouse VEGF-C produced by the entire tumor stroma, nearly 1000 transcript copies were produced by human malignant cells [112]. Based on the combined evidence from these two studies, it appears that the minuscule contribution of stroma including TAMs is unlikely to be significant for induction of new lymphatic vessels.

Another argument for the TAM pro-lymphangiogenic role mediated by paracrine factors is based on studies demonstrating inhibition of tumor lymphatics by anti-VEGF-C or anti-VEGFR-3 agents [47, 117]. However, the problem with this argument is that systemic inhibition of VEGFR-3 does not distinguish between local effects inhibiting VEGFR-3 on sprouting vessels and suppression of M-LECP generation in the BM that heavily relies on this pathway [43, 88]. Targeting macrophages in general also does not provide a clear mechanism since such treatment does not discriminate between elimination of soluble factors produced by M-LECP and alternative mechanisms relying on cell-cell interactions. Additional problem to explain the M-LECP role in lymphangiogenesis based only on production of soluble factors is the acquisition of the lymphatic phenotype by differentiated M-LECP [43, 113]. Arguably, VEGF-C transcription that can be induced in fibroblasts, epithelial cells, and other cell types requires no coincident expression of LEC-specific proteins in the producing cells. It is therefore unclear why M-LECP should express LYVE-1 and many other LEC markers if their sole function is to produce VEGF-C. Lastly, this mechanism does not address integration of M-LECP into preexisting LEC, an event that defies a logical explanation if the induction of lymphatics depends only on the paracrine support. This collective evidence argues that a cell-autonomous role of M-LECP might be more important for induction of lymphatic sprouting than their contribution to lymphangiogenic factors, particularly in the context of cancers secreting voluminous amounts of such proteins.

Another suggested mechanism of M-LECP-dependent lymphatic expansion is lymphovasculogenesis, a process similar to generation of primitive lymphatic vasculature during embryonic development. Embryonic vascular formation is fundamentally different from that in the adults by virtue of the absence of preexisting vessels. Vasculogenesis is common during embryogenesis but extremely rare in adulthood. However, two independent studies in cornea injury models showed de novo lymphatic vessels arisen within the avascular limbus stroma at a considerable

distance from preexisting lymphatic vessels [71, 110]. Moreover, the new vessels expressed GFP that could be derived only from GFP$^+$ BM cells transplanted prior to injury [71]. The same study showed that isolated BM-derived CD11b$^+$ cells created LYVE-1$^+$/PDPN$^+$ tubes in vitro [71], demonstrating their ability to replicate lympho-vascular morphology. Similar but rare instances of lympho-vasculogenesis were also observed in a model of peritonitis induced by a TLR4 ligand, LPS [43], and in MDA-MB-231 tumors activated by another TLR4 ligand, a chemotherapeutic drug paclitaxel [111]. The latter observation is potentially significant from a clinical perspective because paclitaxel was able to induce vessels in the center of the tumor normally devoid of lymphatics [111]. Intratumoral lymphatics are highly efficient in mediating metastasis due to proximity to tumor cells [5]. The enhanced LN metastatic burden was, indeed, demonstrated in paclitaxel-treated tumor-bearing mice [111]. Whether lympho-vasculogenesis commonly occurs in clinical cancers is currently unknown.

The third proposed mechanism for M-LECP induction of tumor lymphangiogenesis involves integration of M-LECP into preexisting lymphatic vessels observed during both inflammatory [64] and tumor lymphatic formation [90, 108, 113, 123]. This event was previously described as "incorporation" [53, 90, 109], "integration" [16, 63, 123], or "insertion" [10] of myeloid-lymphatic cells into tumor vasculature. However, a more accurate description might be "fusion." This is because histological and immunohistochemical analyses of tumors in vivo show a complete overlap between myeloid and lymphatic markers in vessels rather than insertion of individual myeloid cells between two adjacent LEC. Several additional lines of evidence also support the theory of M-LECP fusion with LEC. Confocal microscopy analyses showed that myeloid markers derived from M-LECP are detected throughout the length and depth of the lymphatic vascular structures and are not restricted to "inserted" myeloid cells (Fig. 7.3). Chimera mice reconstituted with GFP$^+$ BM generated "green" LV in which GFP was evenly distributed through the entire thickness of the vessels identified by LYVE-1 and VE-cadherin markers [112]. Independent studies showed coalescence of lymphatic progenitors with LEC during inflammatory lymphangiogenesis by detecting Y chromosome in lymphatic vessels in female patients undergoing rejection of gender-mismatched kidney transplants [60]. This is reminiscent of detection of XX and Y chromosomes in the nuclei of tumor (but not normal) blood vascular endothelial cells (BEC) in patients who received gender-mismatched BM transplants years before tumor development [44]. Clearly, the long-term presence of one or more chromosomes in remodeled vasculature indicates not just cell-cell interaction but donation of the entire genomic material, which is difficult to explain by any other mechanism but fusion. In support of this concept, we recently demonstrated that conditions mimicking TME promote fusion of GFP$^+$ mouse macrophage line co-cultured with red fluorescent protein (RFP)-tagged LEC [112]. Fusion was detected by both color overlap (i.e., presence of yellow cells) and shared nuclei [112]. An example of fusion of LEC and inflamed macrophages induced by TME-mimicking conditions in vitro is shown in Fig. 7.4. This assay also detected a substantially increased nuclear multiplication in the fused cells, suggesting that transfer of the M-LECP genomic material to LEC might be necessary for cell division, a key prerequisite for generation of new sprouts.

It should be noted that stem and progenitor cells routinely use fusion for direct transfer of biological material to cells requiring recovery or functional reprogramming [3]. This is particularly noted under injury [29], tumor [83], and inflammatory conditions [54] reminiscent of TME. Fusion and other means of transferring cellular contents are the common mechanisms of stem/progenitor cells recruited to damaged and injured sites that have been programmed to restore the lost components of these tissues [37, 101]. Conceptually, tumor M-LECP are similar to other progenitors attempting to restore functions of the wounded organs. Fusion used by

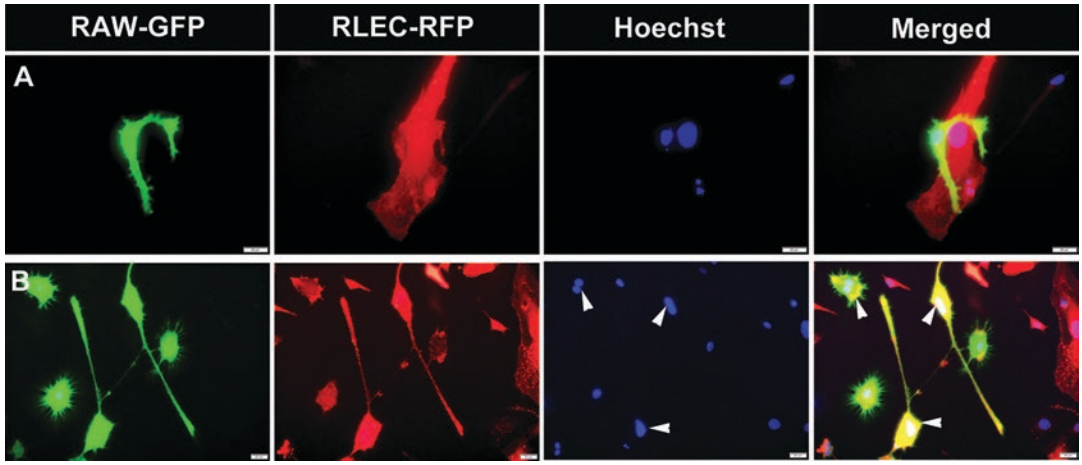


Fig. 7.4 Fusion is a possible mechanism of M-LECP integration into tumor lymphatics. Rat lymphatic endothelial cells expressing RFP (RLEC-RFP) and macrophage cell line RAW264.7 expressing GFP (RAW-GFP) were co-cultured for 4–6 days in serum-free medium containing 3 nM of LPS. (**a**) RAW-GFP migrated to RLEC-RFP displayed intimate cell-cell interactions. (**b**) After 24–48 hours, many cells underwent fusion indicated by yellow color and multi-nucleation highlighted by white arrowheads. Homogenous color throughout fused cells indicates complete donation of the RAW-GFP cell contains to RFP-tagged lymphatic endothelial cells. All images were acquired at 600× magnification

other BM progenitors is the most effective way to provide injured cells in peripheral organs with the survival factors, promitotic signals, and nuclear transcription factors needed to direct structural expansion and to enforce reprogramming. Fusion asserts the breadth, the speed, and the exquisite specificity of delivered factors to the target cells. Such assertion cannot be matched by diffusion of paracrine soluble factors limited in vivo only to a few hundred microns by anatomic barriers. This is particularly relevant to generation of new adult vasculature known for resistance to endothelial cell division under normal circumstances. It is well established that major expansion of either blood or lymphatic vasculature during adulthood is strictly reserved to drastic and unresolved changes in homeostasis such as chronic inflammatory diseases and cancer. It is therefore tempting to suggest that while soluble paracrine TAM-derived factors can aid in new vessel formation, the key mechanism forcing the adult endothelium to undergo highly complex changes required for sprouting must be induced by more drastic cell-transforming mechanism such as fusion. Only fusion can directly deliver genome-remodeling regulatory proteins imposing a fundamentally new behavior on the needed cells. If this theory is proven to be correct in future studies, this might explain how a relatively small number of BM progenitors can produce an extensive network of new vessels.

In summary, currently proposed mechanisms of progenitor-mediated lymphangiogenesis include the following:

1. Production of soluble pro-lymphatic factors directly acting on existing endothelium
2. Embryonic-like lympho-vasculogenesis that does not require preexisting vessels
3. Full donation of the progenitors' contents to LEC mediated by fusion or other means of protein and gene transfer

The latter is suggested to enable the existing LEC to undergo complex processes required for sprouting that are typically prohibited under normal or transient inflammatory conditions to prevent promiscuous vessel formation. A better understanding of the proportional contribution of these mechanisms to, and their collective impact on, the formation of tumor lymphatics is likely to emerge in future studies.

7.2 Future Directions

The M-LECP field is now entering an exciting new phase. In the past decade, inflammation-dependent induction of M-LECP in humans and mice was firmly established. Myeloid-lymphatic progenitors have been shown to mobilize from the bone marrow to sites of inflammation where they significantly contribute to structural expansion and function of new lymphatics, in part, by integration into preexisting vasculature. In the absence of preexisting lymphatics, M-LECP undergo an embryonic-like lympho-vasculogenesis. Throughout these processes, M-LECP retain their myeloid and stem-like identities while adding LEC features without becoming mature endothelial cells. Five outstanding questions that need to be addressed in future studies are as follows:

1. What are the differentiation mechanisms in the BM diverting the myeloid-macrophage precursors toward acquisition of the lymphatic phenotype?
2. Which chemokines are responsible for M-LECP mobilization to the blood, to tumor recruitment, and specifically toward tumor lymphatic vessels?
3. What mechanisms regulate de novo formation of lymphatics via adult lympho-vasculogenesis?
4. What mechanisms control M-LECP integration into the vasculature? What is the nature of this event? What happens after integration?
5. What are the differences and similarities between LECP generated in the BM and those produced by peripheral tissues?

Regarding the first question, the current evidence suggests that M-LECP differentiation requires continuous presence of inflammatory cytokines that promote generation of the macrophage lineage (e.g., CSF1) as well as potent immunomodulators such as TLR4 ligands. However, identification of the specific transcription factors that control myeloid-lymphatic transition still awaits future studies. With regard to the second question, the screening of individual chemokines needs to be conducted to determine whether M-LECP take advantage of classic trafficking pathways of inflammatory monocytes or express their own receptors to direct migration to inflamed tissues. Analysis of the third question will require side-by-side comparison of specific transcription factors and cellular events as well as interaction with the cells in the local environment during embryonic and adult lymphatic formation.

The fourth question is arguably the most intriguing of all because of the paucity of current evidence illuminating the mechanisms of vascular integration of either blood or lymphatic progenitors and the lack of any information regarding the molecular consequences of this event. The physiological impetus for M-LECP to undergo such a process also remains undefined. The only direct clue to this question is the recent evidence suggesting that integration indicated by co-localization of myeloid and lymphatic markers in new vessels might reflect fusion of M-LECP with preexisting LEC [112]. Future studies will need to validate this hypothesis, and if confirmed, tease out specific steps and molecular regulation of this process.

Lastly, future research will need to compare the molecular profiles and mechanisms of differentiation of LECP that originate from other sources than hematopoietic stem cells or myeloid precursors. Such studies should provide critical information for understanding the diversity of M-LECP population and the role of local tissue sources for lymphatic regeneration and remodeling.

In summary, future studies of M-LECP-dependent promotion of lymphatics are expected not only to clarify the mechanisms of tumor lymphangiogenesis and associated metastasis but also to illuminate the consequences of chronic inflammation associated with many human disorders. Such studies should also advance the understanding of the fundamental mechanisms of tissue regeneration during adulthood.

Acknowledgments The authors are grateful to Susan Ryherd for critical review and editing. This manuscript was supported by a grant # R01CA199649 awarded to Sophia Ran by the National Institutes of Health and a Team Science Grant from Simmons Cancer Institute funded by proceeds of the Denim and Diamonds charity event.

References

1. Ahn GO, Tseng D, Liao CH, Dorie MJ, Czechowicz A, Brown JM (2010) Inhibition of Mac-1 (CD11b/CD18) enhances tumor response to radiation by reducing myeloid cell recruitment. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 107:8363–8368
2. Albeniz I, Turker-Sener L, Bas A, Kalelioglu I, Nurten R (2012) Isolation of hematopoietic stem cells and the effect of CD38 expression during the early erythroid progenitor cell development process. Oncol Lett 3:55–60
3. Ambrosi DJ, Rasmussen TP (2005) Reprogramming mediated by stem cell fusion. J Cell Mol Med 9:320–330
4. Angeli V, Randolph GJ (2006) Inflammation, lymphatic function, and dendritic cell migration. Lymphat Res Biol 4:217–228
5. Beasley NJ, Prevo R, Banerji S, Leek RD, Moore J, van Trappen P et al (2002) Intratumoral lymphangiogenesis and lymph node metastasis in head and neck cancer. Cancer Res 62:1315–1320
6. Bellingan GJ, Xu P, Cooksley H, Cauldwell H, Shock A, Bottoms S et al (2002) Adhesion molecule-dependent mechanisms regulate the rate of macrophage clearance during the resolution of peritoneal inflammation. J Exp Med 196:1515–1521
7. Betterman KL, Harvey NL (2016) The lymphatic vasculature: development and role in shaping immunity. Immunol Rev 271:276–292
8. Bjorndahl MA, Cao R, Burton JB, Brakenhielm E, Religa P, Galter D et al (2005) Vascular endothelial growth factor-a promotes peritumoral lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic metastasis. Cancer Res 65:9261–9268
9. Bogos K, Renyi-Vamos F, Dobos J, Kenessey I, Tovari J, Timar J et al (2009) High VEGFR-3-positive circulating lymphatic/vascular endothelial progenitor cell level is associated with poor prognosis in human small cell lung cancer. Clin Cancer Res 15:1741–1746
10. Bron S, Henry L, Faes-Van't Hull E, Turrini R, Vanhecke D, Guex N et al (2016) TIE-2-expressing monocytes are lymphangiogenic and associate specifically with lymphatics of human breast cancer. Oncoimmunology 5:e1073882
11. Bronte V, Brandau S, Chen SH, Colombo MP, Frey AB, Greten TF et al (2016) Recommendations for myeloid-derived suppressor cell nomenclature and characterization standards. Nat Commun 7:12150
12. Brown M, Assen FP, Leithner A, Abe J, Schachner H, Asfour G et al (2018) Lymph node blood vessels provide exit routes for metastatic tumor cell dissemination in mice. Science 359:1408–1411
13. Bryant CE, Spring DR, Gangloff M, Gay NJ (2010) The molecular basis of the host response to lipopolysaccharide. Nat Rev Microbiol 8:8–14
14. Burton JB, Priceman SJ, Sung JL, Brakenhielm E, An DS, Pytowski B et al (2008) Suppression of prostate cancer nodal and systemic metastasis by blockade of the lymphangiogenic axis. Cancer Res 68:7828–7837
15. Butler KL, Clancy-Thompson E, Mullins DW (2017) CXCR3(+) monocytes/macrophages are required for establishment of pulmonary metastases. Sci Rep 7:45593
16. Buttler K, Lohrberg M, Gross G, Weich HA, Wilting J (2016) Integration of CD45-positive leukocytes into newly forming lymphatics of adult mice. Histochem Cell Biol 145:629–636
17. Cao C, Lawrence DA, Strickland DK, Zhang L (2005) A specific role of integrin Mac-1 in accelerated macrophage efflux to the lymphatics. Blood 106:3234–3241
18. Cecco S, Aliberti M, Baldo P, Giacomin E, Leone R (2014) Safety and efficacy evaluation of albumin-bound paclitaxel. Expert Opin Drug Saf 13:511–520
19. Changming W, Xin L, Hua T, Shikun W, Qiong X, Zhigeng Z et al (2011) Monocytes can be induced to express lymphatic phenotypes. Lymphology 44:48–53
20. Chen P, Huang Y, Bong R, Ding Y, Song N, Wang X et al (2011) Tumor-associated macrophages promote angiogenesis and melanoma growth via adrenomedullin in a paracrine and autocrine manner. Clin Cancer Res 17:7230–7239
21. Chen Y, Tan W, Wang C (2018) Tumor-associated macrophage-derived cytokines enhance cancer stem-like characteristics through epithelial-mesenchymal transition. Onco Targets Ther 11:3817–3826
22. Cheng Z, Taylor B, Ourthiague DR, Hoffmann A (2015) Distinct single-cell signaling characteristics are conferred by the MyD88 and TRIF pathways during TLR4 activation. Sci Signal 8:ra69
23. Cho CH, Koh YJ, Han J, Sung HK, Jong LH, Morisada T et al (2007) Angiogenic role of LYVE-1-positive macrophages in adipose tissue. Circ Res 100:e47–e57
24. Claesson-Welsh L (2015) Vascular permeability--the essentials. Ups J Med Sci 120:135–143
25. Conrad C, Niess H, Huss R, Huber S, von Luettichau I, Nelson PJ et al (2009) Multipotent mesenchymal stem cells acquire a lymphendothelial phenotype and enhance lymphatic regeneration in vivo. Circulation 119:281–289
26. Corliss BA, Azimi MS, Munson JM, Peirce SM, Murfee WL (2016) Macrophages: an inflammatory link between angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis. Microcirculation 23:95–121
27. Cueni LN, Detmar M (2008) The lymphatic system in health and disease. Lymphat Res Biol 6:109–122
28. Cursiefen C, Chen L, Borges LP, Jackson D, Cao J, Radziejewski C et al (2004) VEGF-A stimulates lymphangiogenesis and hemangiogenesis in inflammatory neovascularization via macrophage recruitment. J Clin Invest 113:1040–1050
29. Davies PS, Powell AE, Swain JR, Wong MH (2009) Inflammation and proliferation act together to mediate intestinal cell fusion. PLoS One 4:e6530

30. Delorme B, Basire A, Gentile C, Sabatier F, Monsonis F, Desouches C et al (2005) Presence of endothelial progenitor cells, distinct from mature endothelial cells, within human CD146+ blood cells. Thromb Haemost 94:1270–1279
31. DeNardo DG, Brennan DJ, Rexhepaj E, Ruffell B, Shiao SL, Madden SF et al (2011) Leukocyte complexity predicts breast cancer survival and functionally regulates response to chemotherapy. Cancer Discov 1:54–67
32. Ding M, Fu X, Tan H, Wang R, Chen Z, Ding S (2012) The effect of vascular endothelial growth factor C expression in tumor-associated macrophages on lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic metastasis in breast cancer. Mol Med Rep 6:1023–1029
33. Dollt C, Becker K, Michel J, Melchers S, Weis CA, Schledzewski K et al (2017) The shedded ectodomain of Lyve-1 expressed on M2-like tumor-associated macrophages inhibits melanoma cell proliferation. Oncotarget 8:103682–103692
34. Eisemann T, Costa B, Peterziel H, Angel P (2019) Podoplanin positive myeloid cells promote glioma development by immune suppression. Front Oncol 9:187
35. Elshal MF, Khan SS, Takahashi Y, Solomon MA, McCoy JP Jr (2005) CD146 (Mel-CAM), an adhesion marker of endothelial cells, is a novel marker of lymphocyte subset activation in normal peripheral blood. Blood 106:2923–2924
36. Espagnolle N, Barron P, Mandron M, Blanc I, Bonnin J, Agnel M et al (2014) Specific inhibition of the VEGFR-3 tyrosine kinase by SAR131675 reduces peripheral and tumor associated immunosuppressive myeloid cells. Cancers (Basel) 6:472–490
37. Ferrand J, Noel D, Lehours P, Prochazkova-Carlotti M, Chambonnier L, Menard A et al (2011) Human bone marrow-derived stem cells acquire epithelial characteristics through fusion with gastrointestinal epithelial cells. PLoS One 6:e19569
38. Fleming TJ, Fleming ML, Malek TR (1993) Selective expression of Ly-6G on myeloid lineage cells in mouse bone marrow. RB6-8C5 mAb to granulocyte-differentiation antigen (Gr-1) detects members of the Ly-6 family. J Immunol 151:2399–2408
39. Gangloff M, Weber AN, Gay NJ (2005) Conserved mechanisms of signal transduction by toll and toll-like receptors. J Endotoxin Res 11:294–298
40. Gordon EJ, Rao S, Pollard JW, Nutt SL, Lang RA, Harvey NL (2010) Macrophages define dermal lymphatic vessel calibre during development by regulating lymphatic endothelial cell proliferation. Development 137:3899–3910
41. Gough PJ, Gordon S, Greaves DR (2001) The use of human CD68 transcriptional regulatory sequences to direct high-level expression of class a scavenger receptor in macrophages in vitro and in vivo. Immunology 103:351–361
42. Guo YC, Chiu YH, Chen CP, Wang HS (2018) Interleukin-1beta induces CXCR3-mediated chemotaxis to promote umbilical cord mesenchymal stem cell transendothelial migration. Stem Cell Res Ther 9:281
43. Hall KL, Volk-Draper LD, Flister MJ, Ran S (2012) New model of macrophage acquisition of the lymphatic endothelial phenotype. PLoS One 7:e31794
44. Hammerling GJ, Ganss R (2006) Vascular integration of endothelial progenitors during multistep tumor progression. Cell Cycle 5:509–511
45. Hamrah P, Chen L, Cursiefen C, Zhang Q, Joyce NC, Dana MR (2004) Expression of vascular endothelial growth factor receptor-3 (VEGFR-3) on monocytic bone marrow-derived cells in the conjunctiva. Exp Eye Res 79:553–561
46. Harris AR, Perez MJ, Munson JM (2018) Docetaxel facilitates lymphatic-tumor crosstalk to promote lymphangiogenesis and cancer progression. BMC Cancer 18:718
47. He Y, Kozaki K, Karpanen T, Koshikawa K, Yla-Herttuala S, Takahashi T et al (2002) Suppression of tumor lymphangiogenesis and lymph node metastasis by blocking vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 3 signaling. J Natl Cancer Inst 94:819–825
48. He Y, Rajantie I, Ilmonen M, Makinen T, Karkkainen MJ, Haiko P et al (2004) Preexisting lymphatic endothelium but not endothelial progenitor cells are essential for tumor lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic metastasis. Cancer Res 64:3737–3740
49. Hestdal K, Ruscetti FW, Ihle JN, Jacobsen SE, Dubois CM, Kopp WC et al (1991) Characterization and regulation of RB6-8C5 antigen expression on murine bone marrow cells. J Immunol 147:22–28
50. Jeltsch M, Kaipainen A, Joukov V, Meng X, Lakso M, Rauvala H et al (1997) Hyperplasia of lymphatic vessels in VEGF-C transgenic mice. Science 276:1423–1425
51. Jeon BH, Jang C, Han J, Kataru RP, Piao L, Jung K et al (2008) Profound but dysfunctional lymphangiogenesis via vascular endothelial growth factor ligands from CD11b+ macrophages in advanced ovarian cancer. Cancer Res 68:1100–1109
52. Ji RC (2012) Macrophages are important mediators of either tumor- or inflammation-induced lymphangiogenesis. Cell Mol Life Sci 69:897–914
53. Jiang S, Bailey AS, Goldman DC, Swain JR, Wong MH, Streeter PR et al (2008) Hematopoietic stem cells contribute to lymphatic endothelium. PLoS One 3:e3812
54. Johansson CB, Youssef S, Koleckar K, Holbrook C, Doyonnas R, Corbel SY et al (2008) Extensive fusion of haematopoietic cells with Purkinje neurons in response to chronic inflammation. Nat Cell Biol 10:575–583
55. Jussila L, Alitalo K (2002) Vascular growth factors and lymphangiogenesis. Physiol Rev 82:673–700
56. Jutila MA, Kroese FG, Jutila KL, Stall AM, Fiering S, Herzenberg LA et al (1988) Ly-6C is a monocyte/macrophage and endothelial cell differentiation anti-

gen regulated by interferon-gamma. Eur J Immunol 18:1819–1826
57. Karikoski M, Marttila-Ichihara F, Elima K, Rantakari P, Hollmen M, Kelkka T et al (2014) Clever-1/stabilin-1 controls cancer growth and metastasis. Clin Cancer Res 20:6452–6464
58. Kataru RP, Jung K, Jang C, Yang H, Schwendener RA, Baik JE et al (2009) Critical role of CD11b+ macrophages and VEGF in inflammatory lymphangiogenesis, antigen clearance, and inflammation resolution. Blood 113:5650–5659
59. Kawada K, Taketo MM (2011) Significance and mechanism of lymph node metastasis in cancer progression. Cancer Res 71:1214–1218
60. Kerjaschki D, Huttary N, Raab I, Regele H, Bojarski-Nagy K, Bartel G et al (2006) Lymphatic endothelial progenitor cells contribute to de novo lymphangiogenesis in human renal transplants. Nat Med 12:230–234
61. Kim KE, Koh YJ, Jeon BH, Jang C, Han J, Kataru RP et al (2009) Role of CD11b+ macrophages in intraperitoneal lipopolysaccharide-induced aberrant lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic function in the diaphragm. Am J Pathol 175:1733–1745
62. Kubota Y, Takubo K, Shimizu T, Ohno H, Kishi K, Shibuya M et al (2009) M-CSF inhibition selectively targets pathological angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis. J Exp Med 206:1089–1102
63. Lee JY, Park C, Cho YP, Lee E, Kim H, Kim P et al (2010) Podoplanin-expressing cells derived from bone marrow play a crucial role in postnatal lymphatic neovascularization. Circulation 122:1413–1425
64. Lee SJ, Park C, Lee JY, Kim S, Kwon PJ, Kim W et al (2015) Generation of pure lymphatic endothelial cells from human pluripotent stem cells and their therapeutic effects on wound repair. Sci Rep 5:11019
65. Lin EY, Nguyen AV, Russell RG, Pollard JW (2001) Colony-stimulating factor 1 promotes progression of mammary tumors to malignancy. J Exp Med 193:727–740
66. Lin X, Zheng W, Liu J, Zhang Y, Qin H, Wu H et al (2013) Oxidative stress in malignant melanoma enhances tumor necrosis factor-alpha secretion of tumor-associated macrophages that promote cancer cell invasion. Antioxid Redox Signal 19:1337–1355
67. Liu Y, Poon RT, Hughes J, Feng X, Yu WC, Fan ST (2005) Chemokine receptors support infiltration of lymphocyte subpopulations in human hepatocellular carcinoma. Clin Immunol 114:174–182
68. Lohela M, Saaristo A, Veikkola T, Alitalo K (2003) Lymphangiogenic growth factors, receptors and therapies. Thromb Haemost 90:167–184
69. Mantovani A, Biswas SK, Galdiero MR, Sica A, Locati M (2013) Macrophage plasticity and polarization in tissue repair and remodelling. J Pathol 229:176–185
70. Mantovani A, Marchesi F, Porta C, Sica A, Allavena P (2007) Inflammation and cancer: breast cancer as a prototype. Breast 16(Suppl 2):S27–S33
71. Maruyama K, Ii M, Cursiefen C, Jackson DG, Keino H, Tomita M et al (2005) Inflammation-induced lymphangiogenesis in the cornea arises from CD11b-positive macrophages. J Clin Invest 115:2363–2372
72. McColl BK, Loughran SJ, Davydova N, Stacker SA, Achen MG (2005) Mechanisms of lymphangiogenesis: targets for blocking the metastatic spread of cancer. Curr Cancer Drug Targets 5:561–571
73. Movahedi K, Laoui D, Gysemans C, Baeten M, Stange G, Van den Bossche J et al (2010) Different tumor microenvironments contain functionally distinct subsets of macrophages derived from Ly6C(high) monocytes. Cancer Res 70:5728–5739
74. Murakami M, Zheng Y, Hirashima M, Suda T, Morita Y, Ooehara J et al (2008) VEGFR1 tyrosine kinase signaling promotes lymphangiogenesis as well as angiogenesis indirectly via macrophage recruitment. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 28:658–664
75. Nerlov C, Graf T (1998) PU.1 induces myeloid lineage commitment in multipotent hematopoietic progenitors. Genes Dev 12:2403–2412
76. Osada T, Chong G, Tansik R, Hong T, Spector N, Kumar R et al (2008) The effect of anti-VEGF therapy on immature myeloid cell and dendritic cells in cancer patients. Cancer Immunol Immunother 57:1115–1124
77. Park C, Lee JY, Yoon YS (2011) Role of bone marrow-derived lymphatic endothelial progenitor cells for lymphatic neovascularization. Trends Cardiovasc Med 21:135–140
78. Pepper MS, Skobe M (2003) Lymphatic endothelium: morphological, molecular and functional properties. J Cell Biol 163:209–213
79. Perera PY, Mayadas TN, Takeuchi O, Akira S, Zaks-Zilberman M, Goyert SM et al (2001) CD11b/CD18 acts in concert with CD14 and toll-like receptor (TLR) 4 to elicit full lipopolysaccharide and taxol-inducible gene expression. J Immunol 166:574–581
80. Peters BA, Diaz LA, Polyak K, Meszler L, Romans K, Guinan EC et al (2005) Contribution of bone marrow-derived endothelial cells to human tumor vasculature. Nat Med 11:261–262
81. Petrova TV, Koh GY (2018) Organ-specific lymphatic vasculature: from development to pathophysiology. J Exp Med 215:35–49
82. Pittman K, Kubes P (2013) Damage-associated molecular patterns control neutrophil recruitment. J Innate Immun 5:315–323
83. Powell AE, Anderson EC, Davies PS, Silk AD, Pelz C, Impey S et al (2011) Fusion between intestinal epithelial cells and macrophages in a cancer context results in nuclear reprogramming. Cancer Res 71:1497–1505
84. Pytowski B, Goldman J, Persaud K, Wu Y, Witte L, Hicklin DJ et al (2005) Complete and specific inhibition of adult lymphatic regeneration by a novel VEGFR-3 neutralizing antibody. J Natl Cancer Inst 97:14–21

85. Qiu H, Cao L, Wang D, Xu H, Liang Z (2013) High levels of circulating CD34+/VEGFR3+ lymphatic/vascular endothelial progenitor cells is correlated with lymph node metastasis in patients with epithelial ovarian cancer. J Obstet Gynaecol Res 39:1268–1275
86. Ran S, Montgomery KE (2012) Macrophage-mediated lymphangiogenesis: the emerging role of macrophages as lymphatic endothelial progenitors. Cancers 4:618–657
87. Ran S, Volk L, Hall K, Flister MJ (2009) Lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic metastasis in breast cancer. Pathophysiology 17:229–251
88. Ran S, Wilber A (2017) Novel role of immature myeloid cells in formation of new lymphatic vessels associated with inflammation and tumors. J Leukoc Biol 102:253–263
89. Randolph GJ, Angeli V, Swartz MA (2005) Dendritic-cell trafficking to lymph nodes through lymphatic vessels. Nat Rev Immunol 5:617–628
90. Religa P, Cao R, Bjorndahl M, Zhou Z, Zhu Z, Cao Y (2005) Presence of bone marrow-derived circulating progenitor endothelial cells in the newly formed lymphatic vessels. Blood 106:4184–4190
91. Reynders N, Abboud D, Baragli A, Noman MZ, Rogister B, Niclou SP et al (2019) The distinct roles of CXCR3 variants and their ligands in the tumor microenvironment. Cell 8:1–17
92. Riabov V, Yin S, Song B, Avdic A, Schledzewski K, Ovsiy I et al (2016) Stabilin-1 is expressed in human breast cancer and supports tumor growth in mammary adenocarcinoma mouse model. Oncotarget 7:31097–31110
93. Russo E, Teijeira A, Vaahtomeri K, Willrodt AH, Bloch JS, Nitschke M et al (2016) Intralymphatic CCL21 promotes tissue egress of dendritic cells through afferent lymphatic vessels. Cell Rep 14:1723–1734
94. Salven P, Mustjoki S, Alitalo R, Alitalo K, Rafii S (2003) VEGFR-3 and CD133 identify a population of CD34+ lymphatic/vascular endothelial precursor cells. Blood 101:168–172
95. Scallan JP, Zawieja SD, Castorena-Gonzalez JA, Davis MJ (2016) Lymphatic pumping: mechanics, mechanisms and malfunction. J Physiol 594:5749–5768
96. Schledzewski K, Falkowski M, Moldenhauer G, Metharom P, Kzhyshkowska J, Ganss R et al (2006) Lymphatic endothelium-specific hyaluronan receptor LYVE-1 is expressed by stabilin-1+, F4/80+, CD11b+ macrophages in malignant tumours and wound healing tissue in vivo and in bone marrow cultures in vitro: implications for the assessment of lymphangiogenesis. J Pathol 209:67–77
97. Schoppmann SF, Birner P, Stockl J, Kalt R, Ullrich R, Caucig C et al (2002) Tumor-associated macrophages express lymphatic endothelial growth factors and are related to peritumoral lymphangiogenesis. Am J Pathol 161:947–956
98. Schoppmann SF, Fenzl A, Nagy K, Unger S, Bayer G, Geleff S et al (2006) VEGF-C expressing tumor-associated macrophages in lymph node positive breast cancer: impact on lymphangiogenesis and survival. Surgery 139:839–846
99. Sica A, Mantovani A (2012) Macrophage plasticity and polarization: in vivo veritas. J Clin Invest 122:787–795
100. Skokowa J, Klimiankou M, Klimenkova O, Lan D, Gupta K, Hussein K et al (2012) Interactions among HCLS1, HAX1 and LEF-1 proteins are essential for G-CSF-triggered granulopoiesis. Nat Med 18:1550–1559
101. Spees JL, Whitney MJ, Sullivan DE, Lasky JA, Laboy M, Ylostalo J et al (2008) Bone marrow progenitor cells contribute to repair and remodeling of the lung and heart in a rat model of progressive pulmonary hypertension. FASEB J 22:1226–1236
102. Spring H, Schuler T, Arnold B, Hammerling GJ, Ganss R (2005) Chemokines direct endothelial progenitors into tumor neovessels. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 102:18111–18116
103. Strachan DC, Ruffell B, Oei Y, Bissell MJ, Coussens LM, Pryer N et al (2013) CSF1R inhibition delays cervical and mammary tumor growth in murine models by attenuating the turnover of tumor-associated macrophages and enhancing infiltration by CD8+ T cells. Oncoimmunology 2:e26968
104. Swartz MA (2014) Immunomodulatory roles of lymphatic vessels in cancer progression. Cancer Immunol Res 2:701–707
105. Tal O, Lim HY, Gurevich I, Milo I, Shipony Z, Ng LG et al (2011) DC mobilization from the skin requires docking to immobilized CCL21 on lymphatic endothelium and intralymphatic crawling. J Exp Med 208:2141–2153
106. Talmadge JE, Donkor M, Scholar E (2007) Inflammatory cell infiltration of tumors: Jekyll or Hyde. Cancer Metastasis Rev 26:373–400
107. Tan YZ, Wang HJ, Zhang MH, Quan Z, Li T, He QZ (2014) CD34+ VEGFR-3+ progenitor cells have a potential to differentiate towards lymphatic endothelial cells. J Cell Mol Med 18:422–433
108. Tawada M, Hayashi S, Ikegame Y, Nakashima S, Yoshida K (2014) Possible involvement of tumor-producing VEGF-A in the recruitment of lymphatic endothelial progenitor cells from bone marrow. Oncol Rep 32:2359–2364
109. Tawada M, Hayashi S, Osada S, Nakashima S, Yoshida K (2012) Human gastric cancer organizes neighboring lymphatic vessels via recruitment of bone marrow-derived lymphatic endothelial progenitor cells. J Gastroenterol 47:1057–1060
110. Van't Hull EF, Bron S, Henry L, Ifticene-Treboux A, Turrini R, Coukos G et al (2014) Bone marrow-derived cells are implicated as a source of lymphatic endothelial progenitors in human breast cancer. Oncoimmunology 3:e29080
111. Volk-Draper L, Hall K, Griggs C, Rajput S, Kohio P, DeNardo D et al (2014) Paclitaxel therapy promotes

breast cancer metastasis in a TLR4-dependent manner. Cancer Res 74:5421–5434
112. Volk-Draper L, Patel R, Bhattarai N, Yang J, Wilber A, DeNardo D et al (2019) Myeloid-derived lymphatic endothelial cell progenitors significantly contribute to lymphatic metastasis in clinical breast Cancer. Am J Pathol 189(11):2269–2292
113. Volk-Draper LD, Hall KL, Wilber AC, Ran S (2017) Lymphatic endothelial progenitors originate from plastic myeloid cells activated by toll-like receptor-4. PLoS One 12:e0179257
114. Wang D, D'Costa J, Civin CI, Friedman AD (2006) C/EBPalpha directs monocytic commitment of primary myeloid progenitors. Blood 108:1223–1229
115. Watari K, Shibata T, Kawahara A, Sata K, Nabeshima H, Shinoda A et al (2014) Tumor-derived interleukin-1 promotes lymphangiogenesis and lymph node metastasis through M2-type macrophages. PLoS One 9:e99568
116. Whitehurst B, Flister MJ, Bagaitkar J, Volk L, Bivens CM, Pickett B et al (2007) Anti-VEGF-A therapy reduces lymphatic vessel density and expression of VEGFR-3 in an orthotopic breast tumor model. Int J Cancer 121:2181–2191
117. Yang H, Kim C, Kim MJ, Schwendener RA, Alitalo K, Heston W et al (2011) Soluble vascular endothelial growth factor receptor-3 suppresses lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic metastasis in bladder cancer. Mol Cancer 10:36
118. Yang Y, Chen XH, Li FG, Chen YX, Gu LQ, Zhu JK et al (2015) In vitro induction of human adipose-derived stem cells into lymphatic endothelial-like cells. Cell Reprogram 17:69–76
119. Zhang B, Zhang Y, Yao G, Gao J, Yang B, Zhao Y et al (2012) M2-polarized macrophages promote metastatic behavior of Lewis lung carcinoma cells by inducing vascular endothelial growth factor-C expression. Clinics (Sao Paulo) 67:901–906
120. Zhuo W, Jia L, Song N, Lu XA, Ding Y, Wang X et al (2012) The CXCL12-CXCR4 chemokine pathway: a novel axis regulates lymphangiogenesis. Clin Cancer Res 18:5387–5398
121. Ziegler-Heitbrock HW, Ulevitch RJ (1993) CD14: cell surface receptor and differentiation marker. Immunol Today 14:121–125
122. Zlotnik A (2006) Involvement of chemokine receptors in organ-specific metastasis. Contrib Microbiol 13:191–199
123. Zumsteg A, Baeriswyl V, Imaizumi N, Schwendener R, Ruegg C, Christofori G (2009) Myeloid cells contribute to tumor lymphangiogenesis. PLoS One 4:e7067

Oligodendrocyte Progenitor Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment

8

Takuichiro Hide and Yoshihiro Komohara

Abstract

Glioblastoma (GBM) develops from adult brain white matter and is the most common and lethal primary brain tumor, characterized by rapid growth and invasion. GBM tumors frequently spread into the contralateral hemisphere, including in the beginning of tumor development. However, after complete resection of the tumor mass and chemo-radiotherapy, GBM commonly recurs around the tumor removal site, suggesting that the microenvironment at the tumor border provides therapeutic resistance to GBM cells. To improve patient prognosis, understanding the microenvironment at the tumor border is critical. Several microRNAs (miRNAs) show higher expression at the tumor border, with the top three involved in oligodendrocyte differentiation. Oligodendrocyte progenitor cells (OPCs) may induce stemness and chemo-radioresistance in GBM cells, providing a supportive function to promote GBM. This review describes important features of OPCs and insights into the "border niche," a unique microenvironment that allows GBM cells to survive and recur at the tumor border.

Keywords

Border niche · Glioma-associated oligodendrocyte · Oligodendrocyte progenitor cell · Oligodendrocyte · Microenvironment · Glioblastoma · Recurrence · Neuron · Microglia · Macrophage · microRNA · Stemness · Chemo-radioresistance · Invasion · Niche

8.1 Introduction

The major cell types in the brain are neurons, glia such as astrocytes, oligodendrocytes derived from the neuroepithelium, and microglia derived from erythromyeloid cells in the yolk sac during the early developmental stage [32, 76]. Glioblastoma (GBM) is the most common primary brain tumor and shares characteristics with glial cells. Despite standard treatment using safe maximal resection and chemo-radiotherapy, GBM generally regrows and/or recurs. The mean 5-year survival rate of GBM patients is less than 10% [62, 74], which has not significantly improved in the past several decades.

The resulting tumor mass is easily detected using gadolinium-enhanced T1-weighted images

T. Hide (✉)
Department of Neurosurgery, Kitasato University School of Medicine, Kanagawa, Japan
e-mail: thide@med.kitasato-u.ac.jp

Y. Komohara
Department of Cell Pathology, Graduate School of Life Sciences, Kumamoto University, Kumamoto, Japan

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5_8

(Gd-T1WI) in magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). GBM cells invade white matter and migrate into the contralateral hemisphere through the corpus callosum, even in the early stages of tumor progression [86]. Enhanced tumor lesions are surrounded by edema, where invading GBM cells are detected pathologically. In cases in which enhanced tumor lesions are completely removed by surgical operation and chemo-radiotherapy, GBMs typically recur in the white matter around the tumor removal cavity but are rare in areas distant from the primary lesion [9, 26, 66]. This suggests that glioma stem cells (GSCs) [71] which are responsible for recurrence survive in the tissue just outside of the enhanced lesion [26–28]. Biological characterization of this border area between the brain and tumor mass is essential for inhibiting recurrence and removing GSCs, which may improve the prognosis of patients with GBM. Moreover, although GBM invades the white matter, it does not grow toward the empty cavity after tumor resection. These results suggest that the interaction between GBM cells and non-GBM cells is crucial for tumor invasion and regrowth. Unique microenvironments for GSC niches inside the tumor mass have previously been discussed, but studies investigating the outside of the tumor mass are rare [19, 26, 27, 34, 47, 64, 67, 68]. GBM cells and non-GBM cells, including immune cells, neural cells, and brain vascular cells, along with the extracellular matrix, form the GSC niche at the tumor border [26, 28, 64, 70]. Accumulation of oligodendrocyte progenitor cells (OPCs) and microglia/macrophage at the tumor border contributes to the unique GBM microenvironment, promoting stem like characteristics and chemo-radioresistance [26]. The relationship between GBM and microglia/macrophages has been reported previously [2, 26, 48, 65]. This review focuses on the interesting characteristics of OPCs and their interactions with GBM [26, 28], as well as the novel concept of a "border niche" composed of accumulating oligodendrocyte lineage cells (OLCs) named glioma-associated oligodendrocytes (GAOs).

8.1.1 Cells Residing in the Brain Parenchyma

The central nervous system (CNS) is composed of neurons, glia (astrocytes and oligodendrocytes), and microglia. Neurons, astrocytes, and oligodendrocytes originate from neuroepithelial cells; in contrast, microglia are derived from erythromyeloid progenitors in the yolk sac and migrate into the CNS early during development [23, 32, 76] (Fig. 8.1a). Recently, it had been reported that the human brain contains a glia to neuron ratio of less than 1:1, and the total number of glia is less than 100 billion [83]. Roughly, the glial subtypes in human brains are 20% astrocytes, 3–10% OPCs, 25% oligodendrocytes, and 5–15% microglia, all of which influence nervous system development and maturation [1] (Fig. 8.1b). The most abundant types of glia in the brain are OLCs, including OPCs and mature oligodendrocytes.

8.1.2 GBM Development and Recurrence in the White Matter

Generally, GBM-enhanced mass lesions visualized by Gd-T1WI MRI are located in the white matter, through which GBM extensively invades [86]. Upon recurrence, enhanced mass lesions are identified in the white matter surrounding the empty post-resection cavity [9, 26] (Fig. 8.2a). Complete tumor resection was reported in 43 (48.3%) of 89 newly diagnosed patients with GBM, which was confirmed by Gd-T1WI MRI performed within 72 h after operation. After complete resection and chemo-radiotherapy, recurrence was observed in 30 (69.8%) cases in monthly MRIs during the observation period of

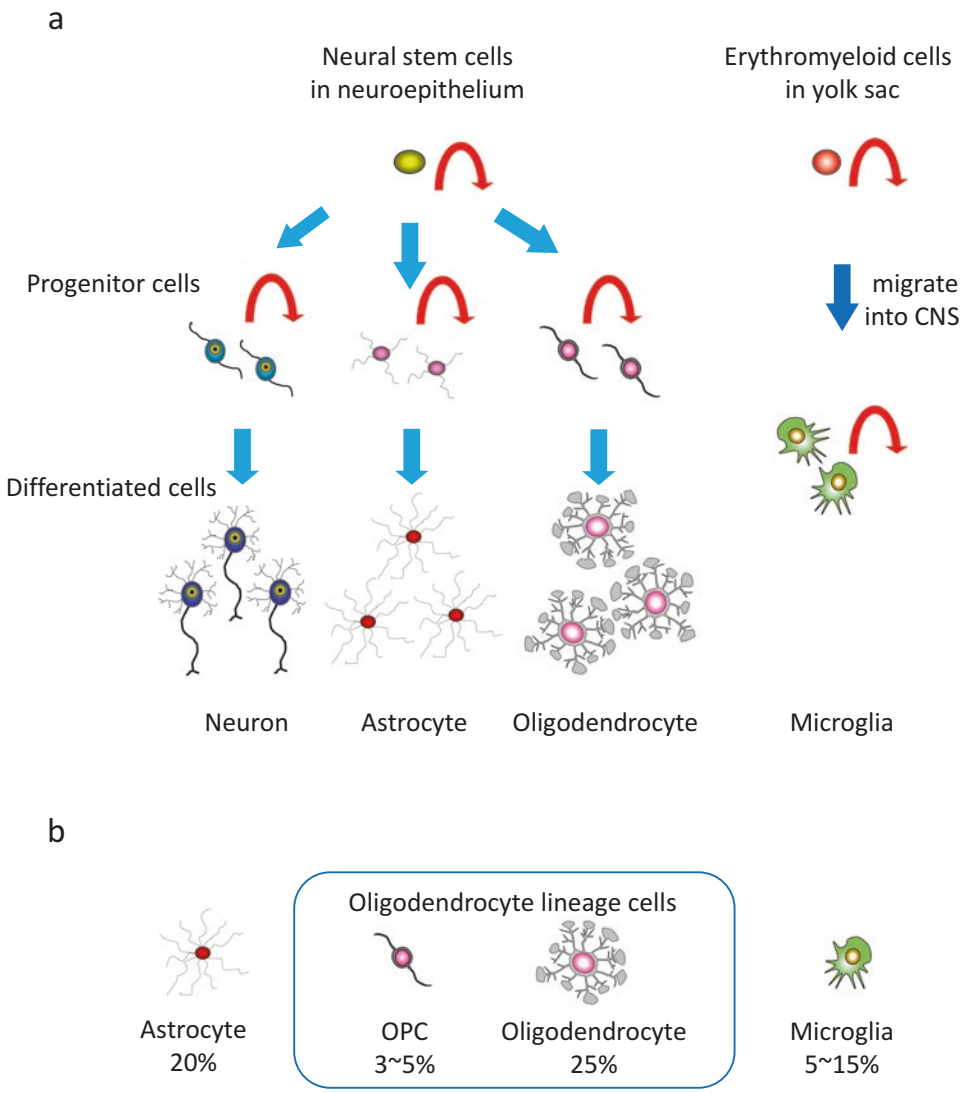


Fig. 8.1 Main cell populations of the brain. (**a**) Neurons, astrocytes, and oligodendrocytes differentiate from NSCs. However, microglia originate from erythromyeloid cells in the yolk sac and migrate into the CNS early during development. (**b**) OLCs are the most abundant cell type in the CNS

1.5–4.5 years post-resection. Primary recurrence was detected in the surrounding white matter in 26 (87%) cases and in the distant white matter in 1 (3%) case; dissemination was visualized in three (10%) cases, but recurrence in the gray matter was not observed [26] (Fig. 8.2b). These results suggest that white matter, but not gray matter, promotes the survival of GBM cells after chemo-radiotherapy. Thus, white matter at tumor borders provides factors that promote therapeutic resistance in GBM cells.

8.2 Change in miRNA Expression at the Tumor Border

To identify molecules at the tumor border involved in chemo-radioresistance and recurrence by promoting stem cell characteristics in GBM, miRNAs were evaluated because of their wide regulation of multiple targets and their secretion into the extracellular space, both which may alter the microenvironment [42, 44, 49].

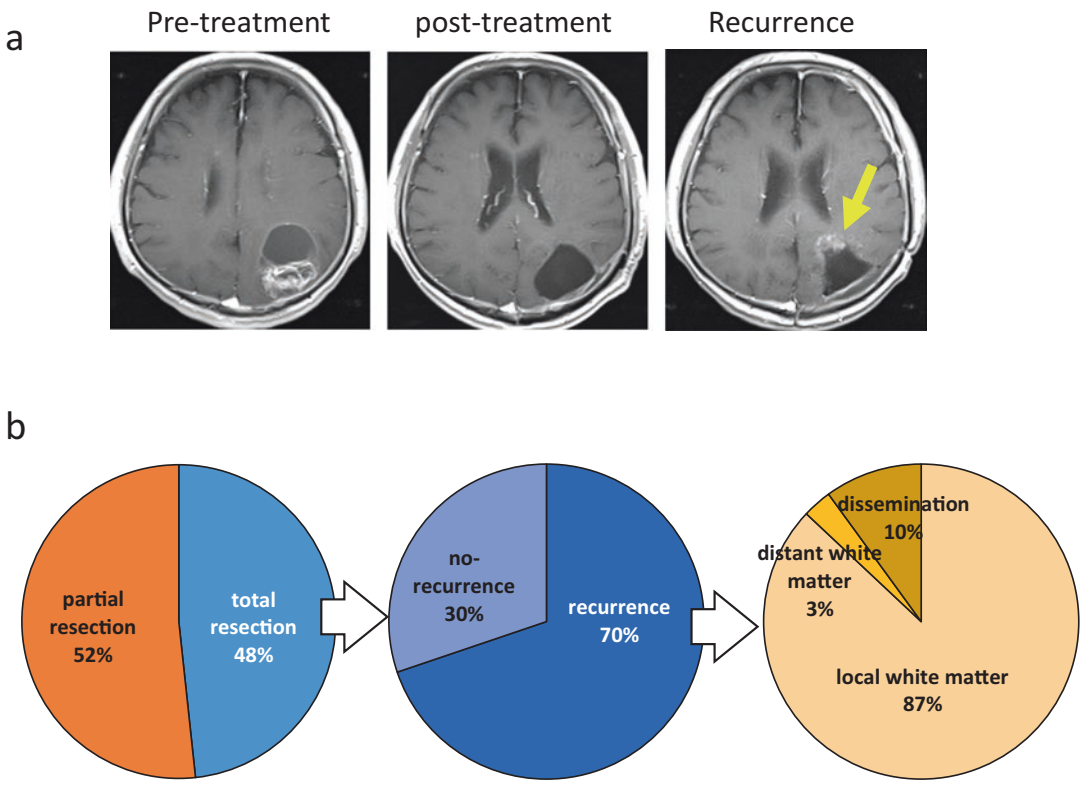


Fig. 8.2 GBM commonly recurs in the white matter. (**a**) Representative case of a patient with GBM post-treatment. Even after complete removal of the enhanced mass lesion and chemo-radiotherapy, recurrence is commonly observed in the white matter around tumor removal cavity (yellow arrow). (**b**) Complete removal of the enhanced mass lesion was achieved in 43 (48.3%) of 89 cases of newly diagnosed patients with GBM. After standard treatment, recurrence was detected in 30 cases (69.8%). Recurrence was seen in the local white matter in 26 cases (87%) and in the distant white matter in 1 case (3%), while dissemination was seen in 3 cases (10%)

To elucidate the features of this tumor border microenvironment, miRNA expression in resected tissue samples was compared from three sites in individual patients with GBM: the tumor mass (tumor), the border between the tumor mass and the brain where glioma and non-glioma cells co-exist (border), and the peripheral area distant from the tumor mass containing normal cells (periphery) (Fig. 8.3a). To obtain microarray data, tissue samples from three sites were divided in half: one half was used for pathological examination and the other half was used for purification of small RNAs if the pathological findings were suitable for downstream analysis [26] (Fig. 8.3b). miRNAs with altered expression were identified at the tumor border (Table 8.1).

8.2.1 Accumulation of Oligodendrocyte Lineage Cells (OLCs) at the Tumor Border

Interestingly, the top three miRNAs (*miR-219-5p*, *miR-219-2-3p*, and *miR-338-3p*) with increased expression at the tumor border play major roles in oligodendrocyte differentiation [3, 16, 17, 60, 89]. In miRNA in situ hybridization, increased *miR-219-5p*-positive cells were observed at the tumor border, but not within tumors. Immunohistochemical staining of the oligodendrocyte lineage markers Olig2, NG2 (also known as chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4), O4, and myelin basic protein (MBP) revealed increased

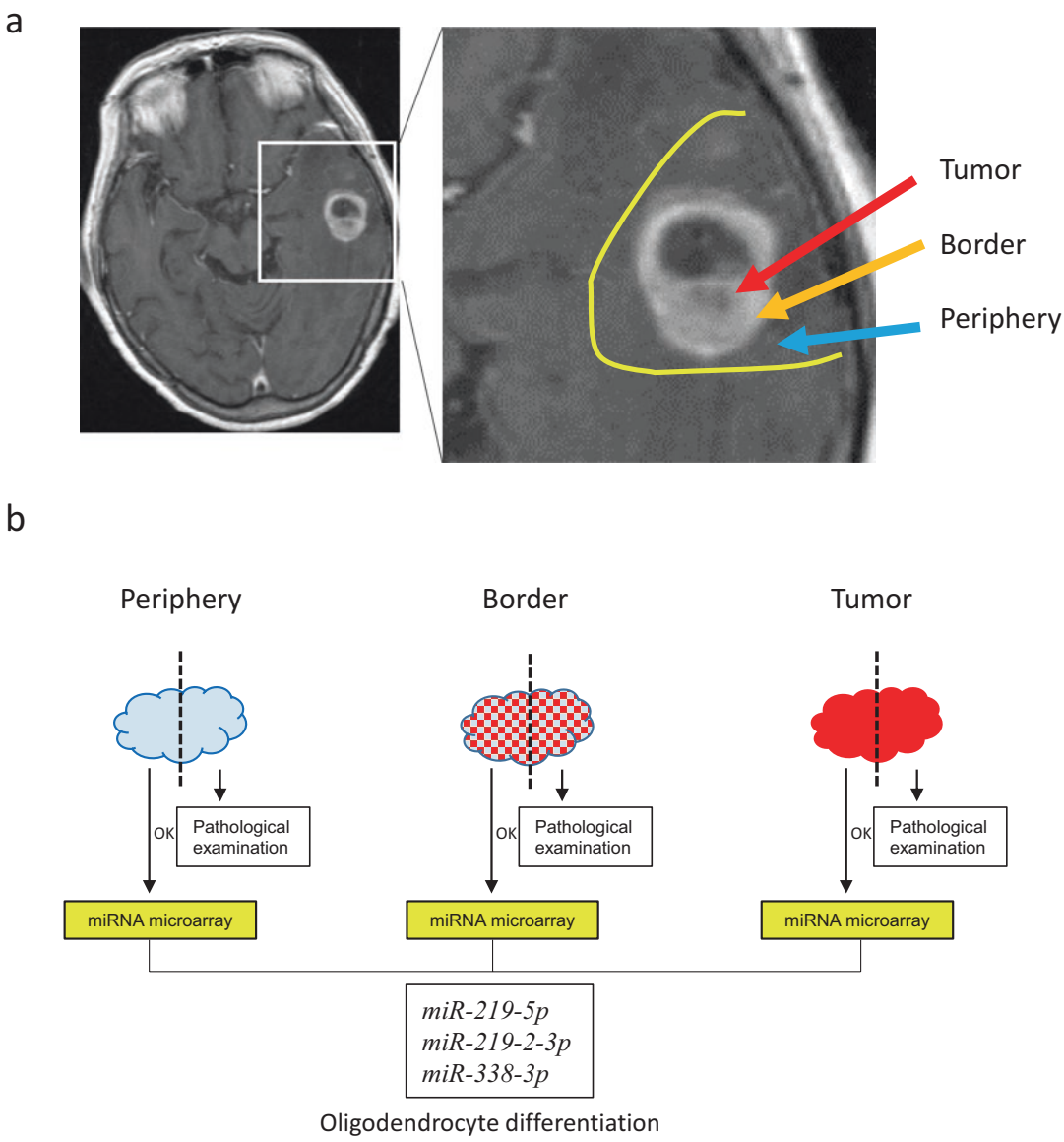


Fig. 8.3 miRNAs showing characteristically higher expression at the tumor border had functions related to oligodendrocyte differentiation. (**a**) The yellow line traces the tumor removal site. After tumor resection, three tissue samples were obtained from three regions (tumor, border, and periphery) and divided into two pieces. (**b**) Half of each piece was used for pathological examination. Pathologically, the tumor was defined as typical GBM tissue, the border as a mixture of tumor and normal cells, and the periphery as nearly normal brain tissue. The other half was used to purify small RNAs after pathological confirmation, and miRNA microarray analysis was done. The top three miRNAs (*miR-219-5p, miR-219-2-3p, and miR-338-3p*) that had increased expression at the tumor border had functions related to oligodendrocyte differentiation

marker-positive cells at the border [7, 26, 60, 85]. Upon pathological examination of 19 cases of newly diagnosed GBM samples containing the tumor border, abundant Olig2-positive cells within the tumor were found in ten (52.6%) cases but rarely in 9 (47.4%) cases [26]. In contrast, all cases showed accumulation of Olig2-positive cells at the tumor border [26]. NG2, O4, and

Table 8.1 miRNAs showing characteristically higher expression at the tumor border

miRNA	Periphery	Border	Tumor
Hsa-miR-219-5p	5.187	8.062	1
Hsa-miR-219-2-3p	5.845	8.037	1
Hsa-miR-338-3p	4.562	6.492	1
Hsa-miR-27b	1.491	2.176	1
Hsa-miR-23b	1.545	2.041	1

MBP were also detected at the border. These data suggest that OLCs, including OPCs, accumulate abundantly at the tumor border. However, accumulation of OLCs was only observed at sites where individual GBM cells invaded into the white matter, but not at the clear interface between the tumor and brain [26] (Fig. 8.4a).

8.2.2 Soluble Factors Secreted by OPCs Induce Stemness and Chemo-Radioresistance in GBM Cells

To investigate how OPCs interact with GBM cells, conditioned medium (CM) was prepared from the human A172 and T98G GBM cell lines (CM-A172 and CM-T98G), macrophages (CM-Mac), OPCs (CM-OPC), and OPCs plus macrophages (CM-OM). Interestingly, cell viability of OPCs was increased in medium containing CM-A172, CM-T98G, and CM-Mac [26]. This suggests that factors secreted from GBM cells directly affect the proliferation potential of normal OPCs (Fig. 8.4b). Further, addition of CM-OPC in the culture medium induced significantly higher expression of stemness genes *Nanog*, *Sox2*, aldehyde dehydrogenase isoform 1 (*ALDH1*), *Oct3/4*, and *Bmi1* and increased the sphere formation and cell viability of A172 cells [26]. Expression of ATP-binding cassette subfamily G member 2 (*ABCG2*), which plays a role in drug efflux, was significantly elevated in A172 cells cultured with CM-OPC. Addition of CM-OPC into the culture medium also increased the cell viability of A172 cells after treatment with temozolomide, the standard chemotherapy for GBM. Moreover, phosphorylated signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (pSTAT3), which is important for radioresistance and stemness [36, 39, 43], was increased in A172 cells cultured with CM-OPC [26]. Thus, OPCs play an important role in GBM stemness and chemo-radioresistance [26] (Fig. 8.4b).

Moreover, DNA microarray analysis of OPCs and macrophages revealed increased expression of FGF1 and EGF in OPCs compared to in macrophages, and addition of FGF1 and EGF in the culture medium increased sphere formation and cell viability of GBM cells [26] (Fig. 8.4b). Recently, Kawashima et al. reported that CM-oligodendrocytes, established from human glioma tissue (WHO Grade II), increase the migration and invasion of GBM cells, in contrast to CM-fibroblasts established from GBM [41]. The authors concluded that these functions are regulated by angiopoietin-2 signaling [41] (Fig. 8.4b).

8.3 "Border Niche": A Novel Concept in GBM Characterized by Accumulation of OLCs

The perinecrotic niche (hypoxic niche) and perivascular niche within the tumor mass have been well studied to understand the mechanisms of stemness and chemo-radioresistance [11, 14, 31, 67, 68]. Despite complete removal of the enhanced mass lesion in Gd-T1WI, which removes these niches along with the tumor mass, recurrence commonly occurs in the white matter around the tumor removal cavity. At this site, OLCs including OPCs tend to accumulate, which promotes stemness and chemo-radioresistance in GBM cells. We defined this unique microenvironment outside of the tumor mass containing abundant OPCs as the "border niche," which promotes the survival and recurrence of GBM cells. This novel border niche is a new target of research and treatment [26, 28] (Fig. 8.4a).

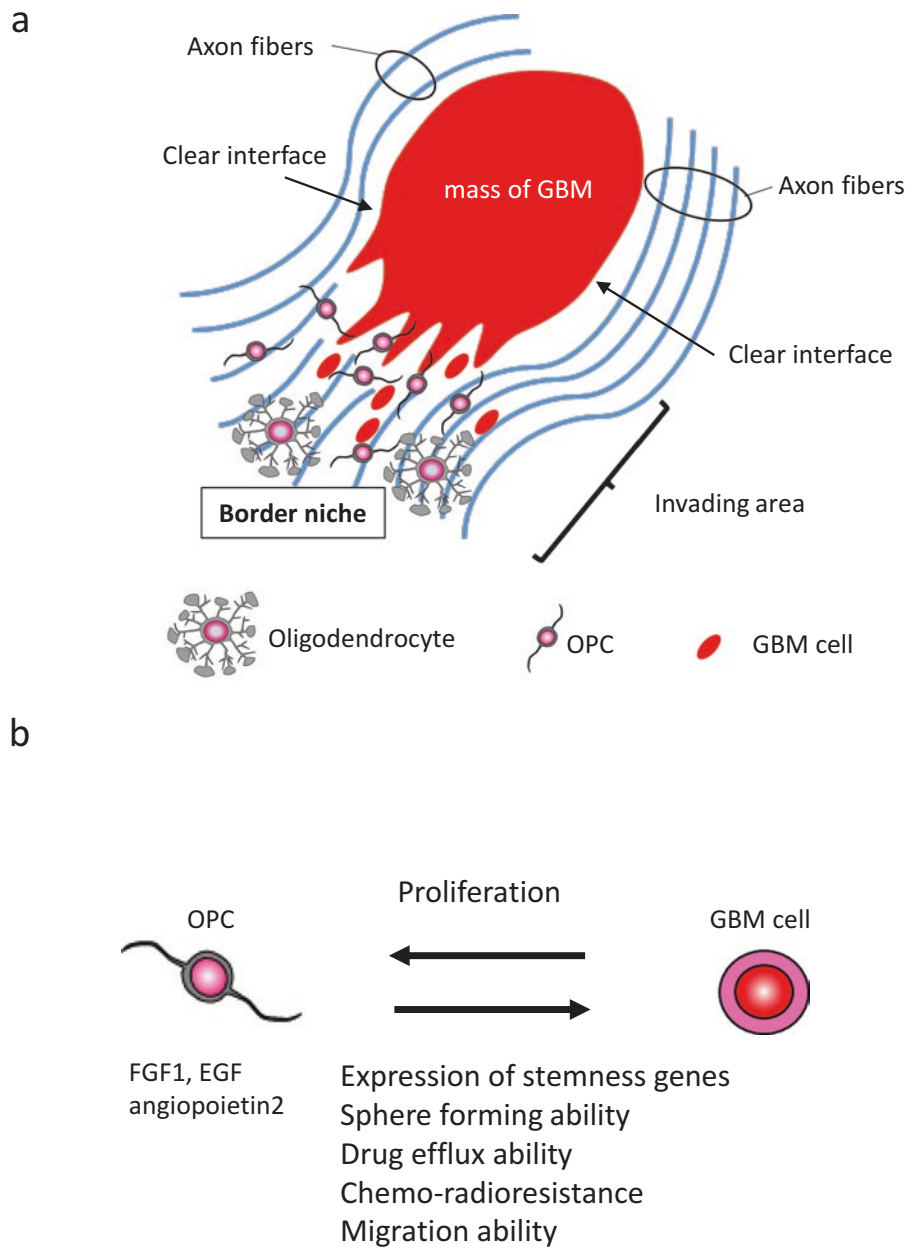


Fig. 8.4 OLCs, including OPCs, accumulate in the invading area. (**a**) Pathologically, the border between the tumor and brain was divided into two types: invading and clear interface areas. OLCs, including OPCs, accumulate in the invading area and form border niche with GBM cells. However, OLCs were not increased in the area showing clear interface. (**b**) GBM cells induce proliferation of OPCs. On the other hand, OPCs induce GBM cells with stem cell-like characteristics

8.3.1 OPCs Are Key Players in the Development and Invasion of GBM

OPCs are an important cell type in GBM and have been reported as the cells of origin for this tumor [21, 30, 51, 75]. Previously, we established artificial glioma-forming cells by overexpressing an active form of HRas in neural stem cells (NSCs), OPCs, and astrocytes isolated from the p53 knockout mouse. Interestingly, GBMs formed in the brains of nude mice after orthotopic injection of as few as ten cells from the NSC or OPC lines. However, cells originating from astrocytes required injections of 10,000 cells to form anaplastic astrocytoma, but never formed GBM. These results demonstrated that NSCs and OPCs have a similar potential to be the GBM cell of origin [29, 30].

Generally, rapid extension of GBM into the white matter, which is abundant in neurons and OLCs, is detected in Gd-T1WI MRI. One of the characteristic growth patterns associated with GBM is a butterfly shape due to invasion of GBM into the contralateral hemisphere through commissure fibers in the corpus callosum. Other patterns of extension are along the radiation of the corpus callosum, association fibers, or arcuate fasciculus in the bilateral hemispheres, and these patterns do not coincide with the vascular network. Because the axons are myelinated with oligodendrocytes, this location contains abundant proliferating OPCs [28]. Thus, GBM cells preferentially use myelinated axon fibers as a scaffold to migrate to and colonize additional tissue and construct the border niche to acquire stemness and therapeutic resistance [26, 28]. However, differentiated neurons cannot proliferate; therefore, GBM cells manipulate OPCs to form a tumor-supportive niche via the dynamic functions of OPCs in migration and proliferation. OPCs can promote the development, progression, invasion, resistance, and recurrence of GBM.

8.3.2 OPCs Dynamically Proliferate and Differentiate in Healthy Brains

Myelin, produced by differentiated oligodendrocytes, is a critical component of the vertebrate CNS. This myelination of axons regulates neuronal activities, mediates neural plasticity, and provides metabolic support [5, 20, 38]. Generally, the rate of myelin turnover is high, whereas the oligodendrocyte population itself is remarkably stable in the white matter [87]. Myelination and remyelination continue to occur throughout life [46]. OPCs constitute the majority of proliferating cells in the adult brain and exhibit specific characteristics, individual OPCs occupy their own territory, and OPC density is maintained through local proliferation. OPCs migrate rapidly to sites of injury [33] and are known to occupy regions of traumatic brain injury within one day post-injury [15]. Furthermore, they migrate and proliferate faster than astrocytes [18]. Neuronal activity also rapidly remodels white matter; for example, exercise stimulates OPC proliferation and oligodendrocyte differentiation within a few days [56].

Optogenetic, electrical, and pharmacogenetic stimulation of neurons induces oligodendrogenesis and myelination [22, 50, 58]. The selection of axons for myelination is strongly influenced by the relative activity of individual axons within a population [58]. In line with this observation, Bergles et al. reported that OPCs receive synaptic inputs from neurons [6], and neuron-oligodendroglial communication is mediated by glutamate and GABA in the CNS [25, 45].

However, not all axons are myelinated within the white matter tracts. For example, the proportion of unmyelinated fibers within the corpus callosum was relatively constant across species, with approximately 30% of fibers lacking myelination within the corpus callosum [61]. A study of the myelin distribution along single axons of pyramidal neurons revealed the distinct longitudinal distribution of myelin of individual

neurons [77]. Myelination does not peak in the human brain until the fifth decade, which then decreases rapidly starting at 60 years of age [52, 53]. Interestingly, decline in the ability of OPCs to myelinate axons coincides with the age most liable to develop GBM.

8.3.3 Heterogeneity of OPCs

OPCs exist in the various sites of the brain; however, their functional differences in these regions have not been well studied. OPCs in forebrain white matter (corpus callosum) have a shorter cell cycle (completed in ~10 days) than those in gray matter (motor cortex: ~36 days) of the mouse brain 60 days after birth [88]. Moreover, transplantation experiments revealed that OPCs from white matter differentiate into mature, myelinated oligodendrocytes preferentially in white matter compared to in gray matter, whereas gray matter-derived OPCs do so less efficiently [82]. Interestingly, OLCs have been classified into 13 populations with region- and age-specific distributions according to single-cell RNA sequencing data from 5072 cells [55], and Spitzer et al. reported that OPCs become regionally diverse and heterogeneous with age [73].

8.4 Other Supportive Cells

Several non-tumor cells, including microglia, macrophages, astrocytes, pericytes, and T cells, have been reported to play a pivotal role in promoting the proliferation, migration, and recurrence of GBM [11, 14, 67, 68]. Recently, it was reported that reciprocal signaling between GSCs and differentiated glioma cells promotes malignant progression [84].

8.4.1 Differentiated Glioma Cells

Differentiated glioblastoma cells (DGCs) express brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), whereas GSCs express the BDNF receptor NTRK2. DGCs communicate with GSCs through BDNF-NTRK2-VGF paracrine signaling to promote growth [84]. However, the microenvironments that foster this communication are within the tumor, not at the border, suggesting that DGCs have an important supportive function for GBM cells inside the tumor mass, but not at the border niche. Because DGCs do not seem to proliferate and migrate rapidly, they cannot quickly modulate the microenvironment at the border niche.

8.4.2 Microglia

From the perspective of oligodendrogenesis and myelination, microglia-derived factors can influence OLC chemoattraction, proliferation, differentiation, and myelination/remyelination. Moreover, microglia enhance the differentiation of neural stem/progenitor cells into OLCs [10, 57, 69]. In GBM tissue, bone marrow-derived macrophages are prominent in the perivascular areas, whereas resident microglia are present in high numbers in the peritumoral region [12, 13]. Because the border niche exists in the peritumoral region where abnormal vessels have not yet developed sufficiently, microglia constitute the majority of glioma-associated microglia/macrophages at the border. Further investigation into the interaction between OPCs and microglia is needed to reveal the mechanisms of the border niche in GBM progression and recurrence [28].

8.4.3 Astrocytes

The identity of astrocyte lineage cells remains unclear. Interestingly, subpopulations of healthy astrocytes in the adult brain and their glioma counterparts are endowed with diverse cellular, molecular, and functional properties. Further, some populations contribute to synaptogenesis and tumor pathophysiology [37]. Astrocytes in the tumor microenvironment promote the proliferation, migration, and therapeutic resistance of GBM cells [8, 24]. Interestingly, glioma-associated astrocytes (tumor-associated astro-

cytes) show a different miRNA expression profile from normal astrocytes [40]. Based on the supportive function of oligodendrogenesis, astrocytes affect the proliferation and remyelination of OPCs [54, 59] and therefore play indirect roles in forming the border niche. Astrocytes have a low proliferation rate and low migration potential to sites of wound injury [4], whereas OPCs and microglia play an immediate role in CNS injury [18]. These data suggest that OPCs and microglia play a more critical role in border niche formation than astrocytes [26, 28].

8.4.4 Neurons

Neuronal activity not only affects the migration and proliferation of OPCs [20, 22, 50, 58] but also promotes the survival of GBM cells directly. Neuronal regulation of glioma is dependent on the cleavage and secretion of the synaptic adhesion molecule neuroligin-3, which promotes glioma proliferation through the PI3K-mTOR pathway [79, 81] (Fig. 8.5a).

Seizure is one of the accompanying symptoms in patients with glioma. α-Amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionate (AMPA)-type glutamate receptors (AMPARs) mediate neurotransmission in excitatory synapses and are expressed not only in neuron and glia cells but also in GBM cells [35]. Inactivation of AMPARs suppresses migration and induces apoptosis in glioma cells [35] (Fig. 8.5b).

Moreover, some GBM cells form synapses with neurons, and then synaptic and electrical integration into neural circuits promotes glioma progression [80]. Recently, perampanel (AMPAR inhibitor) was used as an anticonvulsant. In in vivo experiments, an approximately 50% decrease in glioma proliferation was observed in perampanel-treated mice compared to in vehicle-treated control mice [80]. Additionally, glutamatergic synaptic input to glioma cells drives the progression of glioma, and blockade of neuroglioma synapses-driven synaptic communication between neurons and GBM cells via genetic and pharmacological blockade of AMPAR signaling reduced GBM cell malignancy, leading to attenuated glioma progression [78]. Thus, these results showing direct interactions between neurons and GBM cells provide insight into progression and niche formation in GBM (Fig. 8.5a, b).

8.5 Further Perspective

Neuronal activity promotes the progression of GBM and proliferation of OPCs [22, 50, 58, 78, 80]. However, various aspects of this process remain unresolved. The soma of the neuron is located in the gray matter and the axon in the white matter. Generally, synapses exist in the gray matter. OPCs in the white matter show a higher potential for proliferation than those in the gray matter [55, 73, 82, 88]. However, GBM develops and recurs in the white matter. In the white matter, neurons, GBM cells, and OPCs may interact directly in a synaptic and non-synaptic manner, or intervention of OPCs between neuron and GBM cells occurs to promote the progression of GBM. Further studies are needed to reveal the mechanisms of invasion, proliferation, chemo-radioresistance, and recurrence of GBM (Fig. 8.6).

8.6 Conclusion

The ultimate goal of GBM treatment is to completely abolish GBM cells. Standard treatment for patients with GBM is maximal safe resection and chemo-radiotherapy to inhibit recurrence and dissemination. GBM cells rapidly accumulate mutations, making the tumor highly heterogeneous [63, 72]. The application of therapies targeting not only GBM cells but also non-glioma cells, OPCs, neurons, microglia, and other cells that form the border niche will contribute to better prognosis [26, 28] (Fig. 8.6).

Further studies of the border niche may provide insight into fundamental processes such as the development, progression, migration, and recurrence of GBM and may be useful for preventing recurrence in patients.

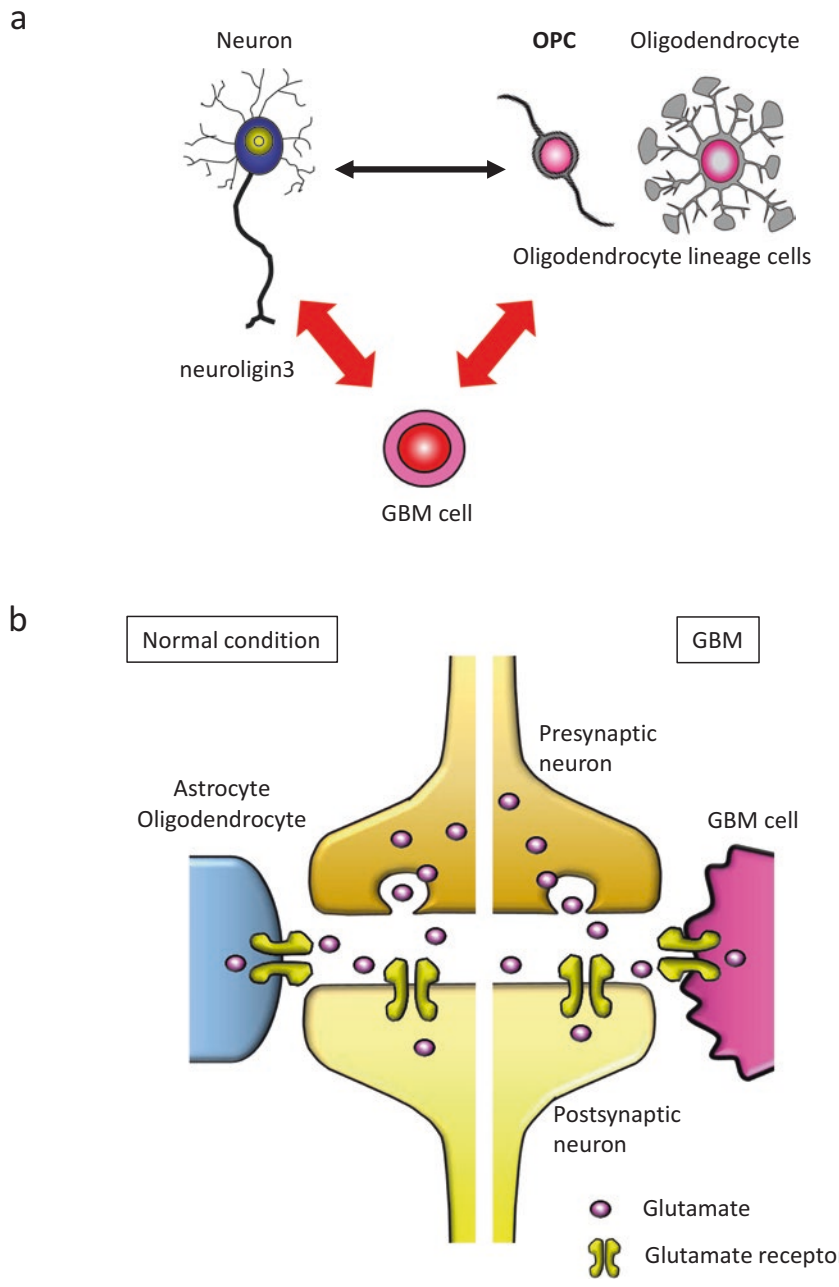


Fig. 8.5 Neurons interact with glial cells and GBM cells. (**a**) Neurons interact closely and dynamically with OLCs, including OPCs. The direct interaction between neurons and GBM cells has recently been discussed. Understanding the mechanisms of interaction among neurons, OPCs, and GBM cells is crucial for improving the prognosis of GBM patients. (**b**) Glutamate receptors are expressed on neurons, astrocytes, oligodendrocyte, and GBM cells. Signals from neurons promote proliferation and migration of GBM cells

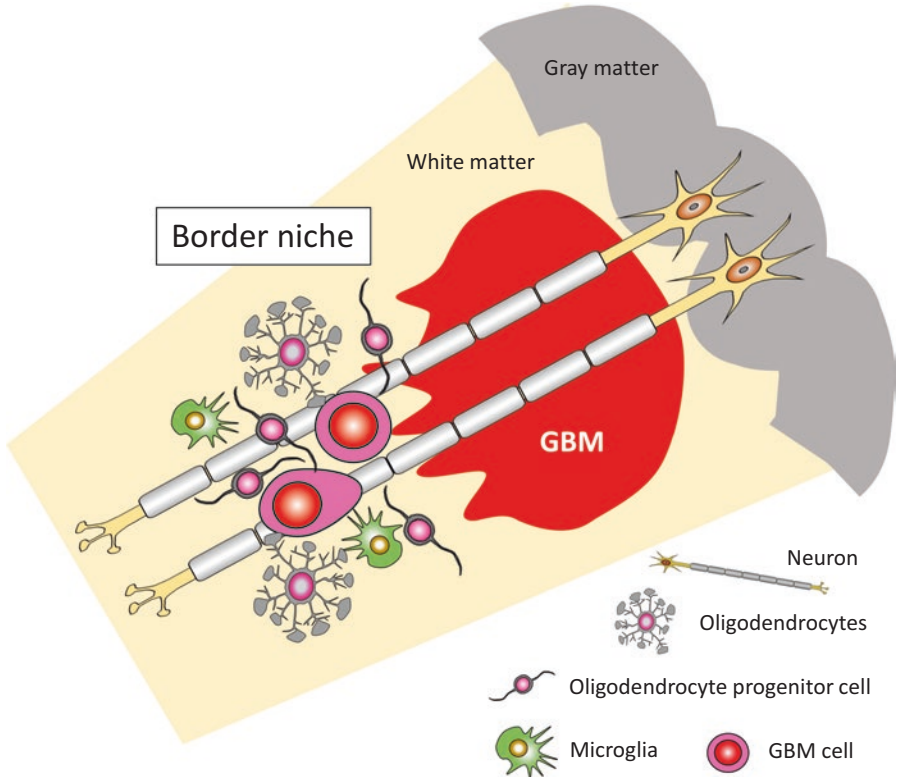


Fig. 8.6 Border niche in GBM. In the border niche, crosstalk between GBM cells and non-GBM cells, OPCs, and microglia promotes stemness and therapeutic resistance in GBM cells. Neuronal activity induces proliferation of both OPCs and GBM cells. GBM cells prefer to migrate within the fasciculus of axons where abundant OLCs, including OPCs, exist, particularly at the border. The border niche is characterized by GAOs

References

1. Allen NJ, Lyons DA (2018) Glia as architects of central nervous system formation and function. Science 362:181–185
2. Arcuri C, Fioretti B, Bianchi R, Mecca C, Tubaro C, Beccari T, Franciolini F, Giambanco I, Donato R (2017) Microglia-glioma cross-talk: a two way approach to new strategies against glioma. Front Biosci (Landmark Ed) 22:268–309
3. Barca-Mayo O, Lu QR (2012) Fine-tuning oligodendrocyte development by microRNAs. Front Neurosci 6:13
4. Bardehle S, Kruger M, Buggenthin F, Schwausch J, Ninkovic J, Clevers H, Snippert HJ, Theis FJ, Meyer-Luehmann M, Bechmann I, Dimou L, Gotz M (2013) Live imaging of astrocyte responses to acute injury reveals selective juxtavascular proliferation. Nat Neurosci 16:580–586
5. Bercury KK, Macklin WB (2015) Dynamics and mechanisms of CNS myelination. Dev Cell 32:447–458
6. Bergles DE, Roberts JD, Somogyi P, Jahr CE (2000) Glutamatergic synapses on oligodendrocyte precursor cells in the hippocampus. Nature 405:187–191
7. Birey F, Kokkosis AG, Aguirre A (2017) Oligodendroglia-lineage cells in brain plasticity, homeostasis and psychiatric disorders. Curr Opin Neurobiol 47:93–103
8. Brandao M, Simon T, Critchley G, Giamas G (2019) Astrocytes, the rising stars of the glioblastoma microenvironment. Glia 67(5):779–790
9. Brandes AA, Tosoni A, Franceschi E, Sotti G, Frezza G, Amista P, Morandi L, Spagnolli F, Ermani M (2009) Recurrence pattern after temozolomide concomitant with and adjuvant to radiotherapy in newly diagnosed patients with glioblastoma: correlation with MGMT promoter methylation status. J Clin Oncol 27:1275–1279
10. Butovsky O, Ziv Y, Schwartz A, Landa G, Talpalar AE, Pluchino S, Martino G, Schwartz M (2006) Microglia activated by IL-4 or IFN-gamma differentially induce neurogenesis and oligodendrogenesis from adult stem/progenitor cells. Mol Cell Neurosci 31:149–160

11. Calabrese C, Poppleton H, Kocak M, Hogg TL, Fuller C, Hamner B, Oh EY, Gaber MW, Finklestein D, Allen M, Frank A, Bayazitov IT, Zakharenko SS, Gajjar A, Davidoff A, Gilbertson RJ (2007) A perivascular niche for brain tumor stem cells. Cancer Cell 11:69–82
12. Chen Z, Feng X, Herting CJ, Garcia VA, Nie K, Pong WW, Rasmussen R, Dwivedi B, Seby S, Wolf SA, Gutmann DH, Hambardzumyan D (2017) Cellular and molecular identity of tumor-associated macrophages in glioblastoma. Cancer Res 77:2266–2278
13. Chen Z, Hambardzumyan D (2018) Immune microenvironment in glioblastoma subtypes. Front Immunol 9:1004
14. Diksin M, Smith SJ, Rahman R (2017) The molecular and phenotypic basis of the glioma invasive perivascular niche. Int J Mol Sci 18
15. Dimou L, Gallo V (2015) NG2-glia and their functions in the central nervous system. Glia 63:1429–1451
16. Dugas JC, Cuellar TL, Scholze A, Ason B, Ibrahim A, Emery B, Zamanian JL, Foo LC, McManus MT, Barres BA (2010) Dicer1 and miR-219 are required for normal oligodendrocyte differentiation and myelination. Neuron 65:597–611
17. Elbaz B, Popko B (2019) Molecular control of oligodendrocyte development. Trends Neurosci 42:263–277
18. Fernandez-Castaneda A, Gaultier A (2016) Adult oligodendrocyte progenitor cells – multifaceted regulators of the CNS in health and disease. Brain Behav Immun 57:1–7
19. Fidoamore A, Cristiano L, Antonosante A, D'angelo M, Di Giacomo E, Astarita C, Giordano A, Ippoliti R, Benedetti E, Cimini A (2016) Glioblastoma stem cells microenvironment: the paracrine roles of the niche in drug and radioresistance. Stem Cells Int 2016:6809105
20. Foster AY, Bujalka H, Emery B (2019) Axoglial interactions in myelin plasticity: evaluating the relationship between neuronal activity and oligodendrocyte dynamics. Glia 67:2038
21. Galvao RP, Kasina A, McNeill RS, Harbin JE, Foreman O, Verhaak RG, Nishiyama A, Miller CR, Zong H (2014) Transformation of quiescent adult oligodendrocyte precursor cells into malignant glioma through a multistep reactivation process. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:E4214–E4223
22. Gibson EM, Purger D, Mount CW, Goldstein AK, Lin GL, Wood LS, Inema I, Miller SE, Bieri G, Zuchero JB, Barres BA, Woo PJ, Vogel H, Monje M (2014) Neuronal activity promotes oligodendrogenesis and adaptive myelination in the mammalian brain. Science 344:1252304
23. Ginhoux F, Greter M, Leboeuf M, Nandi S, See P, Gokhan S, Mehler MF, Conway SJ, Ng LG, Stanley ER, Samokhvalov IM, Merad M (2010) Fate mapping analysis reveals that adult microglia derive from primitive macrophages. Science 330:841–845
24. Guan X, Hasan MN, Maniar S, Jia W, Sun D (2018) Reactive astrocytes in glioblastoma multiforme. Mol Neurobiol 55:6927–6938
25. Habermacher C, Angulo MC, Benamer N (2019) Glutamate versus GABA in neuron-oligodendroglia communication. Glia 67:2092
26. Hide T, Komohara Y, Miyasato Y, Nakamura H, Makino K, Takeya M, Kuratsu JI, Mukasa A, Yano S (2018) Oligodendrocyte progenitor cells and macrophages/microglia produce glioma stem cell niches at the tumor border. EBioMedicine 30:94–104
27. Hide T, Makino K, Nakamura H, Yano S, Anai S, Takezaki T, Kuroda J, Shinojima N, Ueda Y, Kuratsu J (2013) New treatment strategies to eradicate cancer stem cells and niches in glioblastoma. Neurol Med Chir (Tokyo) 53:764–772
28. Hide T, Shibahara I, Kumabe T (2019) Novel concept of the border niche: glioblastoma cells use oligodendrocytes progenitor cells (GAOs) and microglia to acquire stem cell-like features. Brain Tumor Pathol 36:63–73
29. Hide T, Takezaki T, Nakatani Y, Nakamura H, Kuratsu J, Kondo T (2009) Sox11 prevents tumorigenesis of glioma-initiating cells by inducing neuronal differentiation. Cancer Res 69:7953–7959
30. Hide T, Takezaki T, Nakatani Y, Nakamura H, Kuratsu J, Kondo T (2011) Combination of a ptgs2 inhibitor and an epidermal growth factor receptor-signaling inhibitor prevents tumorigenesis of oligodendrocyte lineage-derived glioma-initiating cells. Stem Cells 29:590–599
31. Ho IAW, Shim WSN (2017) Contribution of the microenvironmental niche to glioblastoma heterogeneity. Biomed Res Int 2017:9634172
32. Hoeffel G, Ginhoux F (2018) Fetal monocytes and the origins of tissue-resident macrophages. Cell Immunol 330:5–15
33. Hughes EG, Kang SH, Fukaya M, Bergles DE (2013) Oligodendrocyte progenitors balance growth with self-repulsion to achieve homeostasis in the adult brain. Nat Neurosci 16:668–676
34. Ishii A, Kimura T, Sadahiro H, Kawano H, Takubo K, Suzuki M, Ikeda E (2016) Histological characterization of the tumorigenic "Peri-necrotic niche" harboring quiescent stem-like tumor cells in glioblastoma. PLoS One 11:e0147366
35. Ishiuchi S, Tsuzuki K, Yoshida Y, Yamada N, Hagimura N, Okado H, Miwa A, Kurihara H, Nakazato Y, Tamura M, Sasaki T, Ozawa S (2002) Blockage of Ca(2+)-permeable AMPA receptors suppresses migration and induces apoptosis in human glioblastoma cells. Nat Med 8:971–978
36. Jahani-Asl A, Yin H, Soleimani VD, Haque T, Luchman HA, Chang NC, Sincennes MC, Puram SV, Scott AM, Lorimer IA, Perkins TJ, Ligon KL, Weiss S, Rudnicki MA, Bonni A (2016) Control of glioblastoma tumorigenesis by feed-forward cytokine signaling. Nat Neurosci 19:798–806

37. John Lin CC, Yu K, Hatcher A, Huang TW, Lee HK, Carlson J, Weston MC, Chen F, Zhang Y, Zhu W, Mohila CA, Ahmed N, Patel AJ, Arenkiel BR, Noebels JL, Creighton CJ, Deneen B (2017) Identification of diverse astrocyte populations and their malignant analogs. Nat Neurosci 20:396–405
38. Kaller MS, Lazari A, Blanco-Duque C, Sampaio-Baptista C, Johansen-Berg H (2017) Myelin plasticity and behaviour-connecting the dots. Curr Opin Neurobiol 47:86–92
39. Kaneko S, Nakatani Y, Takezaki T, Hide T, Yamashita D, Ohtsu N, Ohnishi T, Terasaka S, Houkin K, Kondo T (2015) Ceacam1L modulates STAT3 signaling to control the proliferation of glioblastoma-initiating cells. Cancer Res 75:4224–4234
40. Katz AM, Amankulor NM, Pitter K, Helmy K, Squatrito M, Holland EC (2012) Astrocyte-specific expression patterns associated with the PDGF-induced glioma microenvironment. PLoS One 7:e32453
41. Kawashima T, Yashiro M, Kasashima H, Terakawa Y, Uda T, Nakajo K, Umaba R, Tanoue Y, Tamrakar S, Ohata K (2019) Oligodendrocytes up-regulate the invasive activity of glioblastoma cells via the angiopoietin-2 signaling pathway. Anticancer Res 39:577–584
42. Kohlhapp FJ, Mitra AK, Lengyel E, Peter ME (2015) MicroRNAs as mediators and communicators between cancer cells and the tumor microenvironment. Oncogene 34:5857
43. Komohara Y, Jinushi M, Takeya M (2014) Clinical significance of macrophage heterogeneity in human malignant tumors. Cancer Sci 105:1–8
44. Kros JM, Mustafa DM, Dekker LJ, Sillevis S, A P, Luider TM, Zheng PP (2015) Circulating glioma biomarkers. Neuro-Oncology 17:343–360
45. Kula B, Chen TJ, Kukley M (2019) Glutamatergic signaling between neurons and oligodendrocyte lineage cells: is it synaptic or non-synaptic? Glia 67:2071
46. Kuspert M, Wegner M (2016) SomethiNG 2 talk about-transcriptional regulation in embryonic and adult oligodendrocyte precursors. Brain Res 1638:167–182
47. Lathia JD, Heddleston JM, Venere M, Rich JN (2011) Deadly teamwork: neural cancer stem cells and the tumor microenvironment. Cell Stem Cell 8:482–485
48. Leblond MM, Peres EA, Helaine C, Gerault AN, Moulin D, Anfray C, Divoux D, Petit E, Bernaudin M, Valable S (2017) M2 macrophages are more resistant than M1 macrophages following radiation therapy in the context of glioblastoma. Oncotarget 8:72597–72612
49. Li C, Sun J, Xiang Q, Liang Y, Zhao N, Zhang Z, Liu Q, Cui Y (2016) Prognostic role of microRNA-21 expression in gliomas: a meta-analysis. J Neurooncol 130:11
50. Li Q, Brus-Ramer M, Martin JH, McDonald JW (2010) Electrical stimulation of the medullary pyramid promotes proliferation and differentiation of oligodendrocyte progenitor cells in the corticospinal tract of the adult rat. Neurosci Lett 479:128–133
51. Liu C, Sage JC, Miller MR, Verhaak RG, Hippenmeyer S, Vogel H, Foreman O, Bronson RT, Nishiyama A, Luo L, Zong H (2011) Mosaic analysis with double markers reveals tumor cell of origin in glioma. Cell 146:209–221
52. Liu H, Wang L, Geng Z, Zhu Q, Song Z, Chang R, Lv H (2016) A voxel-based morphometric study of age- and sex-related changes in white matter volume in the normal aging brain. Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat 12:453–465
53. Liu H, Yang Y, Xia Y, Zhu W, Leak RK, Wei Z, Wang J, Hu X (2017) Aging of cerebral white matter. Ageing Res Rev 34:64–76
54. Lundgaard I, Osorio MJ, Kress BT, Sanggaard S, Nedergaard M (2014) White matter astrocytes in health and disease. Neuroscience 276:161–173
55. Marques S, Zeisel A, Codeluppi S, Van Bruggen D, Mendanha Falcao A, Xiao L, Li H, Haring M, Hochgerner H, Romanov RA, Gyllborg D, Munoz Manchado A, La Manno G, Lonnerberg P, Floriddia EM, Rezayee F, Ernfors P, Arenas E, Hjerling-Leffler J, Harkany T, Richardson WD, Linnarsson S, Castelo-Branco G (2016) Oligodendrocyte heterogeneity in the mouse juvenile and adult central nervous system. Science 352:1326–1329
56. McKenzie IA, Ohayon D, Li H, De Faria JP, Emery B, Tohyama K, Richardson WD (2014) Motor skill learning requires active central myelination. Science 346:318–322
57. Miron VE (2017) Microglia-driven regulation of oligodendrocyte lineage cells, myelination, and remyelination. J Leukoc Biol 101:1103–1108
58. Mitew S, Gobius I, Fenlon LR, McDougall SJ, Hawkes D, Xing YL, Bujalka H, Gundlach AL, Richards LJ, Kilpatrick TJ, Merson TD, Emery B (2018) Pharmacogenetic stimulation of neuronal activity increases myelination in an axon-specific manner. Nat Commun 9:306
59. Moore CS, Abdullah SL, Brown A, Arulpragasam A, Crocker SJ (2011) How factors secreted from astrocytes impact myelin repair. J Neurosci Res 89:13–21
60. Nazari B, Soleimani M, Ebrahimi-Barough S, Enderami SE, Kazemi M, Negahdari B, Sadroddiny E, Ai J (2018) Overexpression of miR-219 promotes differentiation of human induced pluripotent stem cells into pre-oligodendrocyte. J Chem Neuroanat 91:8–16
61. Olivares R, Montiel J, Aboitiz F (2001) Species differences and similarities in the fine structure of the mammalian corpus callosum. Brain Behav Evol 57:98–105
62. Ostrom QT, Gittleman H, Liao P, Rouse C, Chen Y, Dowling J, Wolinsky Y, Kruchko C, Barnholtz-Sloan J (2014) CBTRUS statistical report: primary brain and central nervous system tumors diagnosed in the United States in 2007-2011. Neuro-Oncology 16(Suppl 4):iv1–i63
63. Patel AP, Tirosh I, Trombetta JJ, Shalek AK, Gillespie SM, Wakimoto H, Cahill DP, Nahed BV, Curry WT, Martuza RL, Louis DN, Rozenblatt-Rosen O, Suva

ML, Regev A, Bernstein BE (2014) Single-cell RNA-seq highlights intratumoral heterogeneity in primary glioblastoma. Science 344:1396–1401
64. Quail DF, Joyce JA (2017) The microenvironmental landscape of brain tumors. Cancer Cell 31:326–341
65. Roesch S, Rapp C, Dettling S, Herold-Mende C (2018) When immune cells turn bad-tumor-associated microglia/macrophages in glioma. Int J Mol Sci 19
66. Schaub C, Kebir S, Junold N, Hattingen E, Schafer N, Steinbach JP, Weyerbrock A, Hau P, Goldbrunner R, Niessen M, Mack F, Stuplich M, Tzaridis T, Bahr O, Kortmann RD, Schlegel U, Schmidt-Graf F, Rohde V, Braun C, Hanel M, Sabel M, Gerlach R, Krex D, Belka C, Vatter H, Proescholdt M, Herrlinger U, Glas M (2018) Tumor growth patterns of MGMT-non-methylated glioblastoma in the randomized GLARIUS trial. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 144:1581–1589
67. Schiffer D, Annovazzi L, Casalone C, Corona C, Mellai M (2018) Glioblastoma: microenvironment and niche concept. Cancers (Basel) 11
68. Schiffer D, Mellai M, Bovio E, Bisogno I, Casalone C, Annovazzi L (2018) Glioblastoma niches: from the concept to the phenotypical reality. Neurol Sci 39:1161–1168
69. Shigemoto-Mogami Y, Hoshikawa K, Goldman JE, Sekino Y, Sato K (2014) Microglia enhance neurogenesis and oligodendrogenesis in the early postnatal subventricular zone. J Neurosci 34:2231–2243
70. Silver DJ, Lathia JD (2018) Revealing the glioma cancer stem cell interactome, one niche at a time. J Pathol 244:260–264
71. Singh SK, Hawkins C, Clarke ID, Squire JA, Bayani J, Hide T, Henkelman RM, Cusimano MD, Dirks PB (2004) Identification of human brain tumour initiating cells. Nature 432:396–401
72. Snuderl M, Fazlollahi L, Le LP, Nitta M, Zhelyazkova BH, Davidson CJ, Akhavanfard S, Cahill DP, Aldape KD, Betensky RA, Louis DN, Iafrate AJ (2011) Mosaic amplification of multiple receptor tyrosine kinase genes in glioblastoma. Cancer Cell 20:810–817
73. Spitzer SO, Sitnikov S, Kamen Y, Evans KA, Kronenberg-Versteeg D, Dietmann S, De Faria O Jr, Agathou S, Karadottir RT (2019) Oligodendrocyte progenitor cells become regionally diverse and heterogeneous with age. Neuron 101:459–471.e5
74. Stupp R, Hegi ME, Mason WP, Van Den Bent MJ, Taphoorn MJ, Janzer RC, Ludwin SK, Allgeier A, Fisher B, Belanger K, Hau P, Brandes AA, Gijtenbeek J, Marosi C, Vecht CJ, Mokhtari K, Wesseling P, Villa S, Eisenhauer E, Gorlia T, Weller M, Lacombe D, Cairncross JG, Mirimanoff RO, European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer Brain Tumour and Radiation Oncology Groups; National Cancer Institute of Canada Clinical Trials Group (2009) Effects of radiotherapy with concomitant and adjuvant temozolomide versus radiotherapy alone on survival in glioblastoma in a randomised phase III study: 5-year analysis of the EORTC-NCIC trial. Lancet Oncol 10:459–466
75. Sugiarto S, Persson AI, Munoz EG, Waldhuber M, Lamagna C, Andor N, Hanecker P, Ayers-Ringler J, Phillips J, Siu J, Lim DA, Vandenberg S, Stallcup W, Berger MS, Bergers G, Weiss WA, Petritsch C (2011) Asymmetry-defective oligodendrocyte progenitors are glioma precursors. Cancer Cell 20:328–340
76. Thion MS, Ginhoux F, Garel S (2018) Microglia and early brain development: an intimate journey. Science 362:185–189
77. Tomassy GS, Berger DR, Chen HH, Kasthuri N, Hayworth KJ, Vercelli A, Seung HS, Lichtman JW, Arlotta P (2014) Distinct profiles of myelin distribution along single axons of pyramidal neurons in the neocortex. Science 344:319–324
78. Venkataramani V, Tanev DI, Strahle C, Studier-Fischer A, Fankhauser L, Kessler T, Korber C, Kardorff M, Ratliff M, Xie R, Horstmann H, Messer M, Paik SP, Knabbe J, Sahm F, Kurz FT, Acikgoz AA, Herrmannsdorfer F, Agarwal A, Bergles DE, Chalmers A, Miletic H, Turcan S, Mawrin C, Hanggi D, Liu HK, Wick W, Winkler F, Kuner T (2019) Glutamatergic synaptic input to glioma cells drives brain tumour progression. Nature 573:532
79. Venkatesh HS, Johung TB, Caretti V, Noll A, Tang Y, Nagaraja S, Gibson EM, Mount CW, Polepalli J, Mitra SS, Woo PJ, Malenka RC, Vogel H, Bredel M, Mallick P, Monje M (2015) Neuronal activity promotes glioma growth through neuroligin-3 secretion. Cell 161:803–816
80. Venkatesh HS, Morishita W, Geraghty AC, Silverbush D, Gillespie SM, Arzt M, Tam LT, Espenel C, Ponnuswami A, Ni L, Woo PJ, Taylor KR, Agarwal A, Regev A, Brang D, Vogel H, Hervey-Jumper S, Bergles DE, Suva ML, Malenka RC, Monje M (2019) Electrical and synaptic integration of glioma into neural circuits. Nature 573(7775):539–545
81. Venkatesh HS, Tam LT, Woo PJ, Lennon J, Nagaraja S, Gillespie SM, Ni J, Duveau DY, Morris PJ, Zhao JJ, Thomas CJ, Monje M (2017) Targeting neuronal activity-regulated neuroligin-3 dependency in high-grade glioma. Nature 549:533–537
82. Vigano F, Mobius W, Gotz M, Dimou L (2013) Transplantation reveals regional differences in oligodendrocyte differentiation in the adult brain. Nat Neurosci 16:1370–1372
83. Von Bartheld CS, Bahney J, Herculano-Houzel S (2016) The search for true numbers of neurons and glial cells in the human brain: A review of 150 years of cell counting. J Comp Neurol 524:3865–3895
84. Wang X, Prager BC, Wu Q, Kim LJY, Gimple RC, Shi Y, Yang K, Morton AR, Zhou W, Zhu Z, Obara EAA, Miller TE, Song A, Lai S, Hubert CG, Jin X, Huang Z, Fang X, Dixit D, Tao W, Zhai K, Chen C, Dong Z, Zhang G, Dombrowski SM, Hamerlik P, Mack SC, Bao S, Rich JN (2018) Reciprocal signaling between glioblastoma stem cells and differentiated tumor cells promotes malignant progression. Cell Stem Cell 22:514–528.e5
85. Wegener A, Deboux C, Bachelin C, Frah M, Kerninon C, Seilhean D, Weider M, Wegner M, Nait-Oumesmar

B (2015) Gain of Olig2 function in oligodendrocyte progenitors promotes remyelination. Brain 138:120–135
86. Wilson CB (1992) Glioblastoma: the past, the present, and the future. Clin Neurosurg 38:32–48
87. Yeung MS, Zdunek S, Bergmann O, Bernard S, Salehpour M, Alkass K, Perl S, Tisdale J, Possnert G, Brundin L, Druid H, Frisen J (2014) Dynamics of oligodendrocyte generation and myelination in the human brain. Cell 159:766–774
88. Young KM, Psachoulia K, Tripathi RB, Dunn SJ, Cossell L, Attwell D, Tohyama K, Richardson WD (2013) Oligodendrocyte dynamics in the healthy adult CNS: evidence for myelin remodeling. Neuron 77:873–885
89. Zhao X, He X, Han X, Yu Y, Ye F, Chen Y, Hoang T, Xu X, Mi QS, Xin M, Wang F, Appel B, Lu QR (2010) MicroRNA-mediated control of oligodendrocyte differentiation. Neuron 65:612–626

Index

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1234, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37184-5